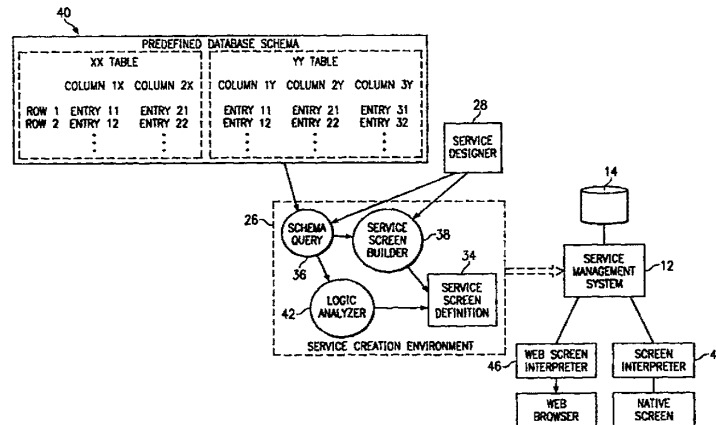




INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : H04Q 3/00</p>	<p>A1</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/20059 (43) International Publication Date: 22 April 1999 (22.04.99)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/21058 (22) International Filing Date: 6 October 1998 (06.10.98) (30) Priority Data: 08/948,161 9 October 1997 (09.10.97) US (71) Applicant: ALCATEL USA SOURCING, L.P. [US/US]; 1000 Coit Road, Plano, TX 75075 (US). (72) Inventors: SHAH, Tasvir; 9004 Silverdollar Trail, Irving, TX 75063 (US). HARRISON, Mark, A.; Asian Info Computer Networks (Beijing) Co., Lt d., 14th floor, 5 Minuzuxueyuan South Road, P.O. Box 8116, Section 47, Haidan District, Beijing 10081 (CN). BILBO, Matthew, J.; 2524 Lakeview Drive, Bedford, TX 76021 (US). (74) Agent: FISH, Charles, S.; Baker & Botts, L.L.P., 2001 Ross Avenue, Dallas, TX 75201-2980 (US).</p>	<p>(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p>	

(54) Title: SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CONTROLLING ACCESS TO A TELEPHONY DATABASE



(57) Abstract

A flexible service management system creates, provisions, customizes, and restricts service offerings available on an intelligent network. A service creation environment has a schema query, service screen builder, and logic analyzer that cooperate to create a service screen definition. The service screen definition supports graphical user interfaces that interface with a telephony database. The service screen definition is deployed to a service management system within a service definition package, the service management system interfacing with a telephony database storing telephony data for supporting a service. The service screen definition enables a screen interpreter that can reside on a service management access point to communicate and transact data with the telephony database. The screen interpreter interprets the service screen definition to allow and control access to telephony data and to direct provisioning of services to network elements, such as a service control point, that perform service functions according to customized subscription data in the telephony database. The graphical user interface can communicate through the world wide web to allow customer or other data entry operator access to data on a filtered or restricted basis.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakistan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR CONTROLLING ACCESS
TO A TELEPHONY DATABASE

TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates in general to the field of telephony communications, and more particularly to a system and method for flexibly managing telephony services on a telephony network.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Telecommunication companies frequently sell access to physical network telephony communication infrastructure and to telephony services related to the efficient use of such infrastructure. In offering services, the telecommunication companies have increasingly allowed individuals outside their corporate boundaries with options for customizing, restricting, and provisioning the services. An increasing number of companies are entering the telephony service bureau market to sell services by leasing "space" on network infrastructures from network operators. This service market treats physical telephony networks as a commodity which the service bureaus lease from network providers. Service bureaus acquire service technology to solve business telephony needs and then resell access to the technology solution to other telecommunication providers.

One example of a service typically sold by a service bureau is a toll free "800" number such as, for instance, the toll free number frequently used by mail order businesses that sell consumer goods. A consumer can order goods from a mail order company by dialing one toll free number. The consumer's call is routed to a central

processor, such as a service control point. The central processor associates the 800 number dialed by the consumer with the physical location of the mail order company on the network and provides a number for that location to a switch, which routes the consumer's call to that physical location.

Presently, a service subscriber like the mail order company described above, must rely on a service operator to set up and provide the toll free service. The service operator must coordinate with the network operator to provision the service to the central processors on the network. However, creating and provisioning a service on a network can involve complicated software programming and development. Small changes to the service can require extensive programming to enable service logic features and rules on the central processor. This programming is generally accomplished in object oriented C++ software language, and can take six to nine months from the beginning of development until deployment is accomplished on a given network.

Another difficulty related to the creation and provisioning of a service is the service's interaction with the telephony database of the network operator. A single service may have to extract and use data fields from as many as fifteen to twenty separate tables of the telephony database. Network operators have accumulated these databases over time without necessarily intending to make these databases available to third parties such as service operators and service subscribers. Accordingly, these databases may be arranged in non-user friendly formats which require extensive training to understand and use.

For instance, in a typical database, one table can contain a customer's name, telephone number and billing information in separate entry fields in which each field is identified by a unique acronym label. A separate table can contain telephone numbers with each telephone number having associated data identifying particular options associated

with the telephone number, such as call waiting or call forwarding, again with each field identified by a unique acronym label. A data entry operator would have to know how to access and understand each table and each acronym in a database to provide assistance to a service subscriber seeking, for instance, to have a call waiting service enabled for his telephone number. Further, the data entry operator would have complete access to the database, including access to sensitive data, such as credit information, even though the data entry operator has no need for access to this sensitive information to enable the service.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Therefore, a need has arisen for a flexible service management system to create customize, restrict and provision telephony services onto a telephony network with minimal software programming and with maximized direct interaction by service operators, service providers, or service subscribers.

A further need has arisen for a service management access point that can provide direct access to selected telephony database fields for service customization by a service operator, service provider, or service subscriber, without requiring alterations to the service by the network operator.

A further need has arisen for a system and method to generate graphical user interfaces with logic to support interactions with a telephony database for supporting customization and provisioning of a telephony service on a telephony network.

A further need has arisen for a system and method for controlling access to a telephony database to allow user-friendly interaction to portions of the telephony database having sensitive data while restricting access to the sensitive data itself.

In accordance with the present invention, a system and method for flexibly managing services on a telephony network is provided that substantially eliminates or reduces disadvantages and problems associated with previously developed means of providing services on a telephony network. A service management system interfaces with a telephony network to support a telephony service defined in an associated service definition package. The service management system accepts telephony data for supporting the telephony service. The service management system then validates the telephony data for consistency with the service and the telephony database, including validation of the data's consistency with service exclusions and interactions, and the data's consistency on a field level and a record level, such as the data's referential integrity. The service management system next stores the telephony data, thus acting as a master database for the telephony network. The telephony data can include different versions of services and the status of data for a service, such as active, sending, pending or saved status. The service management system then downloads the telephony data to, for instance, provision the service or activate the service on network elements such as the service control point.

Also in accordance with the present invention, a service management access point is provided that substantially eliminates or reduces disadvantages and problems associated with previously developed means of interacting with a telephony network to manipulate a telephony service. The service management access point allows a physical interface with a network by a service operator, service provider or service subscriber that permits customizing, restricting, and provisioning services on a telephony network. A data entry device interfaces with a telephony database through graphical user interfaces generated with a screen interpreter located on the service management access point. The screen interpreter interacts

with a service screen definition located in the service definition package on the service management system to create service view screens that map telephony data from a table-based schema to a user-friendly service view. A data entry user can customize a service by building a service profile having predetermined service features, or by building a service script with service features from the service definition package or the service profile. The user can input service specific subscription data to enable service features. The service management access point can filter telephony data to restrict viewing, or to restrict changes to viewed data. The user can provision a customized service, including a new service or changes to an existing service, through the service management access point's interaction with the service management system.

Also in accordance with the present invention, an interface is provided for controlling access to a telephony database that substantially eliminates or reduces disadvantages and problems associated with previously developed telephony database interfaces. A service creation environment allows engineering of graphical user interface through a service screen definition included in a service definition package that is deployed to a telephony network. A screen builder builds the service screen definition according to directions from a schema query, which identifies telephony data for supporting a telephony service according to a predefined telephony database schema. A logic analyzer creates executable code to support interaction between a screen interpreter and the telephony database according to the schema query and the predefined schema, and cooperates with the schema query and screen builder to insert the executable code into the service screen definition. The service screen definition can be deployed to a service management system to cooperate with a screen interpreter for supporting interaction with a service on a network.

More specifically, the present invention allows creation of a service in a service creation environment by a service designer. The service creation environment passes a service definition package to a service management system. The service definition package can include a service management program for administering the service, a service logic program for executing the service, a description of the GUI screens used to provision the service, a database schema to support the service, the service global rules, parameters, and variables, a profile containing the constraints for the service, and the service feature descriptions. The elements of the service definition package can be arranged as system building blocks which can interact to customize, provision and restrict service offerings.

The service management system acts as a master database for intelligent network elements which can interact with network infrastructure. The service management system accepts the service definition package from the service creation environment and coordinates provisioning of the service to the network elements. The service management system provides access to telephony databases for service providers, service operators, and service subscribers. In one embodiment, the service management system allows service engineering after deployment of the service definition package to create a secondary service definition package comprised of elements of the deployed service definition package. The service management system accepts, validates and stores data input by the service operator, provider or subscriber and then provisions the data to network elements, such as a service control point, for implementation of the service by the network. The service management system can also track and log errors generated by data or otherwise.

A service management access point can interface with the service management system and plural data input devices, thus acting as a server to enhance interaction of

service operators, providers and subscribers with the service management system. A display manager has a service profile manager for managing user access to service features with the service definition interface that coordinates with the service screen definition for building a service script, and a screen interpreter cooperating with service screen definitions to interpret service screen definitions for supporting graphical user interface displays for telephony data transactions. The service management access point can provide a world wide web or native screen interpreter to collect data from compatible data entry devices for creating, modifying and deleting service providers, provisioning services, mediating data access according to a user's service rule and generating and provisioning specific scripts for subscribers to detail service features that are commissioned by that subscriber. The service management system can support the screen interpreter's production of graphical user interfaces with a security subsystem for monitoring telephony data access according to a user's access level; a traffic metering and metrics subsystem and a statistics and reporting subsystem for monitoring and reporting access activity through the service management access point; a database subsystem for supporting telephony database transactions; and a system building block subsystem for contributing generic functions to service management access point subsystems.

The service creation environment allows a service designer to input a schema query which identifies data from a predefined database schema, the data corresponding to data needed to create and execute a service. The schema query interacts with a screen builder to direct the screen builder to assemble a screen display having a desired arrangement of data for display on an interface. A logic analyzer generates and combines executable code with the output of the screen builder to create a service screen definition. The logic analyzer creates executable code based on the schema query so that the service screen

definition supports a screen interpreter to interact with the service management system and the telephony database after the service screen definition is deployed with the service definition package.

5 The present invention provides important technical advantages by allowing flexible service programming to take advantage of network element capabilities through efficient logic-driven provisioning of data to optimize telephony resources and speed.

10 Another important technical advantage of the present invention is allowing customization of a service by a service operator, service provider, or service subscriber through a user-friendly interface. The customization can be accomplished without the generation of additional
15 software code since the service operator, provider, or user can customize a service by enabling particular arrangements of system building blocks located on the service management system or associated with the service management access point.

20 Another important technical advantage of the present invention relates to the speed and simplicity of provisioning a service on a network. A service operator can create service profiles with predetermined features selected from a service definition package, and can resell
25 the features to a service provider. The service provider can assign profiles to subscribers. The service subscribers can develop a service script and provision subscription data without having to rely on technical assistance. In this way, a service subscriber can initiate
30 and operate a service in a timely manner, and a service operator and provider can collect revenues on the service as soon as the subscriber initiates the service. Further, a subscriber can add, change or delete a service through a direct interface with the service management access point
35 by, for instance, using a world wide web interface.

 Another important technical advantage of the present invention is that access to the telephony database can be

restricted based upon a user's predefined access level. For instance, the service management access point may accept user identity data indicating an access level to allow a service operator to change features associated with a service; allow a service provider to restrict available features for particular service subscribers only; or allow service subscribers to select particular features without allowing access to other services.

5 A further technical advantage of the present invention is that it can present a service view, as opposed to the table view associated with the telephony databases. The service view can include data spanning more than one table of a telephony database. The service view can prevent data operators from accessing and viewing certain sensitive data such as credit data. Alternatively, the service view can allow viewing of telephony data but prevent changes to the data for predetermined access levels.

10 A further technical advantage of the present invention is the creation of a user-friendly service view that reformats data and labels to allow easy access by data input operators without specific training in telephony. For instance, a telephony database can be presented in a service view with instructions to eliminate confusion and to present selected data from a variety of tables.

15 Another advantage of the present invention is that a single program in the service creation environment can generate a large number of operator screens with independent service screen definitions. The inclusion of executable code in the service screen definition increases the flexibility of the service creation environment for creating graphical user interfaces for use by service providers, operators and subscribers interacting with the service management system.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

A more complete understanding of the present invention and advantages thereof may be acquired by referring to the following description taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings in which like reference numbers indicate like features and wherein:

FIGURE 1 depicts a schematic diagram of the present invention incorporated in an intelligent network;

FIGURE 2 depicts four primary roles related to the delivery of a service on a network according to the present invention;

FIGURE 3 depicts a schematic block diagram of service creation environment components for defining a service;

FIGURE 4 depicts screens that implement the creation of a service screen definition;

FIGURES 5, 5A and 5B depict the functional steps performed by the present invention to present a service view of filtered telephony data;

FIGURE 6 depicts a schematic block diagram of one embodiment of a service management access point interfacing with a telephony database associated with a service management system;

FIGURE 7 depicts a schematic block diagram of one embodiment of the service management access point;

FIGURES 8A and 8B depict Web browser screens for creating and provisioning a service script through a service management access point;

FIGURE 8C depicts a Web browser screen for supplying subscription data through a service management access point;

FIGURE 9 depicts a flow diagram for the service management system to communicate telephony data to a telephony network;

FIGURE 10 depicts a flow diagram for the service management system for activating a service; and

FIGURE 11 depicts a flow diagram for the service management system for processing a service.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Preferred embodiments of the present invention are illustrated in the figures, like numerals being used to refer to like and corresponding parts of the various drawings.

I. Intelligent Network Services

Advanced intelligent network telephony systems, such as the AINFusion system sold by DSC Communications, have enhanced and simplified the services available to telephony customers. Intelligent network systems use intelligent network elements distributed across the intelligent network to create, provision and operate services in an efficient and timely manner.

A. Network Elements

Referring now to FIGURE 1, a schematic diagram of an intelligent network 10 having network elements to perform flexible service management provides an overview of the operation of the present invention within a telephony network. A service management system 12 having an associated data storage device 14 acts as the master database for the network elements of the intelligent network 10 and coordinates provisioning of services to the network elements. Service management system 12 can be any processor with interfaces and associated peripherals to support communication along intelligent network 10. For instance, service management system 12 can be a SPARC workstation produced by Sun and adapted to operate with common object request broker architecture ("CORBA").

Service management system 12 interfaces through intelligent network 10 with one or more service control points 16. Each service control point 16 has an associated data storage device 18 for storing intelligent network telephony data to operate predetermined services. Service control point 16 can also be a Sun SPARC workstation having interfaces and adequate processing capabilities to manage a predetermined level of network activity.

Each service control point 16 interfaces through intelligent network 10 with one or more signal transfer points 20. Each signal transfer point 20 interfaces with one or more switches 22, which in turn interface with one or more telephony devices such as telephones 24. When a telephone 24 directs a communication, such as a telephone call directed at a particular telephone number, switch 22 can either direct the telephone call to an associated telephony device or can direct the telephone call to a signal transfer point 20 where the telephone call can in turn be directed to another signal transfer point, a switch, or a telephony device. Signal transfer point 20 communicates with service control point 16 when necessary to obtain instructions for directing a call due to, for instance, the call's initiation of a service.

B. Service Operations

One example of the elements of intelligent network 10 cooperating to provide a service to a customer can be illustrated by describing the steps involved in directing a toll free 800 telephone call. A consumer inputs the 800 phone number into a telephone 24, which directs the 800 number to switch 22. Switch 22 provides the 800 number to signal transfer point 20, which in turn passes the 800 number to service control point 16. Service control point 16 searches data storage device 18 to determine the identity of the telephony device 24 to which the telephone call should be directed. The identity of the end point of the telephone call can vary dependent upon a number of predetermined conditions, including the time of day, the origin of the call, the quantity of calls directed to the end point of the telephone call, and any of a number of other factors. Once the actual end point of the 800 call has been determined, the service control point 16 provides the end point of the call to signal transfer point 20 which communicates through switch 22 to operationally direct the call to the end point.

Service management system 12 generally does not actively participate in the operational aspects of a service, but rather operates as a central source of the data needed by service control point 16 to perform the service. Data is downloaded to the service control point, which has an operational database to enable service features according to subscription data. Service management system 12 thus acts as a master database for providing data to service control point 16, and includes a service management program to manage provisioning of services, including management of telephony data to support the service, to service control point 16.

II. Service Roles

Referring to FIGURE 2, four primary roles associated with implementation of a service according to the present invention are depicted.

A. Network Operator Role

In the first role, the network operator of intelligent network 10 defines the service on the service creation environment in the form of a service definition package having service logic, service features and global service rules. The network operator can electronically deploy the service definition package to the service management system 12 for use by any number of service operators.

B. Service Operator Role

In the next role, one or more service operators can create new service definition packages from the first service definition package defined by the network operator, or can create service profiles from the service features in the first or succeeding service definition packages. For instance, the service operator can enable features for an 800 number such as origin dependent routing, time dependent routing, and call forwarding.

The service operator can provide separate service profiles for a number of service providers, and can store and maintain the service profiles in a service provider database associated with the service management system.

For instance, if a service provider commissions only origin dependent routing and time dependent routing, the service operator would allow that service provider to access a predetermined service provider database, for instance by using the service management access point, with only those service features enabled. Advantageously, a service operator can update service provider databases as new technology is developed and sold, and parse out service features by creating and supplying service providers with access to plural service definition packages. Under present service architectures, network operators frequently perform functions described herein under the role of the service operator.

C. Service Provider

In the third role, a service provider can select service feature definitions from service profiles to create a service for sale to service subscribers. One or more services can be created. For instance, the service provider can use service management access point 30 to enable his commissioned service profile, which can allow the service provider to select origin dependent routing and time dependent routing to create an 800 Deluxe Service; or, alternatively, the service provider can select only time dependent routing to create an 800 Basic service.

D. Service Subscriber

The fourth role is filled by one or more service subscribers, who purchase and use services, for instance by accepting calls directed to a toll free number. The subscriber can create a service script which determines the order in which specific service features will be executed. The service management access point can allow the subscriber to directly provision parameters with subscription data, meaning without the assistance of a service provider or service operator. The service subscriber can save particular parameters for a given service script by storing subscription data in isolated databases on the service management system.

III. Creation of a Service

Service management system 12 receives a service definition package that can be created in a service creation environment 26 by a service designer 28. The service definition package comprises a service management program for administering the service and provisioning the service to network elements of intelligent network 10; a service logic program which enables execution of the service by service control point 16; service screen definitions of the graphical user interface screens required to subscribe and provision the service; a database schema to support service transactions with the telephony database; service global rules, parameters, and variables; a profile containing the constraints for the service; and service feature descriptions.

A. Service Creation Environment Components

Referring now to FIGURE 3, a system and method for creating a service screen definition 34 is depicted. Service screen definition 34 enables graphical user interfaces on service management system 12 to support flexible service management. Service designer 28 provides service functions and related database information to a schema query program 36 and a service screen builder 38. Schema query program 36 is also provided with the predefined database schema 40 for one or more telephony databases having data needed for the desired service. Schema query program 36 is a software program enabled in object oriented language such as C++. Service screen builder 38 can be a commercially available screen builder such as Spectel which is marketed by Sun. Schema query program 36 interfaces with screen builder 38 to specify the screen which screen builder 38 assembles for a particular service or feature. Schema query program 36 actually drives screen builder 38 to automatically build a desired screen display without requiring service screen builder 38 to communicate directly with database schema 40.

A logic analyzer 42 accepts data from schema query 36 and creates program logic to enable screens to communicate with the service management system and service control point databases. Logic analyzer 42 generates executable code for intelligent database interaction and stores the executable code with the output of service screen builder 38 into the service screen definition file 34. Service screen definition file 34 can be provided to service management system 12 when the service definition package is deployed.

Referring to FIGURE 4, some examples of screens used by the present invention to engineer graphical user interfaces for a service are illustrated. A database schema screen 50 depicts the predefined table view of a database schema having one table relating to employee phone numbers, and shows the fields available for use by a service. The logic analyzer screen 52 shows the fields selected by a service designer for the logic analyzer to identify in the service screen definition. The logic analyzer directs the screen builder to include executable code in a screen-builder screen 54, which allows the service designer to arrange a graphical user interface. The screen definition resulting from the selection by screen-builder 54 allows a native screen display 56 or a world wide web display 58, each display having a service view.

B. Service Definition Package Deployment

After service designer 28 creates the service definition package, service creation environment 26 can transfer the service definition package to service management system 12 by tape, or by electronic transmission. At deployment, previous versions of the service, if such versions exist, can optionally be retained. The service management program is installed to manage service provisioning, and database structures required to provision the service are created. The service feature information is stored in a database, and service

global rules, parameters and variables are initialized. Finally, information for generating local service provisioning screens is extracted to allow the service management access point to interface with the service management system.

5 Once service screen definition file 34 is available on service management system 12, service screen definition file 34 can act as a map to transfer information from data entry operator screens into telephony databases, and to
10 transfer information from the telephony databases to the screen. Service screen definition file 34 can operate through screen interpreters 44 and 46, or can operate through service management access point 30. The executable code created by logic analyzer 42 enables a screen
15 interpreter to display graphical user interfaces on screens according to a predetermined screen layout and to communicate with a telephony database storage device 14 or service control point database in storage device 18. In one embodiment, a screen interpreter can use HTML format to
20 allow direct service subscriber access to database 14 through the world wide web without service operator or service provider assistance. Direct customer access can eliminate the need to perform batch updates to database 14, allowing near instantaneous enablement of services and
25 modification of existing services.

IV. Service Management Access Point Functions

A service management access point 30 interfaced with service management system 12 can use service features created in the service creation environment through
30 graphical user interfaces supported by the service screen definitions to direct subscription and provisioning of all or part of a service to network elements such as service control point 16. Data entry operators can interface with service management access point 30 by using, for example,
35 native screen interpreters, or a web screen interpreter.

A. Data Operator Interaction

The service management access point can identify the level of access for each data entry operator 32 dependent upon security information associated with the data entry operator. Service management access point 30 can accept
5 instructions from data entry operators 32 to direct the service management system to provision services on intelligent network 10. With user-friendly graphical icons, service management system 12 can accept and provision particular service features and generate a report
10 for each data entry operator 32 or for each service used.

Referring to FIGURE 5, several important functions available through a service management access point's use of service screen definitions created by the service creation environment are depicted, including the ability to
15 span tables and produce a service view, and the ability to filter telephony data. A telephony database 48 uses labels to identify stored data, including a name label, PSN label, credit number label, call waiting label, and call forwarding label, with the data located in two separate
20 tables, an identification table and a services table. In pre-existing systems, a data entry operator would have to call up each table of the database in order to enable call forwarding for Mark at telephone number 96517. The data entry operator would need familiarity with the layout of
25 the database, including the identification and services table, in order to locate data in the services table based on Mark's PSN. Further, in the process of enabling call forwarding, the data entry operator would view Mark's credit information.

The service screen definition file allows a service
30 view, an example of which is depicted in FIGURE 5A, displayed in a user-friendly context while simultaneously filtering out Mark's sensitive credit data as depicted in FIGURE 5B. Schema query 36 creates service screen
35 definition file 34 by identifying the location in predefined database schema 40 of name, PSN, call waiting and call forwarding data. Schema query directs service

screen builder 38 to assemble the desired data in a user-friendly service view format of FIGURE 5A, including a translation of the PSN acronym into a more easily understood "phone number" description. Logic analyzer 42
5 accepts schema query data to create executable code in service screen definition file 34 which allows a data entry operator to point and click on call forwarding, in the example of FIGURE 5A, in order to enable that service. The screen interpreter uses the executable code created by
10 logic analyzer 42 to insert activation of call forwarding into database 14. Service management system 12 can then provision the newly activated call forwarding service to service control points 16 to enable call forwarding for Mark.

15 In one embodiment, the service view can prevent a data entry operator from changing the name and phone number entries for Mark's phone number by filtering data input by the data entry operator with executable code that associates user access levels with predetermined data
20 classifications. In this way, the integrity of database 14 can be protected from unauthorized alterations. For instance, in one embodiment, a data entry operator could view call waiting as a service commissioned by Mark but the screen interpreter would prevent the data entry operator
25 from changing the status of Mark's call waiting service. Thus, a service provider could obtain and use information about the services commissioned by Mark even if the service provider is unauthorized to assign the call waiting service.

30 B. World Wide Web Interface

Referring now to FIGURE 6, one embodiment of a service management access point acting as a world wide web server is depicted. A web browser 60, such as the Netscape web browser, requests screens from the service management
35 access point 30 using TCP\IP and the HTTP protocol through an Internet or intranet interface. Service management access point 30 acts as a gateway to enable, manage, and

control access to service management system 12 and the telephony database 14 associated with service management system 12. Service management access point 30 presents data operators or other users with Internet browser screens based on the user's access level to provide: the ability to provision services; the ability to create, modify, and delete service providers; the ability to represent service features as graphical icons; the ability to graphically represent selectable sets of service features; the ability to generate and provision a service subscriber specific service script which details service features commissioned by a subscriber; and the ability to generate reports based on a user's level of access.

C. Service Management System Interaction

The service management access point 30 utilizes service management system 12 as a database server allowing service management access point 30 to operate without databases physically residing on it. In the embodiment depicted in FIGURE 6, service management access point 30 utilizes INFusion generic provisioning interface, available from DSC Communications Corporation, for transactions to a Sybase database 14 associated with service management system 12. The generic provisioning interface defines a set of messages to query and update the service management system resident Sybase database.

Database 14 also maintains tables specifically created to support service management access point administrative functions, such as a network operator, service operator, service provider, service subscriber, feature global data, branch constraints, and feature\icon cross reference tables. Operations to service management access point specific databases resident on database 14 can bypass the generic provisioning interface layer to directly leverage database primitive software objects located on service management system 12. Database primitives can implement in a generic fashion all low level database access functions required by the service management access point

applications. An operations subsystem residing in service management access point common gateway interface directory 62 can support service management access point functional applications. For instance, in the embodiment depicted by FIGURE 6, Sybase database primitives can be supported, including primitives to support: opening a connection to the database, database query, database entry creation, database entry modification, database entry deletion, database view creation, database view modification, and database view deletion.

D. Service Management Access Point Subsystems

Referring now to FIGURE 7, a schematic block diagram depicts subsystems that can support service management access point operations. A security subsystem 64 functions to guard against unauthorized access to telephony data throughout the life of a service management access point session. User access to telephony data can be associated with an access level determined by a user login or other user validation before a protected screen with sensitive data is served to a user. Service screen definition and security subsystem 64 can cooperate to prevent the display of sensitive data to unauthorized users by filtering such data according to a user's access level, and can also prevent a user from manipulating predetermined data classifications displayed to users with limited access levels to protect database integrity. Essentially, security system 64 cooperates with service screen definitions deployed by a service operator to filter data transactions that occur through service management access point 30.

Database subsystem 66 has a set of functions that implement a service management system generic provisioning client and low level routines to enable access to one or more remote database tables, such as Sybase tables. Database subsystem 66 routines are parameter driven to accept a set of known inputs, and to generate a standard set of returned codes using database primitives. Database

subsystem 66 monitors the required parameters and return codes to determine and describe the success or failure of a database operation.

5 Display manager 68 manages all data sent to a data entry operator, such as data transactions through a web browser, and can include several display management applications, a web server, and common gateway interface programs. The display management applications can include a service profile manager and a graphical user interface logic interpreter, such as a screen interpreter for
10 applying executable code inserted in the service screen definitions created by the logic analyzer in the service creation environment.

 Within a service definition package, a user can
15 reference initial screen layouts associated with service screen definitions and saved under unique identifiers. Display manager 68 can read initial screen layouts, attributes, and validation routines from the service management system and translate the screens into a format
20 for data entry devices to accept, such as a browser format for web browsers to transmit to web compatible devices. A network operator can use this functionality to customize screens in a post-deployment service engineering process through the service creation environment to: assign pull
25 down menus to prompts; assign values available for provisioning on a per prompt basis; assign graphical shortcuts, such as radio buttons, to fields; designate fields read only; remove the ability to view a prompt from the screen; and wrap the screen with corporate header,
30 footer, and/or HTML frame information. Once the service engineering process is completed, particular screen formats and configuration files can be saved in telephony database 14 and packaged into uniquely identified service definition packages that can be assigned to service operators.

35 Each service definition package in the service management system can support a telephony service. Service operators can specify one or more services by building

service offerings associated with each service. To support building of services with a service definition package, display manager 68 allows further customization of screens and the definition of service profiles comprised of service features available in a service definition package. Once a service profile is defined, it can be uniquely identified and stored in database 14 and accessed with display manager 68. Customization available to a service operator or service provider for specific services include the ability to remove access to specific prompts, the ability to designate additional fields as read only, the ability to limit or remove access to service features, the ability to further restrict valid input criteria, and the ability to limit feature activation frequency. Once a service operator or a service provider activates a particular service for an identified service subscriber, that subscriber can use display manager 68 to utilize the service for authorized service profiles. The service subscriber can interact with graphical user interfaces supplied by display manager 68 to build a service script and to define a service logic path based on branches defined in an assigned service profile.

Traffic metering and metrics subsystem 70 has a set of common routines to track accesses and operations of the service management access point. Traffic metering and metrics subsystem 70 can monitor and record data representing the number of times each graphical user interface is accessed through the service management access point, including the date and time of each access with a breakdown of the originating IP address and machine host name for each access. This traffic metering and metrics data is provided to statistics and reporting subsystem 72 when authorized users request historical, statistical, and provisioning reports.

System building block subsystem 74 has a library of commonly used routines to contribute to core generic functions of service management access point applications.

For instance, system building blocks can support string manipulation functions, memory management functions, flat file input/output functions, time and date functions, and generic data validation routines.

5 V. Subscribing a Service According to a Script

 The service management access point allows service negotiation with proper feature interactions. The service management access point reads subscriber data, and displays available services based on the subscriber's access level,
10 network switch types and version numbers. The subscriber can select available services according to service exclusions and interactions, and can input subscription data to enable the service.

 Referring now to FIGURES 8A and 8B, examples of
15 screens which can be produced by screen display 68 for a browser associated with a data entry device are depicted. FIGURE 8A depicts four service features 80 through 86 available in a service profile which a user can select as features for inclusion in a service script. A service
20 entry point 88 is represented by an icon which initiates the definition of the service features into the service script. A data entry operator, who can, for instance, be a service subscriber or service provider, can select features 80 through 86 from the feature list by clicking
25 and dragging a feature to a tree 90 extending from service entry point 88. As each feature is attached to tree 90, only those services which remain available from the service profile can be listed in the features list, thus limiting the user from selecting unavailable features. When the
30 user has completed the definition of the service script, he can point and click to another icon to send the script to the service management system through the service management access point. The service management program associated with the service definition package accessed by
35 the user can then provision the service to the network through the service management system.

Referring to FIGURE 8B, when the service profile has defined a service logic path, the subscriber can use a graphical user interface similar to that of FIGURE 8B to subscribe a service script with subscription data for enabling the service. From service entry point 90, a subscriber has subscribed to time dependent routing. With icon 82 the subscriber has input two time range values 92 which define the routing of calls during each respective time period. From 8:00 until 17:00, the subscriber has directed all calls according to origin depending routing icon 80. Thus, for instance, calls to the subscriber's 800 number at noon from the 214 area code will be routed to phone number (214) 495-3311. During times outside of the 8:00 to 17:00 range, calls to the subscriber's 800 number will be routed to time dependent routing data 96 which indicates phone number (214) 518-5000.

Referring to FIGURE 8C, another format of a graphical user interface for accepting subscription data is depicted. The subscriber can input subscription data for time dependent routing into data boxes 98. The service profile depicted in FIGURE 8C allows the subscriber to use call forwarding if the number selected by time dependent routing is busy.

VI. Service Management System Functions

The service management system manages the flow of provisioning of a service to network elements and activation of the service on the network elements. In broad terms, the service management system acts as a master database to transfer telephony data for supporting one or more services on network elements, such as service control points. Once a service is provisioned and activated, the service management system does not generally participate in service logic on the network. To provision and activate service logic, the service management system performs four functions: accepts and collects data, validates the data, stores the data and downloads the data to the network in a

provisioning process that enables and activates the services.

The service management system accepts data according to its data type, including the data's origin and purpose. For instance, the service management system identifies data as originating from a service operator, provider or subscriber. The service management system can also identify data as subscription data for a specific service, service logic such as global variables or rules, and network data which applies to network elements independent of services. The service management system also accepts data according to its order type. For instance, the service management system can identify data as implementing a new service, a change in an existing service, or a deletion of a service, and can validate order content state and sequence. The service management system can also identify data according to the data's action, including insert, delete, update and query actions.

The service management system validates data on several levels to limit or eliminate a need for validation on the network elements, thus supporting automatic provisioning of service to network elements with reduced system errors. A field level validation can ensure that schema-related commands correlate to field formats in the telephony database, including, for example, alphanumeric and range validation. A record level validation ensures referential integrity by checking for field existence for each action and for a future view of the service. The service management system can validate a user's exclusions and interaction limitations, and can audit usage for billing and marketing purposes.

The service management system stores data, and can store services and service offerings in different version records. A user can have an active service version, but can revert to older versions. Each version and related data can be stored according to a status, such as active,

inactive, sending, pending, or saved to allow more efficient use of data storage hardware.

5 The service management system downloads data to network elements in a process known as provisioning. A scheduler can initiate provisioning at a predetermined time or date. Activation logic, created during deployment of the service definition package, issues service specific activation instructions to initiate the service on the network, determines an order for downloading, and failure options. Download can occur over common interfaces, such as CORBA, and can be managed with appropriate queue manipulation. The service management system ensures download of proper contents to proper network elements, and can convert and revalidate service data for a current view of the appropriate network elements.

15 Provisioning logic can be developed with the service creation environment and can include service specific and generic system building blocks to perform provisioning functions. The provisioning logic validates the data needed for functional operation of each service and ensures referential integrity of each service and database schema reference for network elements.

20 Activation logic can also be built with the service creation environment, but is specific for each service. Activation logic includes instructions for determining the order of downloading service functions, as well as options should the service fail. For instance, if the service fails along the network elements, activation logic can roll back the failed network elements, can roll back all network elements, or can direct continuation of the service despite the failure.

25 Activation logic is based on subscription data for each particular service. Each action requires separate logic, for instance, to insert, delete, modify or query a service. Referring to FIGURE 9, a flow diagram of activation logic performed by the service management system for activation of a service is depicted. A user initiates

an action, such as inserting subscription data to support a toll free number. At step 102, the service management system reads the subscription data and, at step 104, seeks to validate the form and substance of the subscription data. At step 106, the service management system makes a determination of the validity of the subscription data and, at step 108, sends a provisioning message to the service control point containing the subscription data for enablement of the service. At step 110, the service management system determines the success of the message transferred to the service control point and, at step 112, updates the provisioning status to sending to, at step 114, displays the status to the user. Referring to FIGURE 11, the service control point provides a response to the service management system through a response system building block. At step 118, the service management system determines the success of insertion of the subscription data based on the response and, at step 120, updates the status of the service associated with the subscription data to the service management system for, at step 122, display to the user.

Referring to FIGURE 10, service management system logic for responding to a provisioning of a service is indicated. At step 124, a response system building block accepts the response from the system control point to allow the service management system at step 126 to determine the success of the downloading of the service. At step 128, the service management system checks for trigger data to initiate operation of the service and, at step 130, determines if an update to the trigger data is needed. If an update is needed, at step 132, new trigger data is sent to the service control point. If no updated trigger data is needed, the service management system at step 134 updates the status of the service to active and, at step 136, displays the active status to the user. Each interface message can be supported by a system building block, and system building blocks can also invoke APIs.

To support provisioning and activation of a service and to prevent unauthorized access to telephony data, the service management system can partition telephony data into separate tables. For instance, one table can include user data, with administrative data for each user of the service management system having separate files. Another table can include subscription data to support services subscribed by each user. A third table can include network data such as switch data for each telephone company to support interaction of the services and the network. Finally, a fourth table can include service data such as the global variables, service logic programs, service triggers, and other essential telephony data for the functioning of a service. The service management system can isolate each partitioned data table to help ensure the integrity and security of essential telephony data.

Although the present invention has been described in detail, it should be understood that various changes, substitutions and alterations can be made hereto without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention as defined by the appended claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A method for controlling access to a telephony database with a graphical user interface, the database having a predefined schema for storing telephony data in the telephony database, the method comprising the steps of:
- 5 a) providing a logic analyzer, a schema query, a screen builder, and a screen interpreter;
- b) generating executable code with the logic analyzer, the code for supporting interaction between the screen interpreter and the telephony database according to the schema query and the predefined schema;
- 10 c) using the schema query to direct the screen builder to assemble a screen for supporting the graphical user interface;
- d) inserting the executable code into the screen assembled by the screen builder to create a service screen definition; and
- 15 e) providing the service screen definition to the screen interpreter to enable a graphical user interface for interacting with the telephony database.
- 20
2. A method according to Claim 1 wherein the schema query corresponds to a telephony service.
- 25
3. The method according to Claim 2 wherein the telephony service comprises a toll free telephone number service.
4. The method according to Claim 3 wherein the schema query comprises a table associated with origin dependent routing for a toll free telephone service.
- 30
5. The method of Claim 3 wherein the schema query comprises a table associated with time dependent routing for a toll free telephone service.
- 35

6. The method according to Claim 1 wherein the screen builder is Spectle.

5 7. The method according to Claim 1 wherein the screen interpreter comprises a native screen interpreter.

10 8. The method according to Claim 1 wherein the screen interpreter comprises a world wide Web screen interpreter.

9. The method according to Claim 1 wherein the telephony database has sensitive data, the method further comprising the step of:

15 d1) filtering sensitive data from the service screen definition.

10. The method according to Claim 9 further comprising the steps of:

20 d2) formatting the service screen definition to provide a service view.

11. The method according to Claim 1 further comprising the steps of:

5 f) creating a service management package comprising the service screen definition, the service management package defining a telephony service;

g) transferring the service management package to a service management system; and

10 h) provisioning the service with the service management system to at least one telephony network element;

12. The method according to Claim 11 further comprising the step of:

15 i) modifying the service with the service management system; and

j) provisioning the modified service to at least one telephony network element.

13. The method according to Claim 12 wherein step (i) further comprises the steps of:

20 (i1) providing a service management access point;

(i2) interfacing a data input device with the service management access point by using the service screen definition;

25 (i3) interfacing the service management access point with the service management system;

(i4) modifying the service with the data input device; and

30 (i5) storing the modified service on the service management system.

14. The method according to Claim 13 wherein step
(i2) further comprises interfacing a plurality of data
input devices with the service management access point by
5 using the service screen definition.

15. The method according to Claim 13 wherein the
service screen definition comprises an world wide web
screen interpreter and further wherein step (i2) comprises
10 interfacing a data entry device with the service management
access point through the world wide web.

16. A system for controlling access to a telephony database with a graphical user interface, the database having a predefined schema for storing telephony data, the telephony data for supporting one or more telephony services on a telephony network, the system comprising:

5 a service creation environment comprising:

a screen builder;

10 a logic analyzer for generating executable code to support graphical user interface interaction with the telephony database; and

15 a schema query, the schema query for directing the screen builder to create a service screen definition, the schema query further for cooperating with the logic analyzer to insert executable code into the service screen definition;

a data entry device;

20 a screen interpreter, the screen interpreter cooperating with the service screen definition to display a graphical user interface on the data entry screen; and

a service management system interfaced with the data entry screen, the service management system for provisioning telephony data to support a telephony service on a telephony network.

25 17. The system according to Claim 16 wherein the telephony network comprises a plurality of network elements for directing telephony communications according to one or more telephony services and wherein the service management system provisions at least one service to at least one network element.

30 18. The system according to Claim 17 wherein the at least one network element comprises a service control point.

35

19. The system according to Claim 17 wherein the service screen definition cooperates with the screen interpreter to display a graphical user interface having a service view.

5

20. The system according to Claim 19 wherein the screen interpreter comprises a native screen interpreter.

21. The system according to Claim 19 wherein the screen interpreter comprises a world wide web screen interpreter.

10

22. The system according to Claim 21 further comprising a service management access point interfaced with the service management system and the data entry screen, the service management access point for accepting telephony data from the data entry screen and for communicating the telephony data to the service management system, the telephony data for supporting provisioning of at least one service by the service management system to the telephony network.

15

20

23. The system according to Claim 22 wherein the service management access point accepts telephony data from a service subscriber.

25

24. A method for interacting with a telephony database, the database having a predefined schema defining at least one table, each of the at least one tables storing telephony data according to labels and entry points, the method comprising the steps of:

5 providing a schema query comprising predetermined telephony data labels;

generating executable code with a logic analyzer, the executable code for supporting interaction with the telephony data according to the schema query;

10 directing a screen builder to assemble a service screen definition, the service screen definition comprising the executable code;

15 interpreting the service screen definition with a screen interpreter to enable a graphical user interface;

displaying the graphical user interface on a display screen communicating with the screen interpreter;

20 interacting with the telephony database through the graphical user interface.

25 25. The method according to Claim 24 wherein said directing a screen builder step further comprises the schema query directing the screen builder to assemble the service screen definition.

30 26. The method according to Claim 25 wherein said interacting with the telephony database step further comprises communicating telephony data through the graphical user interface to a service management system, the service management system managing data stored in the telephony database.

27. The method according to Claim 26 wherein the telephony database supports a telephony service, the method further comprising the step of provisioning the telephony service to a telephony network with the service management system according to the telephony data communicated through the graphical user interface.

28. The method according to Claim 27 wherein the telephony service comprises a toll free telephony service for supporting a toll free telephone number.

29. The method according to Claim 28 wherein the toll free telephony services comprise time dependent routing.

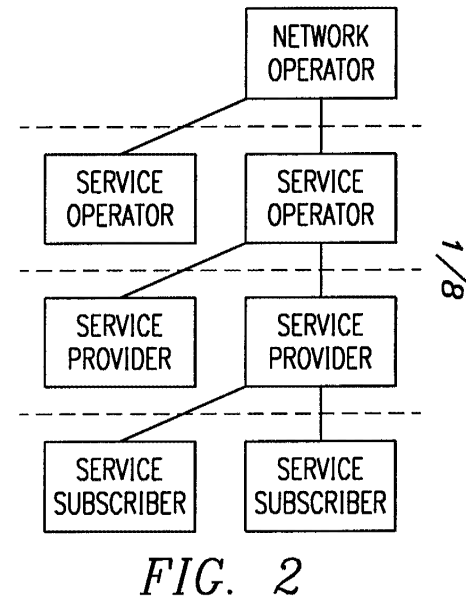
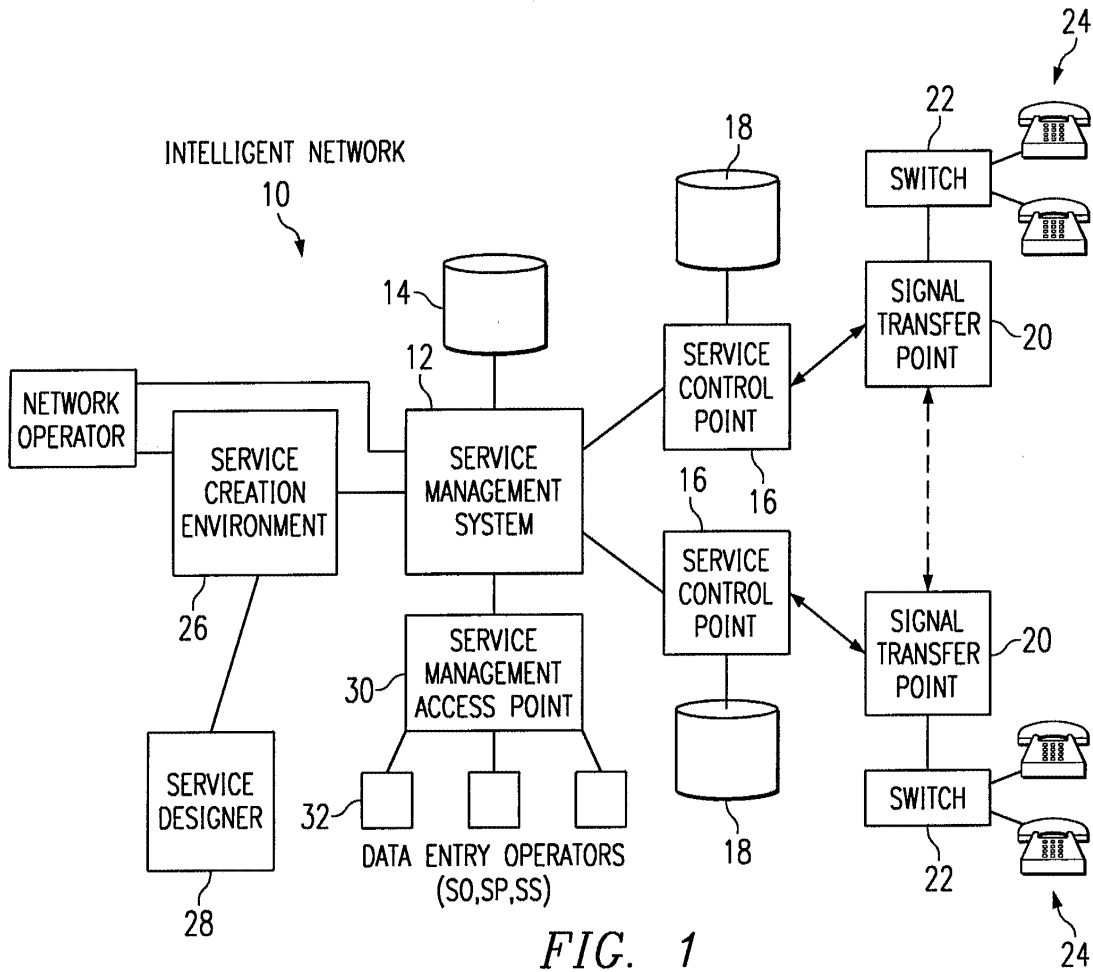
30. The method according to Claim 26 wherein said displaying graphical user interface step further comprises displaying a graphical user interface on a data entry screen, the data entry screen communicating with a service management access point; and

wherein said interacting with the telephony database steps further comprises communicating telephony data through the graphical user interface to the service management access point, the service management access point further communicating telephony data to the service management system.

31. The method according to Claim 30 wherein said displaying graphical user interface step further comprises displaying a graphical user interface on plural data entry screens by communicating the service screen definition to a screen interpreter associated with each data entry screen, each data entry screen communicating with a service management access point.

32. The method according to Claim 31 wherein the screen interpreter comprises a world wide web screen interpreter.

33. The method according to Claim 31 wherein said interacting with the telephony database step is performed by a service subscriber.



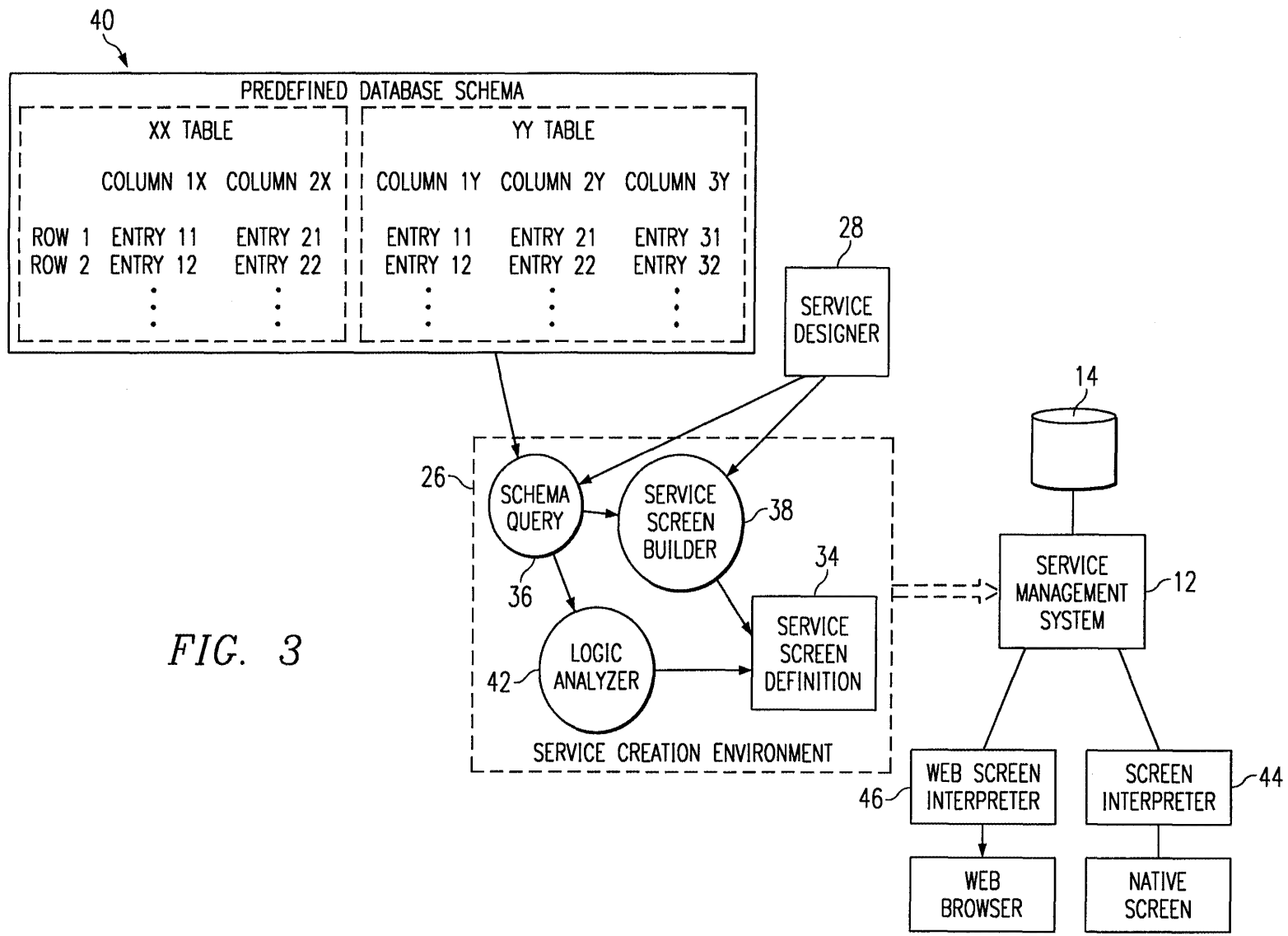


FIG. 3

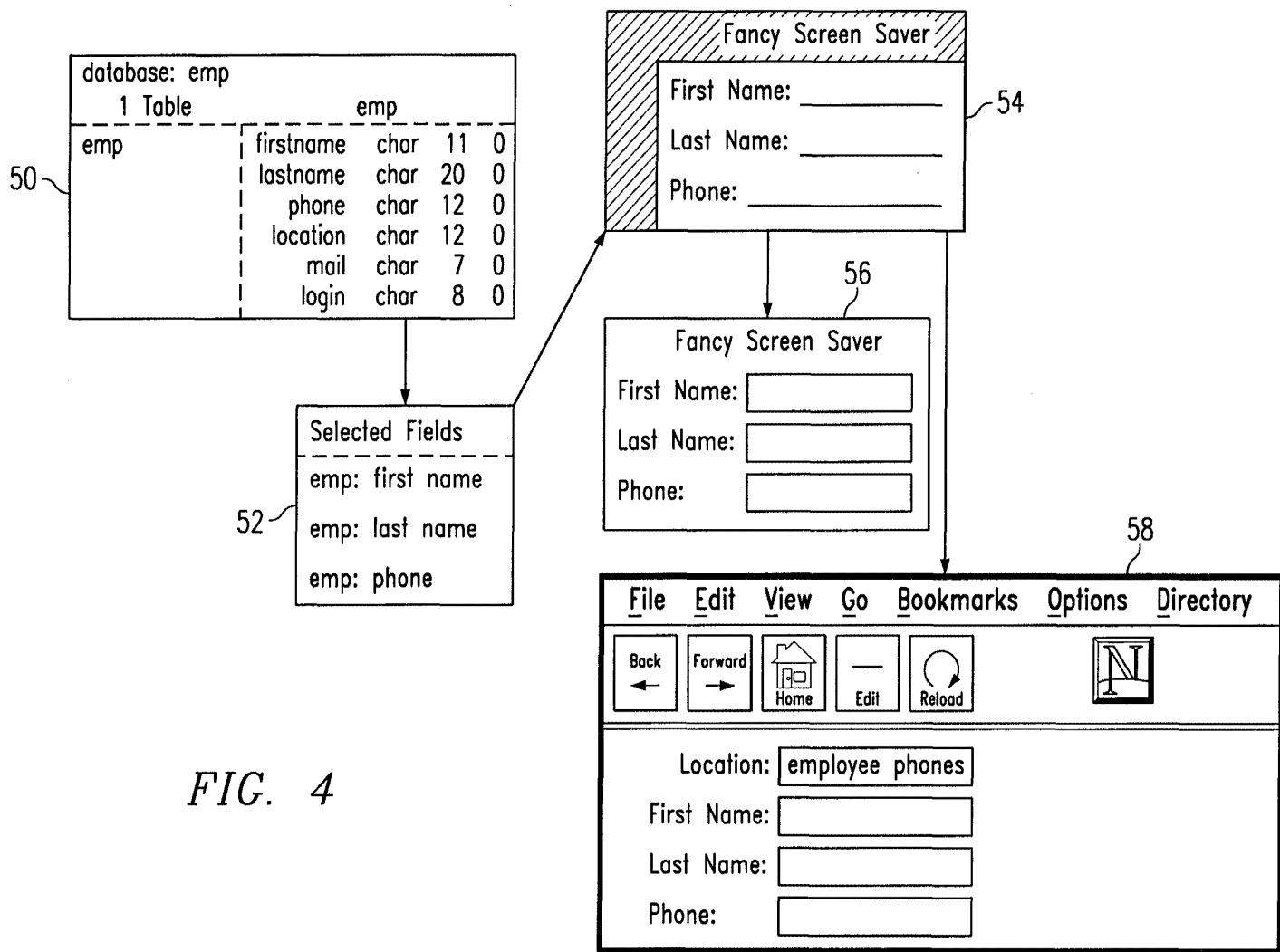


FIG. 4

IDENTIFICATION TABLE			SERVICES TABLE		
NAME	PSN	CREDIT NUMBER	PSN	CALL WAITING	CALL FORWARD
MARK	96517	0000	96517	Y	N
⋮					

FIG. 5

SERVICE INFORMATION

NAME	MARK
PHONE NUMBER	96517
CALL WAITING	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CALL FORWARD	<input type="checkbox"/>

FIG. 5A

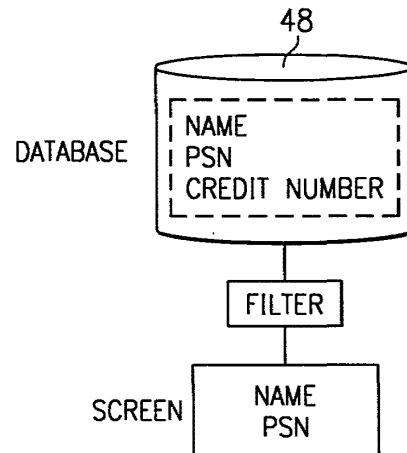


FIG. 5B

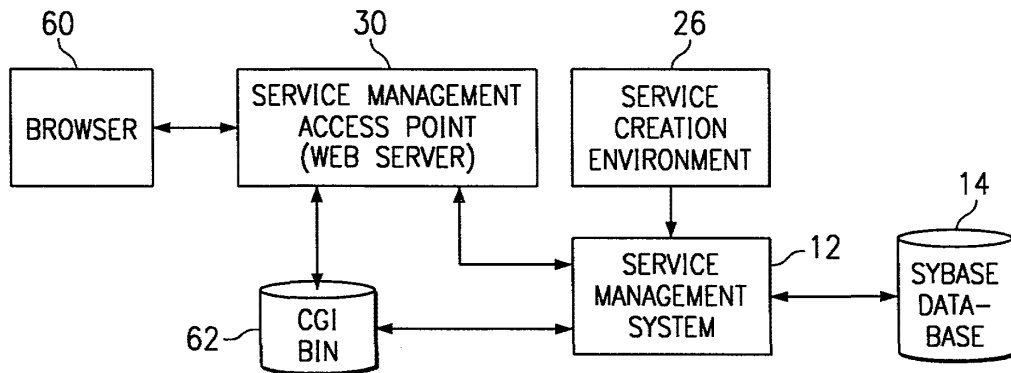


FIG. 6

5/8

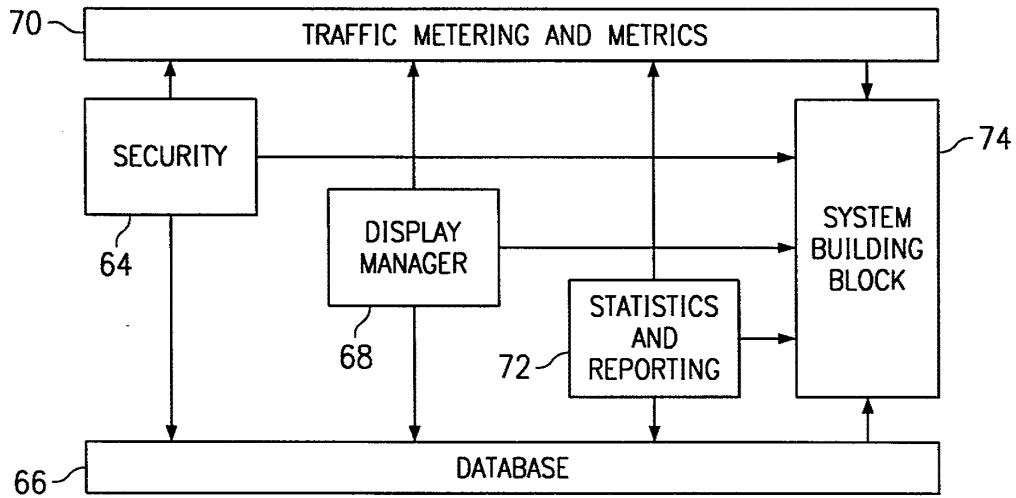


FIG. 7

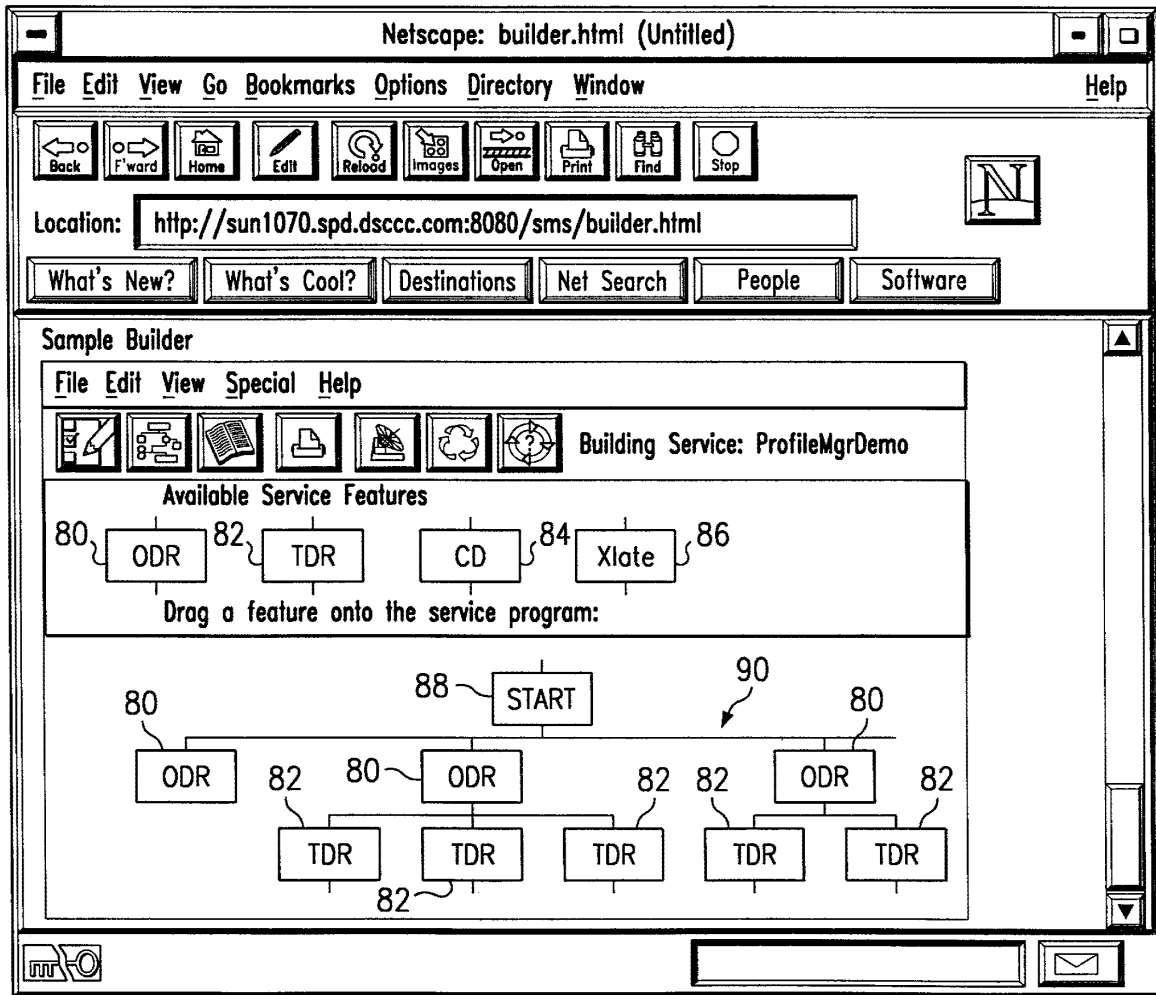


FIG. 8A

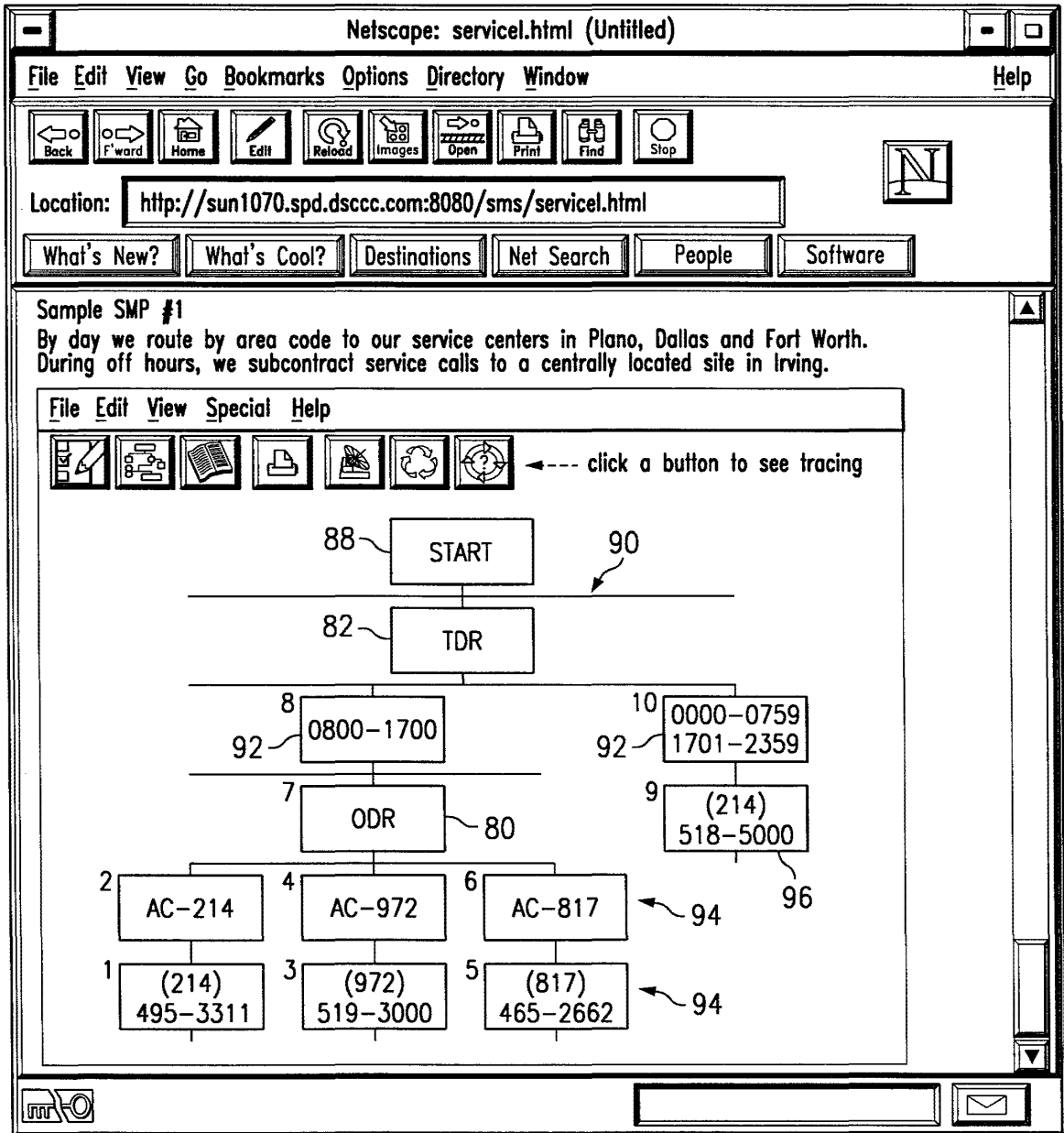


FIG. 8B

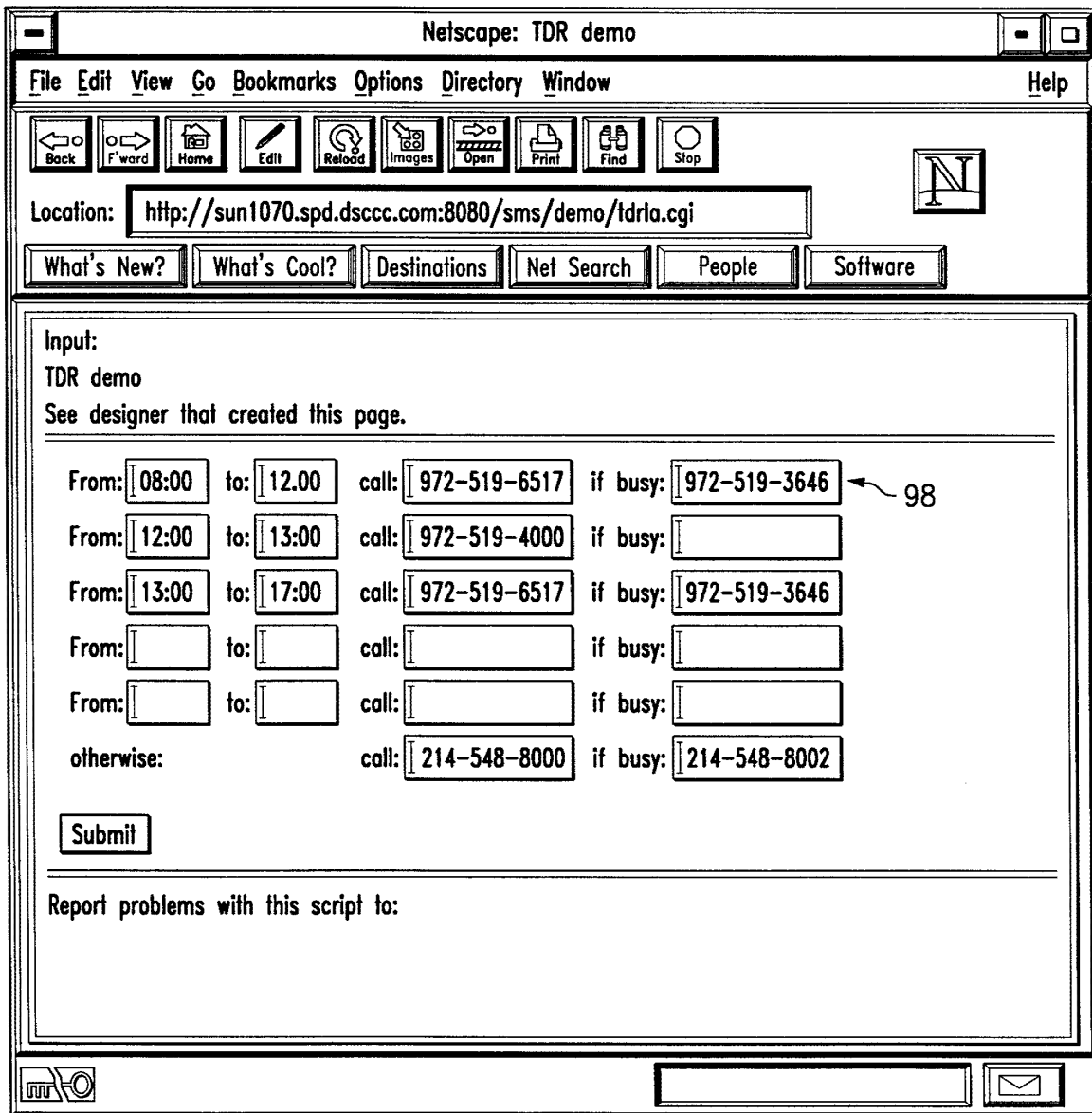
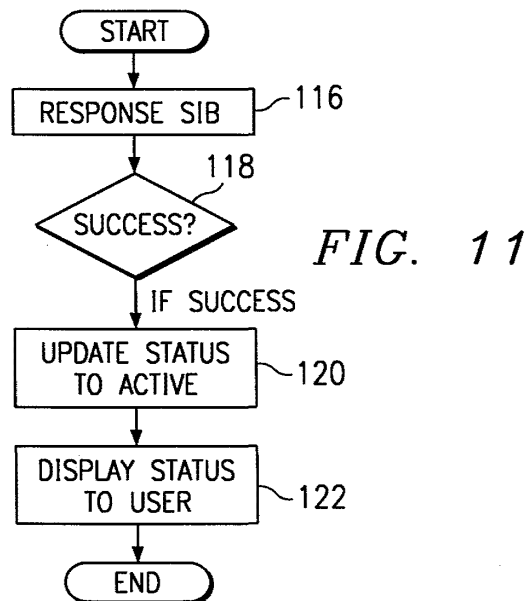
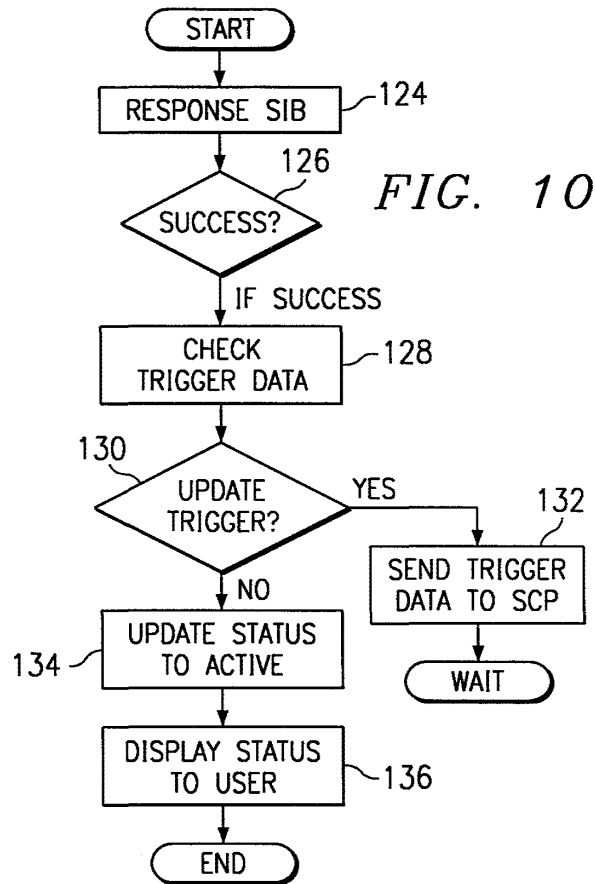
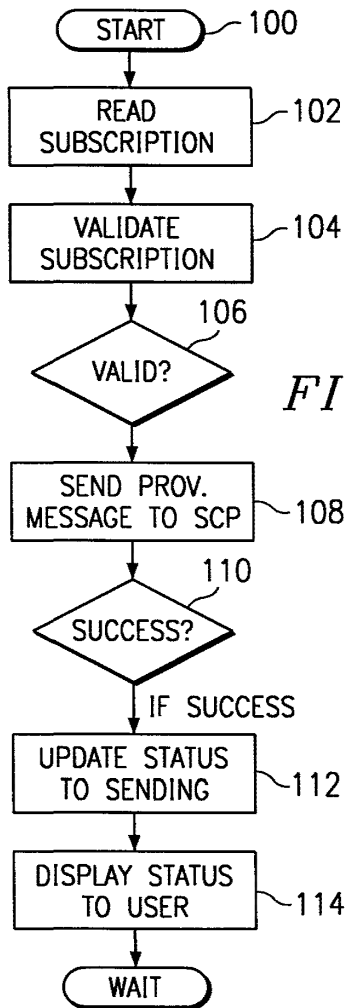


FIG. 8c



INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 98/21058

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 6 H04Q3/00				
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC				
B. FIELDS SEARCHED				
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 6 H04Q H04M				
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched				
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)				
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category ^o	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
X	WO 94 05111 A (BELL COMMUNICATIONS RES) 3 March 1994 see page 1, paragraph 4 - page 3, paragraph 1 see page 33, paragraph 3 - page 35, paragraph 1 ---	1-5, 13, 16, 17, 19		
X	US 5 455 853 A (MAN SUSAN K ET AL) 3 October 1995 see column 1, line 55 - column 2, line 5 see column 17, line 36 - column 18, line 8 see column 6, line 35 - line 60 --- -/--	1-5		
<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.</td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.</td> </tr> </table>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.			
* Special categories of cited documents :				
<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;"> "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed </td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;"> "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family </td> </tr> </table>			"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family			
Date of the actual completion of the international search <p style="text-align: center;">5 February 1999</p>		Date of mailing of the international search report <p style="text-align: center;">15/02/1999</p>		
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016		Authorized officer <p style="text-align: center;">Toussaint, F</p>		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 98/21058

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	FREGELIUS P: "NEUE DIENSTE UND ANWENDUNGEN DANK INTELLIGENTEM NETZ" TEC. DAS TECHNISCHE MAGAZIN VON ASCOM, no. 2, 1 January 1992, pages 16-20, XP000327453 see page 2 - page 3 ---	1-5
A	GENETTE M ET AL: "INTELLIGENT NETWORK: THE SERVICE CREATION ENVIRONMENT" COMMUTATION ET TRANSMISSION, vol. 17, no. 2, 1 January 1995, pages 13-20, XP000505610 ---	1,16
P,X	WO 97 44943 A (MATTILA ARI PEKKA ;HALME PETRI (FI); TOEHOENEN HARRI (FI); FINLAND) 27 November 1997 see page 5, line 17 - page 6, line 25 -----	1,2,8, 15,19,21

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No PCT/US 98/21058

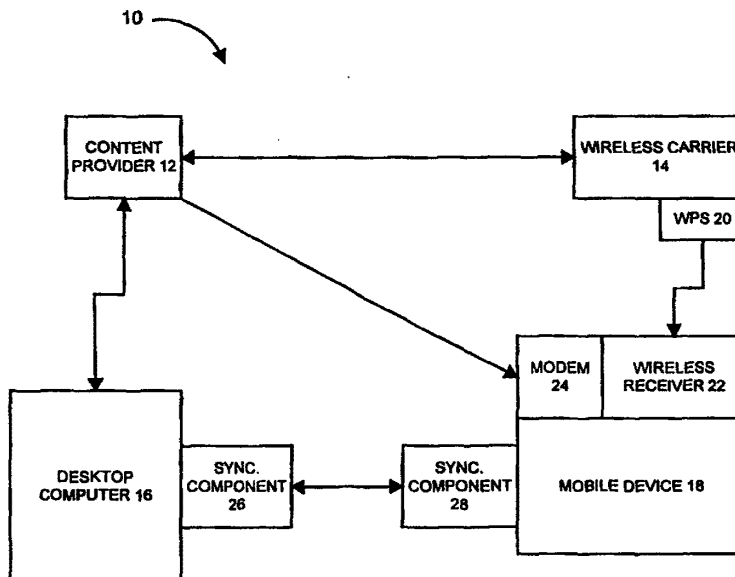
Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9405111 A	03-03-1994	US 5463682 A	31-10-1995
		US 5511116 A	23-04-1996
		US 5442690 A	15-08-1995
		US 5455853 A	03-10-1995
		US 5450480 A	12-09-1995
		WO 9405112 A	03-03-1994
		US 5481601 A	02-01-1996
		US 5608789 A	04-03-1995
US 5455853 A	03-10-1995	WO 9405111 A	03-03-1994
		WO 9405112 A	03-03-1994
		US 5481601 A	02-01-1996
		US 5608789 A	04-03-1997
		US 5463682 A	31-10-1995
		US 5511116 A	23-04-1996
		US 5442690 A	15-08-1995
		US 5450480 A	12-09-1995
WO 9744943 A	27-11-1997	FI 964200 A	22-11-1997
		AU 2900297 A	09-12-1997



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : H04L 29/06</p>	<p>A2</p>	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/35802 (43) International Publication Date: 15 July 1999 (15.07.99)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/00336 (22) International Filing Date: 7 January 1999 (07.01.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/070,720 7 January 1998 (07.01.98) US 60/075,123 13 February 1998 (13.02.98) US 09/107,666 30 June 1998 (30.06.98) US (71) Applicant: MICROSOFT CORPORATION [US/US]; One Microsoft Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399 (US). (72) Inventors: WECKER, Dave; 23908 - 22nd Drive, S.E., Bothell, WA 98021 (US). DEO, Vinay; 16732 N.E. 35th Street, Bellevue, WA 98008 (US). MILLER, John, Mark; 8026 N.E. 122nd Place, Kirkland, WA 98034 (US). TUNIMAN, David; 23044 N.E. 61st Street, Redmond, WA 98053 (US). O'LEARY, Michael, J.; 22823 N.E. 54th Street, Redmond, WA 98053 (US). (74) Agents: KELLY, Joseph, R. et al.; Westman, Champlin & Kelly, P.A., Suite 1600, International Centre, 900 2nd Avenue South, Minneapolis, MN 55402-3319 (US).</p>		<p>(81) Designated States: CA, JP, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE). Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p>

(54) Title: SYSTEM FOR DELIVERING DATA CONTENT OVER A LOW BIT RATE TRANSMISSION CHANNEL



(57) Abstract

The present invention provides a system by which information content (250) is delivered to a mobile device (18). The web content (250) is divided into data (202) and script information (204). The script information (204) is used to operate on the data (202) to render the data (202) in a predetermined format.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroun			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

**SYSTEM FOR DELIVERING DATA CONTENT OVER A
LOW BIT RATE TRANSMISSION CHANNEL**

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to personal mobile
5 computing devices commonly known as mobile devices.
More particularly, the present invention relates to a
system and method for delivering and receiving
information on a mobile device.

Mobile devices are small electronic computing
10 devices often referred to as personal digital
assistants. Many such mobile devices are hand held
devices, or palm-size devices, which comfortably fit
within the hand. One commercially available mobile
device is sold under the trade name HandHeld PC (or
15 H/PC) having software provided by Microsoft
Corporation of Redmond, Washington.

Generally, the mobile device includes a
processor, random access memory (RAM), and an input
device such as a keyboard and a display. The keyboard
20 can be integrated with the display, such as where the
keyboard is incorporated as a touch sensitive display.
A communication interface is optionally provided and
is commonly used to communicate with a desktop
computer. A replaceable or rechargeable battery
25 powers the mobile device. Optionally, the mobile
device can receive power from an external power source
that overrides or recharges the built-in battery.

In some prior applications, the mobile device is
used in conjunction with a desktop computer. For
30 example, the user of the mobile device may also have
access to, and use, a desktop computer at work or at
home, or both. The user typically runs the same types
of applications on both the desktop computer and on

the mobile device. Thus, it is quite advantageous for the mobile device to be designed to be coupled to the desktop computer to exchange information with, and share information with, the desktop computer.

5 Another technique for providing information to such mobile devices is through a wireless transmission link. Such information can include electronic mail or news, weather, sports, traffic and local event information. The information is typically obtained
10 from a desktop computer connected to the Internet and delivered over a wired connection. However, it may be desirable to deliver such information over a wireless connection as well. A wireless receiver on the mobile device can act to receive information as it is being
15 sent to the mobile device.

 There is presently no reasonable way to deliver push style content (such as hypertext mark-up language (HTML) content provided on a global network such as the internet and world wide web) to such devices in a
20 wireless manner and in an open and available architecture. The bit rate of conventional wireless channels is very low. Thus, the delivery of very large content (such as HDML content) is highly impractical.

25 One conventional type of approach to delivering such information is to rewrite the content into a device friendly format, such as HTML. The content is then obtained over a pull-style model. Another approach currently being used to deliver information
30 via a wireless medium is a closed model. In a closed model, a content provider can only provide content which is written in a format suitable for receipt by a specific device implementing a specific type of

software. This means that the vast majority of web content is unavailable for viewing on such devices.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a system by which
5 information content is delivered to a mobile device. The web content is divided into data and script information. The script information is used to operate on the data to render the data in a predetermined format.

10 BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 is a simplified block diagram illustrating one embodiment of a mobile device in a system in accordance with the present invention.

15 FIG. 2 is a more detailed block diagram of one embodiment of a mobile device shown in FIG. 1.

FIG. 3 is a simplified pictorial illustration of one embodiment of the mobile device shown in FIG. 2.

20 FIG. 4 is a simplified pictorial illustration of another embodiment of the mobile device shown in FIG. 2.

FIG. 5 is a block diagram of one embodiment of a desktop computer in accordance with one aspect of the present invention.

25 FIG. 6 is a flow diagram illustrating the operation of a mobile device in accordance with one aspect of the present invention.

FIG. 7 illustrates a general data structure of a packet transmitted to the mobile device in accordance with one aspect of the present invention.

30 FIG. 8 is a more detailed flow diagram illustrating a routing and translator layer and the preparation of packets for transmission in accordance with one aspect of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

FIG. 1 illustrates a system 10 in which the present invention is illustratively implemented. System 10 includes content provider 12, wireless carrier 14, desktop computer 16 and mobile device 18. Content provider 12 provides any suitable type of data from a database or other data source. For example, content provider 12 is discussed hereinafter as a provider of internet world wide web content. In the preferred embodiment, the content is provided in a standard format, such as HTML, JPEG, GIF, WAV, etc. The web content is also preferably described in a channel definition format (CDF) file. A single portion of content (such as a web page or a web site) is referred to herein as a mobile channel.

A mobile channel is a self describing web site that contains all the information necessary for efficient download of web content to mobile device 18. Three components are provided in a preferable mobile channel. The components include a channel definition format (CDF) file, a set of script files to render the channel, and a set of data files to be rendered. The CDF files are described in greater detail in co-pending U.S. patent application serial number _____, entitled CHANNEL DEFINITION ARCHITECTURE EXTENSION, and hereby fully incorporated by reference. Briefly, the CDF is an inventory of content contained on the mobile channel.

The script files contain script which defines templates which specify the appearance of the data on the screen of mobile device 18. Scripts are preferably written in visual basic script (VBS).

The data files correspond to one or more script

files and include data which is indicative of the substantive content of the channel to be rendered. The data is packaged in small and simple text files. All of this information is used to define web content.

5 Wireless carrier 14 is described in greater detail later in the application. Briefly, however, wireless carrier 14 is configured to receive web content from the web content provider 12 via dial-up or direct internet connection, or a network
10 connection. Wireless carrier 14 also includes a wireless push server 20. Server 20 splits the content received from content provider 12 into pieces which are compatible with the particular type of transport being used by wireless carrier 14. For instance,
15 server 20 may split the data such that it conforms to maximum packet size constraints, character set requirements, etc. for the channel type or transport type being used. Prior to transmission, the data is preferably translated to a different form. As is
20 described in greater detail later in the application, such translation may include compression, encryption, encoding and then packaging. Once the data has been split appropriately such that it conforms to the transport constraints, the data is then configured for
25 transmission over the air through a wireless network (such as through a paging channel) to be received directly on mobile device 18. The transmitted data is received by a wireless receiver and driver component 22 on mobile device 18 where the data is prepared for
30 use by mobile device 18.

Mobile device 18 also preferably includes a modem 24. Thus, rather than being transmitted through wireless carrier 14, the web content can be

transmitted directly from web content provider 12 through a direct dial-up modem connection to mobile device 18.

Desktop computer 16 will also be described in greater detail later in the specification. Briefly, however, desktop computer 16 is preferably provided with a standard web browser, such as Internet Explorer 4.0 commercially available from the Microsoft Corporation of Redmond, Washington. That being the case, the users of desktop 16 can preferably subscribe to channels in a standard fashion which provide the user with certain channel content which can be browsed off-line or on-line. Desktop computer 16 is preferably provided with a loadable transport (in accordance with one aspect of the present invention) that accesses the script files and acts on the corresponding data file (in accordance with the script) to render the content where desktop computer 16 renders the data. Desktop computer 16, through the transport, can periodically retrieve or receive new and updated script, data and CDF files either for further transmission to mobile device 18 or simply for rendering the data. The script, data and CDF files can be transmitted either together or independently of one another. Since scripting files typically need updating much less frequently than the data files, this provides the user with the ability to view the web content on the desktop (off-line) while requiring only small amounts of bandwidth for incremental updating of the data files.

Desktop computer 16 also preferably includes synchronization component 26. Briefly, synchronization component 26 is configured to interact

with a similar synchronization component 28 on mobile device 18 such that files which are the subject of synchronization can be synchronized from desktop computer 16 to mobile device 18, or vice versa. Once
5 synchronized, both files (those on computer 16 and mobile device 18) contain up to date information.

More specifically, mobile device 18, in the preferred embodiment, can be synchronized with either desktop computer 16, or another mobile device 18, or
10 both. In that instance, properties of objects stored in an object store on mobile device 18 are similar to properties of other instances of the same object stored in an object store on desktop computer 16 or another mobile device 18. Thus, for example, when a
15 user changes one instance of an object stored in an object store on desktop computer 16, the second instance of that object in the object store of mobile device 18 is updated the next time mobile device 18 is connected to desktop computer 16 so that both
20 instances of the same object contain up-to-date data. This is referred to as synchronization.

In order to accomplish synchronization, synchronization components 26 and 28 run on both mobile device 18 and desktop computer 16 (or another
25 mobile device 18). The synchronization components communicate with one another through well defined interfaces to manage communication and synchronization.

Mobile device 18 is also preferably provided with
30 a script interpreter which, in one preferred embodiment, is the same as or similar to the loadable transport on desktop computer 16. Such a transport may be, for example, a down-sized visual basic

interpreter, which receives and interprets the formatting script. The script is associated with a certain data file (typically a text file) that holds the raw data for the web content. Thus, the script
5 interpreter operates on the data associated with a given script to provide a rendering of the web content to the user of mobile device 18.

By separating the script from the data in the web content, web content can be transmitted to mobile
10 device 18 over very low bit rate channels. The script will only typically need to be transmitted very infrequently. Also, since an individual file is typically much smaller than the script files, the data can be updated quite frequently, giving the user of
15 mobile device 18 updated web content information, without transmitting new script. Thus, the separation of the script and data allows the transmission of web content information in a very efficient manner over low bit rate channels.

20 It is worth noting that, in the preferred embodiment, while mobile device 18 can be coupled to desktop computer 16, it can be also coupled to another mobile device 18. This connection can be made using any suitable, and commercially available,
25 communication link and using a suitable communications protocol. For instance, in one preferred embodiment, mobile device 18 communicates with either desktop computer 16 or another mobile device 18 with a physical cable which communicates using a serial
30 communications protocol. Other communication mechanisms are also contemplated by the present invention, such as infra-red (IR) communication or other suitable communication mechanisms.

FIG. 2 is a more detailed block diagram of mobile device 18. Mobile device 18 preferably includes microprocessor 30, memory 32, input/output (I/O) components 34, desktop communication interface 36
5 wireless receiver 37 and antenna 39. In a preferred embodiment, these components of mobile 10 are coupled for communication with one another over a suitable bus 38.

Memory 32 is preferably implemented as non-
10 volatile electronic memory such as random access memory (RAM) with a battery back-up module (not shown) such that information stored in memory 32 is not lost when the general power to mobile device 18 is shut down. A portion of memory 32 is preferably allocated
15 as addressable memory for program execution, while another portion of memory 32 is preferably used for storage, such as to simulate storage on a disc drive.

Memory 32 includes operating system 40, an application program 42 (such as a personal information
20 manager or PIM) as well as an object store 44. During operation, operating system 40 is preferably executed by processor 30 from memory 32. Operating system 40, in one preferred embodiment, is a Windows CE brand operating system commercially available from Microsoft
25 Corporation. The operating system 40 is preferably designed for mobile devices, and implements database features which can be utilized by PIM 42 through a set of exposed application programming interfaces and methods. The objects in object store 44 are
30 preferably maintained by PIM 42 and operating system 40, at least partially in response to calls to the exposed application programming interfaces and methods.

I/O components 34, in one preferred embodiment, are provided to facilitate input and output operations from a user of mobile device 18. I/O components 34 are described in greater detail with respect to FIGS. 3 and 4.

Desktop communication interface 36 is optionally provided as any suitable communication interface. Interface 36 is preferably used to communicate with desktop computer 16, content provider 12, wireless carrier 14 and optionally another mobile device 18, as described with respect to FIG. 1. Thus, communication interface 36 preferably includes synchronization components 28 for communicating with desktop computer 16 and modem 24 for communicating with content provider 12. Wireless receiver and driver 22 are used for communicating with wireless carrier 14.

FIG. 3 is a simplified pictorial illustration of one preferred embodiment of a mobile device 10 which can be used in accordance with the present invention. Mobile device 10, as illustrated in FIG. 3, can be a desktop assistant sold under the designation H/PC having software provided by the Microsoft Corporation. In one preferred embodiment, mobile device 18 includes a miniaturized keyboard 43, display 45 and stylus 46. In the embodiment shown in FIG. 3, display 45 is a liquid crystal display (LCD) which uses a contact sensitive display screen in conjunction with stylus 46. Stylus 46 is used to press or contact the display 45 at designated coordinates to accomplish certain user input functions. Miniaturized keyboard 43 is preferably implemented as a miniaturized alpha-numeric keyboard, with any suitable and desired function keys which are also provided for accomplishing certain user

input functions.

FIG. 4 is another simplified pictorial illustration of the mobile device 18 in accordance with another preferred embodiment of the present invention. Mobile device 18, as illustrated in FIG. 4, includes some items which are similar to those described with respect to FIG. 3, and are similarly numbered. For instance, mobile device 18, as shown in FIG. 4, also includes touch sensitive screen 45 which can be used, in conjunction with stylus 46, to accomplish certain user input functions. It should be noted that the display 45 for the mobile device as shown in FIGS. 3 and 4 can be the same size as one another, or different sizes from one another, but would typically be much smaller than a conventional display used with a desktop computer. For example, displays 45 shown in FIGS. 3 and 4 may be defined by a matrix of only 240X320 coordinates, or 160X160 coordinates, or any other suitable size.

The mobile device 18 shown in FIG. 4 also includes a number of user input keys or buttons (such as scroll buttons 47) which allow the user to scroll through menu options or other display options which are displayed on display 45, or which allow the user to change applications, without contacting display 45. In addition, the mobile device 18 also shown in FIG. 4 also preferably includes a power button 49 which can be used to turn on and off the general power to the mobile device 18.

It should also be noted that, in the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 4, mobile device 18 includes a hand writing area 51. Hand writing area 51 can be used in conjunction with stylus 46 such that the user

can write messages which are stored in memory 42 for later use by the mobile device 18. In one illustrative embodiment, the hand written messages are simply stored in hand written form and can be recalled
5 by the user and displayed on the display screen 45 such that the user can review the hand written messages entered into the mobile device 18. In another preferred embodiment, mobile device 18 is provided with a character recognition module such that
10 the user can enter alpha-numeric information into mobile device 18 by writing that alpha-numeric information on area 51 with stylus 46. In that instance, character recognition module in the mobile device 18 recognizes the alpha-numeric characters and
15 converts the characters into computer recognizable alpha-numeric characters which can be used by the application programs 42 in mobile device 18.

FIG. 5 and the related discussion are intended to provide a brief, general description of a suitable
20 desktop computer 16 in which portions of the invention may be implemented. Although not required, the invention will be described, at least in part, in the general context of computer-executable instructions, such as program modules, being executed by a personal
25 computer 16 or mobile device 18. Generally, program modules include routine programs, objects, components, data structures, etc. that perform particular tasks or implement particular abstract data types. Moreover, those skilled in the art will appreciate that desktop
30 computer 16 may be implemented with other computer system configurations, including multiprocessor systems, microprocessor-based or programmable consumer electronics, network PCs, minicomputers, mainframe

computers, and the like. The invention may also be practiced in distributed computing environments where tasks are performed by remote processing devices that are linked through a communications network. In a distributed computing environment, program modules may be located in both local and remote memory storage devices.

With reference to FIG. 5, an exemplary system for implementing desktop computer 16 includes a general purpose computing device in the form of a conventional personal computer 16, including processing unit 48, a system memory 50, and a system bus 52 that couples various system components including the system memory 50 to the processing unit 48. The system bus 52 may be any of several types of bus structures including a memory bus or memory controller, a peripheral bus, and a local bus using any of a variety of bus architectures. The system memory 50 includes read only memory (ROM) 54 a random access memory (RAM) 55. A basic input/output system (BIOS) 56, containing the basic routine that helps to transfer information between elements within the desktop computer 16, such as during start-up, is stored in ROM 54. The desktop computer 16 further includes a hard disk drive 57 for reading from and writing to a hard disk (not shown) a magnetic disk drive 58 for reading from or writing to removable magnetic disk 59, and an optical disk drive 60 for reading from or writing to a removable optical disk 61 such as a CD ROM or other optical media. The hard disk drive 57, magnetic disk drive 58, and optical disk drive 60 are connected to the system bus 52 by a hard disk drive interface 62, magnetic disk drive interface 63, and an optical drive interface 64,

respectively. The drives and the associated computer-readable media provide nonvolatile storage of computer readable instructions, data structures, program modules and other data for the desktop computer 16.

5 Although the exemplary environment described herein employs a hard disk, a removable magnetic disk 59 and a removable optical disk 61, it should be appreciated by those skilled in the art that other types of computer readable media which can store data
10 that is accessible by a computer, such as magnetic cassettes, flash memory cards, digital video disks (DVDs), Bernoulli cartridges, random access memories (RAMs), read only memory (ROM), and the like, may also be used in the exemplary operating environment.

15 A number of program modules may be stored on the hard disk, magnetic disk 59, optical disk 61, ROM 54 or RAM 55, including an operating system 65, one or more application programs 66 (which may include PIMs), other program modules 67 (which may include
20 synchronization component 26), and program data 68. A user may enter commands and information into the desktop computer 16 through input devices such as a keyboard 70, pointing device 72 and microphone 74. Other input devices (not shown) may include a
25 joystick, game pad, satellite dish, scanner, or the like. These and other input devices are often connected to the processing unit 48 through a serial port interface 76 that is coupled to the system bus 52, but may be connected by other interfaces, such as
30 a sound card, a parallel port, game port or a universal serial bus (USB). A monitor 77 or other type of display device is also connected to the system bus 52 via an interface, such as a video adapter 78.

In addition to the monitor 77, desktop computers may typically include other peripheral output devices such as speaker 75 and printers.

The desktop computer 16 may operate in a
5 networked environment using logic connections to one or more remote computers (other than mobile device 18), such as a remote computer 79. The remote computer 79 may be another personal computer, a server, a router, a network PC, a peer device or other
10 network node, and typically includes many or all of the elements described above relative to desktop computer 16, although only a memory storage device 80 has been illustrated in FIG. 4. The logic connections depicted in FIG. 4 include a local area network (LAN)
15 81 and a wide area network (WAN) 82. Such networking environments are commonplace in offices, enterprise-wide computer network intranets and the Internet.

When used in a LAN networking environment, the desktop computer 16 is connected to the local area
20 network 81 through a network interface or adapter 83.

When used in a WAN networking environment, the desktop computer 16 typically includes a modem 84 or other means for establishing communications over the wide area network 82, such as the Internet. The modem
25 84, which may be internal or external, is connected to the system bus 52 via the serial port interface 76.

In a network environment, program modules depicted relative to desktop computer 16, or portions thereof, may be stored in the remote memory storage devices.

30 It will be appreciated that the network connections shown are exemplary and other means of establishing a communications link between the computers may be used.

Desktop computer 16 runs operating system 65 that

is typically stored in non-volatile memory 54 and executes on the processor 48. One suitable operating system is a Windows brand operating system sold by Microsoft Corporation, such as Windows 95 or Windows NT, operating systems, other derivative versions of Windows brand operating systems, or another suitable operating system. Other suitable operating systems include systems such as the Macintosh OS sold from Apple Corporation, and the OS/2 Presentation Manager sold by International Business Machines (IBM) of Armonk, New York. Application programs are preferably stored in program module 67, in volatile memory or non-volatile memory, or can be loaded into any of the components shown in FIG. 5 from a floppy diskette 59, CDROM drive 61, downloaded from a network via network adapter 83, or loaded using another suitable mechanism.

A dynamically linked library (DLL), comprising a plurality of executable functions is associated with PIMs in the memory for execution by processor 48. Interprocessor and intercomponent calls are facilitated using the component object model (COM) as is common in programs written for Microsoft Windows brand operating systems. Briefly, when using COM, a software component such as a DLL has a number of interfaces. Each interface exposes a plurality of methods, which can be called individually to utilize different services offered by the software component. In addition, interfaces are provided such that methods or functions can be called from other software components which optionally receive and return one or more parameter arguments.

In general, the DLL associated with the

particular PIM is designed specifically to work in conjunction with that PIM and to expose desktop synchronization interfaces that function as described in more detail above according to a synchronization protocol. The DLL, in turn, calls interfaces exposed by the PIM in order to access data representing individual properties of objects maintained in an object store. The object store 6, of course, can reside in any one of the suitable memory components described with respect to FIG. 4.

ARCHITECTURE BLOCK DIAGRAM

FIG. 6 is a block diagram illustrating the functional architecture of mobile device 18. FIG. 6 shows similar items to those previously shown in the specification. Similar items are similarly numbered. FIG. 6 illustrates that mobile device 18 receives web content information either via synchronization component 26, wireless receiver (radio receiver and driver) 22 or modem 24. In any of those cases, the CDF files as well as the script templates and data files, indicated by blocks 202 and 204 are eventually provided to cache memory 206. Where the web content information is received through synchronization component 26, the script templates and data files may are not be encrypted or encoded or otherwise formatted in the same fashion as they are for transmission over a wireless or modem channel. Therefore, the script templates 204 and data files 202 are provided directly to cache manager 208. Cache manager 208 receives the script templates and data files and provides them to cache memory 206. Cache manager 208 includes memory manipulation and timing components as well as data transfer components, which are suitable for

transferring the script templates and data files to a particular location in cache memory 206, and to track that location.

If, on the other hand, the web content is received over wireless receiver and driver 22 or modem 24, additional processing steps must be undertaken prior to caching the data. Wireless receiver and driver 22 is a physical layer that receives and filters messages and generates wake-up events to mobile device 18. In one preferred embodiment, as is described later with respect to FIG. 8, the information transmitted is first translated (such as compressed, encrypted, encoded and packaged) before transmission. Thus, the data must be translated back to its original form prior to further use by mobile device 18. Therefore, the data is first provided to message router 210. Message router 210 acts to record the message and route the received message to a translation layer 209. In FIG. 6, translation layer 209 includes unpackager and joiner component 212, a group of additional translators collectively labeled 214 and a further routing component 216.

Unpackager and joiner block 212 acts to receive, unpack and order a group of packets being transmitted. The unpackager rejoins packets of any long messages which were split up by wireless carrier 15. The ordered data is provided to translation components 214.

Translation components 214 act to reformat or translate the data into appropriate form to be handled by content handler 216. For example, once the packets which comprise a message have been unpacked and rejoined by unpacker and joiner 212, translation

components 214 may typically decompress, decrypt and decode those packets.

Content handler 216 delivers the unpacked, joined and translated message to the appropriate registered destination (i.e., to the appropriate application or other functional block) on mobile device 18. In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 5, content handler 216 provides the information to cache manager 208 which stores it in cache 206.

When the user wishes to off-line browse the web content stored in cache 206, the user launches an appropriate application program indicated by channel browser block 218 in FIG. 5. Channel browser 218 preferably generates suitable user interfaces on display 45 which provide the user with the ability to choose a certain channel to be viewed.

Channel browser 218 is configured to interact with a loadable transport 220 which is, in turn, coupled to cache manager 208. In response to the user requesting to view information provided via the chosen channel, loadable transport 220 requests cache manager 208 to retrieve the corresponding web content information (in the form of script templates and data files) from cache 206. The desired script templates 204 and data files 202 are provided from cache manager 208 to loadable transport 220.

The script interpreter in transport 220 is preferably a visual basic script interpreter which interprets script templates 204 and acts on data files 202 to provide a desired rendering of the web content. In the embodiment illustrated in FIG. 5, the web content is rendered as a conventional hypertext markup language (HTML) page 224. Loadable transport 220

then provides the HTML page rendering to channel browser 218 for viewing by the user of mobile device 18 on display 45.

INFORMATION LOGGING

5 One aspect of the present invention enables logging of desired information for use by content provider 12. In other words, by providing an entry in the CDF file, the content providers can tag certain items which they want to track (i.e., they can tag
10 certain items for which they would like to know when, and for how long, those items were viewed by any given user). The present invention implements this functionality.

 For example, when the user launches channel
15 browser 218, and requests information from loadable transport 220, loadable transport 220 determines whether the requested information includes the appropriate CDF tag indicating that the content provider wishes to log information regarding the time
20 and duration which the information was viewed. If so, loadable transport 220 logs information which is representative of the time and duration that the information was viewed by the user. This information is stored in cache 206 in a location which corresponds
25 to that particular web content information.

 The next time mobile device 18 is synchronized with desktop computer 16, not only is mobile device 18 updated with the current web content received by desktop computer 16, but desktop computer 16 is
30 updated with the current logging information maintained by mobile device 18. Similarly, the next time the browser on desktop computer 16 accesses the appropriate web content from content provider 12, the

logging information is transmitted from desktop computer 16 to content provider 12. In one preferred embodiment, since the browser on desktop computer 16 is Internet Explorer 4.0, logging information which
5 has been synchronized to desktop computer 16 is transmitted to content provider 12 when the scheduler of Internet Explorer 4.0 is next invoked on desktop computer 16.

DATA STRUCTURE AND FILTERING

10 FIG. 7 illustrates one embodiment of a packet of web content data received by radio receiver and driver 10. The radio receiver can preferably receive messages of substantially any format. Many different types of header formats can be defined for receipt by
15 the radio. FIG. 7 gives but one illustrative type of packet format.

Packet 230 preferably includes a plurality of portions, such as radio transport header 232, group and topic filtering bytes 234, routing header 236 and
20 data 238. The radio transport header 232 preferably includes address information. The address information is an identifier used to send a radio message to radio receiver 22 (or any other similar type of radio card). For example, in one common commercially available
25 paging transmission protocol, the address information in radio transport header 232 comprises a capcode. The capcode refers to a storage location on the physical hardware radio card device 22 that stores addressing information. The radio transport header
30 232, in one preferred embodiment, supports sixteen different addresses. Radio receiver and driver 22 filters and discards any messages which do not match any of the addresses. If a match is observed, then

radio receiver 22 has detected a message potentially addressed to it, and must receive and further process the message. The message is then passed to message router 210 which determines, in conjunction with translation layer 209, which components on the mobile device 18 are necessary to process the message.

Group and topic filtering bytes 234 are also preferably provided. A group, as referred to herein, is a subclass of an address that is used in accordance with the present invention to extend the filtering capability of an address. Further, a topic is a subclass of a group, which is also provided to extend the filtering capability of the address and group information.

It should be noted that messages arriving at radio receiver and driver 22 with an appropriate address may not have group and topic filtering bytes 234 pre-appended thereto. If those bytes are present, however, the driver in radio receiver and driver 22 operates to filter the message based on the group and topic filtering bytes.

The driver in radio receiver and driver 22 implements logic which first examines packet 230 to determine whether any group and topic filtering bytes 234 are included in packet 230. In a preferred embodiment, the driver in radio receiver and driver 22 supports a library which includes a function AnalyzeMessage(). The AnalyzeMessage function isolates service group codes and other information in the incoming message. If group and topic filtering bytes are present, then the group and topic filtering functions must be performed.

In the preferred embodiment, mobile device 18

includes a memory which contains a group table as described in greater detail in the above-incorporated applications. Briefly, the group table contains entries of service groups, each of which can be associated with any suitable address. Also, there can preferably be any suitable number of service groups associated with one address. Thus, in the preferred embodiment, group entries in the group table are sorted by address numbers, then by service group codes. The content of one preferred embodiment of the group table is set out in more detail in the above-referenced application.

If group or topic filtering bytes are detected, then the driver in radio receiver and driver 22 searches the group table to determine whether the service group code detected in packet 230 is listed in the group table, and whether it is active or inactive. If the service group code is not found in the table, or if it is found but it has been deactivated (or disabled) then the driver 22 discards the message and no further processing is done with respect to that message. However, if driver 22 determines that the group and topic filtering bytes 234 are included in the group table, then it is determined that the message was intended for that particular mobile device 18 and further processing continues.

Since all of this group and topic filtering is done at the level of driver 22, it occurs quite low in the protocol stack, or system architecture, of mobile device 18. Thus, filtering occurs early on in the process and the storage space required for the address and message is quite low. In addition, since the driver, itself, performs much of this filtering, the

group and topic filtering bytes 234 allow any application running on mobile device 18 to pass correct filtering information down to the group and topic tables for filtering at the level of driver 22. This significantly improves power consumption over previous designs because the messages do not need to be received, processed, and passed all the way up to the application level in the protocol stack, or architecture, of mobile device 18 before being filtered.

TRANSMISSION AND TRANSLATION ARCHITECTURE

FIG. 8 is a more detailed block diagram illustrating the transmission of data packets from wireless push server (WPS) component 20 to mobile device 18. Wireless push server 20 preferably includes web content cache 250, scheduler 252, translation layer 254, packager 256 and radio transmitter 258. Translation layer 254 preferably includes any suitable and desired number of translators. The translators are preferably used to operate on the web content (e.g., the data files, script files and CDF files) and provide the content, in a desired form, to packager 256 of radio transmitter 258 for transmission to mobile device 18. In the embodiment shown in FIG. 8, translation layer 254 includes compressor 260, encrypter 262 and encoder 264.

FIG. 8 also shows a portion of mobile device 18 in greater detail. Similar items are similarly numbered to those shown in FIG. 6. However, FIG. 8 illustrates translator layer 209 in greater detail. Translator layer 209 preferably includes a desired number and type of translators which operate to

reverse the translations performed in translator layer 254 on WPS 20. Thus, the embodiment shown in FIG. 8 includes unpackager 212, decoder 266, encrypter 268, and decompressor 270.

5 In operation, scheduler 252 periodically accesses web content cache 250 to provide updates, or additional web content, to mobile device 18. That information is first provided to translation layer 254. Each translator in translation layer 254
10 preferably performs the translation operation on the incoming data, and attaches an identifier, such as a header or a tag, to the data output thereby to indicate the type of translation performed. For instance, in the preferred embodiment, a portion of
15 the web content which has been extracted from web content cache 250 by scheduler 252 (and prepared for translation layer 254 by scheduler 252) is first provided to compressor 260. Compressor 260 compresses the blob of information received thereby and attaches
20 a four-byte header to identify the compression scheme used to compress the data. Compression is preferably done before encryption because pure text typically provides better compression than encrypted text.

Encrypter 262 receives the compressed data from
25 compressor 260 and encrypts the output of compressor 260 and also attaches a four byte header to identify the encryption scheme used to encrypt the data. Encrypter 262 then provides encrypted data to encoder 264.

30 Encoder 264 encodes the output of encrypter 262 to convert the data stream into a stream consisting of characters suitable for transmission over the chosen wireless medium. For example, where the wireless

medium is a conventional paging channel, encoder 264 encodes the data into a stream consisting of printable ASCII characters only, so that it may be transmitted over the wireless link. Encoder 264 also attaches a
5 four byte header to the data to identify the particular encoding scheme used to encode the data.

As described in greater detail above, packager 256 splits the output of encoder 264 into smaller packages suitable for transmission over the wireless
10 link. Packager 256 attaches a header in front of the data packet so that the packets can be identified uniquely by the receiver of the information. For example, if the data input to translation layer 254 is first compressed, then encrypted, then encoded, the
15 output of encoder 264 can be represented by:

```
(Encodingscheme, [EncryptionID {CompressionID, Data}])).
```

Thus, the packager takes the above data and produces packets generally in the form shown in FIG. 7
20 and given by:

```
{Hdr, data}, {Hdr, data}. . . [Hdr, data}
```

Packager 256 (which can also be viewed as a translator) provides the data and headers to radio transmitter 258 which transmits the data to radio
25 receiver and driver 22. More specifically, the packager 256 breaks input data from content provider 12 into a number of packets somewhere between approximately 128 and 500 bytes in size depending on the particular carrier. Each packet is sent to a
30 paging gateway (e.g, radio transmitter 258), such as by the internet, e-mail, wireless carrier or via modem. Packets can be sent down the pager channel in any order.

In one preferred embodiment, each record or packet contains 11-23 bytes of packet header information and N-bytes of packet data information generally of the form of packet 230 illustrated in FIG. 7. The radio transport header in the packet header information preferably includes an IP address, a sequence number, a packet number and a number of optional headers (e.g., group and topic filtering bytes 234 and routing header 236).

The IP address is the address of the service provider. The sequence number provides a particular sequence number for a packet stream being transmitted. The IP address and the sequence number (in combination) provide a unique identification to the packet stream and allow a receiver, such as mobile device 18, to assemble multiple packet streams arriving in a multiplex manner.

Radio receiver and driver 22 filters the data, as discussed above, and provides data to be received to router 210. Router 210 examines the header information on each packet. The header information gives router 210 an indication as to which translator needs to be invoked to operate on the data. In the embodiment shown in FIG. 8, the translators 212, 266, 268 and 270 are simply provided in reverse order as translators 256, 260, 262 and 264. The router maintains a table of all available translators in reference to the dynamically linked libraries (DLLs) of those translators. The four byte header or tag is used to locate the appropriate translator. The translator is responsible for removing this tag and dispatching or returning the translated data.

Most of the translators are part of a chain of

translators in which the output of the translator can be fed to another translator. This provides flexibility to the content provider since they can alter the sequence of translators to their needs and particular data. However, translators can also be provided which consume the input in the sense that they place the outputs somewhere else in the system and thereby stop the translation chain.

The router continues to apply translators until the article is consumed by one of the terminating translators. In one preferred embodiment, when no remaining tags or headers are found and the article is still not consumed, then the data is passed onto the e-mail inbox 272.

Thus, router 210 obtains a first data packet, provides it to unpackager 212, and receives the unpackaged and joined data back from unpackager 212. Unpackager and joiner 212 stores all received packets and joins them together. It can receive packets out of sequence, receive multiple streams (from different content providers or the same content provider). In sum, the unpackager 212 implements a simple file system where a file comprises the complete data which was sent, before packetization.

The file name is formed of the IP address which is that of the service provider, along with the sequence number which, in addition to indicating a packet stream sequence member, indicates whether this particular packet is the last packet in a sequence being transmitted. The packets are received and stored in an ordered, linked list by unpackager and joiner 212.

Radio receiver and driver 22 receives and buffers

a complete page of information. It then passes this page to message router 210 which writes the page to a file. Router 210 then calls unpackager and joiner 212. The packet is appended to a file whose name is
5 derived from the IP address and sequence number combination contained in the given packet. If the file does not yet exist, then it is created new by unpackager 212.

When the packet marked as last packet is
10 received, then unpackager 212 knows how many packets to expect. Recall that the last packet need not arrive temporally last. Unpackager 212 counts the number of packets already received and stores the number of packets it expects in a counter. Each time
15 a non-duplicate packet is appended, the counter is decremented. When it falls to zero, all packets have been received. The unpackager 212 then marches through the index file which it has created, and which contains a time stamp indicative of the order of the
20 packets received. The unpackager creates a data file in correct sequence and passes the data file on for further processing.

As soon as all packets have arrived, the data file containing the ordered linked list is removed
25 from the file system in unpackager 212 and is passed either on to additional translators in translation layer 209 or back to router 210.

In order to deal with lost, duplicate, and erroneous packets, a checksum error detection method
30 using cyclic redundancy code-32 (CRC-32) method is implemented over the entire file of data bytes (i.e., it excludes all header bytes).

In order to detect lost packets, the time stamp

of the last packet received in the index file is recorded. Unpackager 212 checks this time stamp each time it processes a packet for the present data file, or for any other data file. If the time difference
5 between a current time and the time of the last packet received is over a desired number of minutes (or any other suitable time interval), it is assumed that any remaining packets for the data file have been lost and the data file is deleted.

10 Duplicate packets are detected by referencing the index file which will already have an initialized entry for that packet. Two options can be implemented in dealing with duplicate packets. First, the new packet can be discarded and the old one retained.
15 Second, the new packet can be appended to the data file by overwriting the index entry for the first (or old) packet. This will have the effect of discarding the old packet.

In any case, to conclude the example provided in
20 FIG. 8, once the packets have been unpacked and joined, router 210 examines the headers on the data to find that the data must first be provided to decoder 266. Decoder 266 decodes the data and provides it back to router 210. The next header on the data is
25 examined by router 210 and indicates that the data needs to be provided to decrypter 268. Decrypter 268 decrypts the data and then returns it to router 210. Router 210 then provides the data to decompressor 270, based on the header information remaining with the
30 decrypted data. Decompressor 270 decompresses the data and either returns it to router 210 or provides it to router component 216 which identifies the particular destination for the data. In the preferred

embodiment, routing component 216 is coupled to web content cache 208 and e-mail inbox 272. Of course, other destinations can also be provided.

5 One specific implementation of a translator, along with a more detailed description of illustrative compression, encryption and encoding translators is provided in the above-referenced co-pending U.S. patent applications, which are hereby fully incorporated by reference, as well as Appendix A
10 hereto.

Thus, by separating the content into separate script template and data files, the present invention provides the ability to deliver content to a mobile device over a low bit rate channel in an economic and
15 efficient manner. Small segments of data can be delivered instead of full HTML pages. The present invention also provides a mechanism by which logging and filtering can be accomplished in an efficient manner.

20 Although the present invention has been described with reference to preferred embodiments, workers skilled in the art will recognize that changes may be made in form and detail without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention.

Appendix

Mobile Channels Scripting Environment

The Mobile Channels scripting model is based on Active Server Pages (ASP), as defined in IIS. ASP code is written in VBS. In Mobile Channels, both ASP and VBS are scaled down to fit the constraints of Windows CE devices. The streamlined ASP is also known as pocket ASP (pASP). Together, pASP and VBS are referred to as the Mobile Channels scripting environment. The discussions presented here focus on the differences between pASP/VBS for Mobile Channels and ASP/VBS for Active Channels.

Types

There are three legal data types for Mobile Channels scripting: STRING, NUMERIC, and BOOLEAN. However, only STRING is supported internally. The other two are derived from STRING. String literals may be specified using the double quote character (") to bracket the expression. Numeric strings may be specified without quotes. Numbers can be of integers only and their values range between -32,768 and 32767. Boolean expressions evaluate to 1 for true and 0 for false. They may not be assigned to TRUE or FALSE as in Visual Basic. For example,

Data Type	Value	Description
STRING	<i>"Example string literal"</i>	
NUMERIC	<i>Result=3+4</i>	The result evaluates to 7. But <i>Result</i> is stored as a string value.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

BOOLEAN (a) 3 = 3, (b) 3 = 5 (a) evaluates to 1 and (b) to 0.

Data Structures

Mobile Channels supports the following data structures.

Data Structure	Description
Variable	Elemental data structure of the simple data types presented above. Variable names are alphanumeric and must start with an alpha character. The underscore character can be used except for the leading character. Variable names should be short to conserve memory and can not be longer than 255 characters in any case.
Array	An ordered collections with numeric keys. The index counts from zero (0). For example, <code>Result = a(0)+a(1).</code> The method, <code>Array.Count</code> returns the total number of elements in the array.

Keywords

The following keywords are reserved and may not be used as variable names:

If, Then, Else, ElseIf, End If
For, Next, Do While, Loop, Exit For, Exit While
Set, Response, Request, MobileChannels
Now, LocDate, Len, Mid, Split, Asc, Chr, StrComp, Random

Comments

Comments are started with the single quote (') and may appear anywhere on a line. **REM** of VBS is not supported for Mobile Channels scripting. The following is an example of a comment.

```
' this is an example comment.
```

Appendix

Operators and Precedence

Operator	Type	Precedence	Description
*	Numeric	1	Multiplication
/	Numeric	1	Division
Mod	Numeric	1	Modulo division
+	Numeric	2	Addition
-	Numeric	2	Subtraction
&	String	2	Concatenation
<	Boolean	3	Less than
<=	Boolean	3	Less than or equal to
>	Boolean	3	Greater than
>=	Boolean	3	Greater than or equal to
=	Boolean	3	Equal to
<>	Boolean	6	Not equal to
And	Boolean	4	Logical AND
Or	Boolean	4	Logical OR
Not	Boolean	5	Logical NOT

Expressions are evaluated according to operator precedence. Operators of higher precedence (1 being the highest) get evaluated first. Operators of the same level are evaluated from left to right. Precedence may be overridden using parenthesis which can be nested. The inner most parenthesis is evaluated first.

Unlike in VBS, all expressions within a statement are always evaluated. In the following example, if *arr.count* is not greater than zero, *arr(1)* and *arr(2)* will be evaluated and the references to *arr(j)* will result in error.

```
If arr.count >0 and arr(1) = "foo" then
    arr(2) = "bar"
End If
```

If the first logical expression is false, the ensuing expressions are invalid. The correct implementation should be as follows.

```
If arr.count > 0 then
    If arr(1) = "foo" then
        arr(2) = "bar"
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

```
End If
End If
```

Escaping Special Characters

Special characters such as the double quote may be “escaped” within a string literal by preceding it with the back slash character (\). The back slash character can be included in a string by escaping it as well. For example,

```
"This is a string that contains \" double quotes\"."
"This is a string that contains back slashes as in a file path:
\\c:\\windows."
```

Statements

In the Mobile Channels scripting environment, there are five classes of statements:

Assignment

The assignment statement is of the following form:

```
<variable> = <expression>
```

Conditional

The **If** statement provides conditional flow of control. The **End If** part is required. The statements after a logical expression will not be evaluated unless the logical expression evaluates to true (1). The conditional statement can be one of the following forms:

```
If <logical expression> Then
    <statement>
End If
```

or

```
If <logical expression> Then
    <statement1>
Else
    <statement2>
End If
```

or

```
If <logical expression1> Then
    <statement1>
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

```

ElseIf <logical expression2> Then
  <statement2>
End If

```

or

```

If <logical expression1> Then
  <statement1>
ElseIf <logical expression2> Then
  <statement2>
Else
  <statement3>
End If

```

Loop

There are two types of loop statements: **For/Next** and **Do/While**:

The **For** loop iterates through the loop by setting the *variable* initially at numeric *expression1* and incrementing this value by the **Step** amount (*expression 3*) with each pass through the loop. When the optional **Step** clause is omitted, the default clause of **Step 1** is invoked. The loop terminates when the variable reaches a value greater than *expression2*.

```

For <variable>=<expression1> To <expression2> [Step <expression3>]
  <statements1>
  (Exit For) ' Optional
  <statements2>
Next

```

The **Do While** loop continues looping until the logical expression, *logExpression* becomes false (0). The **Exit** statements provides a way to terminate a loop without satisfying the normal termination criteria. When **Exit** is encountered, the loop breaks and execution resumes at the statement immediately following the loop. **Exit** is usually used in conjunction with a conditional statement.

```

Do while <logExpression>
  <statements1>
  (Exit while) 'Optional
  <statements2>
Loop

```

Active Server

Appendix

Active Server statements refer to the methods of pASP objects such as **Response** and **Request**. The **Response.Write** statement returns an output to the HTML stream. For example,

```
Response.write("<A Href=MCTP://MSNBC/ch2> Click here to jump to
Sports </A>").
```

The Mobile Channels scripting environment exposes certain server variables. The **Request.ServerVariables** statement may be used to query the server variables. It takes a name string expression and returns a value string expression associated with the name. So

```
newURL=Request.ServerVariables("URL")
```

obtains the root URL for the channel of the page. And

```
platStr=Request.ServerVariables("Platform")
```

returns the platform string as one of the following:

String	Platform
"WIN32_CE"	Windows CE
"WIN32_WINDOWS"	Windows 95/Windows 98
"WIN32_NT"	Windows NT

Similarly, the **Request.QueryString** statement returns the value of a specified argument passed to the page as part of the URL. For example, if URL for a page is named as "*MCTP://msnbc/ch2 ? city=seattle*", then the statement

```
theCity = Request.QueryString("city")
```

assigns *Seattle* to the *theCity* variable.

Set

The **Set** statement assigns a variable to an instance of an object. However, the Mobile Channels scripting environment supports only the **MobileChannels.Utilities** pseudo object. Thus the only usage of the **Set** statement is to create an **MobileChannels.Utilities** object and assigns it to an instance variable:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

```
Set mc_variable = Server.Create("MobileChannels.Utilities")
```

Line breaks are ignored when a statement is evaluated. Thus, statements can wrap to more than one line. The statement continuation character ("_") is recommended, but not mandatory. For example,

```
MyVar = "This is an example of " & _
        "a statement appearing " & _
        "on multiple lines." & MyVar
```

Functions

The following functions are exposed in the Mobile Channels scripting environment.

Now

Returns the current date and time and takes no argument. For example,
`response.write("Today's date is " & Now).`

LocDate

Returns the date using the current regional settings to format the date. For example,

```
Response.write( "Date: " & LocDate )
```

Len(<string>)

Returns the length of a string. For example
`Len("Hello?")`

returns 6.

Mid(*aStringExpression*, *startNumExpression*, [*length*])

Returns a sub-string of an existing string. The resulting sub-string is of *length* characters long and begins at the *Start* character number (counting from one, not zero) in the original *string* expression. For example,

```
Foo = Mid("This is my String", 9, 2).
```

Foo is now set to "my".

Split(*aStringExpression*, *delimiterStringExpression*)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

Parses a string into sub-strings based on a specified delimiter. The result is returned as an array of strings. For example,

```
Names = Split("Bob;Fred;Joe;", ";");
```

results in the following sub-strings:

```
Names(0)="Bob"
Names(1)="Fred"
Names(2)="Joe"
Names(3)=""
```

Asc(*aStringExpression*)

Converts a character string into its numeric ASCII value and returns an numeric expression. If the *aStringExpression* is longer than one character, the function returns the ASCII value of the first character only.

Chr(*numericExpression*)

Converts an ASCII numeric value to the associated character and returns a string expression of one character long. For example, to create a string containing one newline character, use,

```
str = Chr(10)
```

StrComp(*S1*, *S2* [,*Compare*])

This function compares two strings, *S1* and *S2*, optionally specifying the comparison mode, *Compare*. The *Compare* argument can be 0 or 1. If *Compare* is omitted, a binary comparison is performed.

This function returns one of the following values:

Condition	Return Value
<i>S1</i> is less than <i>S2</i>	-1
<i>S1</i> is equal to <i>S2</i>	0
<i>S1</i> is greater than <i>S2</i>	1

Random(*range*)

The function generates a random number in the range 0 to one less than *range*.

For example,

```
num = Random(10)
```

Appendix

generates random numbers from 0 to 9 inclusive.

Mobile Channels Scripting Object

MobileChannels.Utilities is a pseudo object in the Mobile Channels scripting environment that provides support for navigation and manipulation of objects within a CDF file. The **Utilities** object provides a number of methods for Mobile Channels scripting. These methods are summarized in the following table.

Methods	Description
Data	Reads a block of data from a data item
Debug	Emits debug output to aid script development
Href	Returns an element's HREF
HrefExists	Returns true if an item exists in cache
IsSubscribed	Returns subscribed state of a channel/subchannel
IsUnread	Returns read/unread state of item or channel/subchannel
LibraryCall	Accesses a DLL special function
Locate	Jump to a specified ID within the CDF
Navigate	Traverses a CDF file
Tag	Returns the tag of an element in a CDF file
Title	Returns an element's title
Value	Returns the value of an element in a CDF file

To use these services, the **Utilities** object must be instantiated first using the **Set** function as follows:

```
set MC = Server.Create("MobileChannels.Utilities")
```

MC will be used below as a shorthand for the **MobileChannels.Utilities** scripting object, however, the object may be assigned to any variable name.

Navigate Method of the Utilities Objects

The **MC.Navigate()** command is a powerful, frequently used, and by far the most important method in pASP. It is designed to help examine the structure of a

Appendix

mobile channel, as represented in CDF, at run time. To understand the behavior of this command, a brief discussion of the background and terminology is helpful.

The basic operand of the **Navigate** command is an element that is the smallest unit of information in a CDF file. Every element has a *tag* and optionally a *value*. The **MC.Tag()** and **MC.Value()** methods of pASP may be used to fetch these strings for any element. The elements are organized into a tree structure as specified by XML as the CDF file is parsed. The **Navigate** command lets us move to specific elements within the tree, and to move between elements with certain relationships. This information can be very useful to the channel scripts which use CDF to dynamically generate the HTML pages for the channel at run time.

The discussions below will refer frequently to the sample CDF file and its associated parse tree, which are provided at the end of this document. The parse tree shows the internal representation of the sample CDF file. Each line of the parse tree is equivalent to an element, and all start with the tag for the element. The more indented elements are children of their less indented parents. Elements at the same level of indentation are siblings. In the CDF file, for example, the **BASE** element is a child of the top-level **CHANNEL** element. The first **HREF** element is a sibling of the **BASE** element. The **INTERVALTIME** element is a child of the **SCHEDULE** element.

Many elements are considered to have a default value. These are indicated in the parse tree by an “= [string]” expression following the tag of the element. The default value is determined in the following scheme. First, if the element under consideration has a string directly associated with it, the string is the default value. Next, if there is a child **VALUE** element, the child’s value becomes the default one. If no **VALUE** element is provided, but a child **HREF** element is found, its value becomes the default value. If none of these can be found, the **VALUE** is empty. For example, the value of the first **ID** tag is a direct string, the **TITLE** tag has an explicit **VALUE** element, so this is used, and the value of first **LOGO** tag

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

is its **HREF**. The **SCHEDULE** tag has no direct string, **VALUE** or **HREF** children, so its value is empty.

The **Navigate** function has the following syntax:

```
NewElem = MC.Navigate( StartElem, NavAction, [,Match] )
```

The function returns a new element, or 0 if the command could not find the specified element. You may test this return value using standard VBS comparisons such as:

```
IF NOT NewElem THEN
    ' not found
END IF
```

The *StartElem* parameter is the starting element from which to base relative movement commands. If you are using the absolute movement command “*Jump*”, you must use “” for the *StartElem* parameter. But in all other cases it must be a valid element returned from a previous **Navigate()** command.

The *NavAction* parameter must be one of the following strings:

“*Jump*”

The “*Jump*” action is the first command used to get a starting element. It is equivalent to the **MC.Locate()** command (see below). The *StartElem* parameter must be an empty string. The “*Jump*” action navigates directly to a specific element in the CDF as identified by the supplied ID. For example, the following statement,

```
NewElem = MC.Navigate( "", "Jump", "D1" )
```

jumps to the first data item element in the example CDF file. The *NewElem* will be the **ITEM** parent element to the **ID** element (“D1”, about halfway down in the example CDF file).

“*First*”

The “*First*” action moves to the first element at a given level. For example, from the **ID** element of the first **LOGO** element in the example CDF file, a

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

"*First*" action will move to the **STYLE** tag of that **LOGO**. More practical scenarios are to use this action to go back to the beginning of the list of **ITEMS** under a subchannel.

```
NewElem = MC.Navigate( StartElem, "First" )
```

"*Out*"

The "*Out*" action moves to the parent element from the current element, or to the left one indent in the parse tree diagram. For example, from the **TITLE** element of the example CDF, the "*Out*" action will result in the movement to the top-level channel element.

```
NewElem = MC.Navigate( StartElem, "Out" )
```

"*In*"

The "*In*" action moves to first child element beneath the current element. For example, from the first **USAGE** element in the example CDF file, the "*In*" action will result in a movement to the **VALUE** element.

```
NewElem = MC.Navigate( StartElem, "In" )
```

"*Prev*"

The "*Prev*" action moves to the element at the same level immediately previous to the current element. If it does not find a previous element at the same level, it will return 0; it will not next out to the parent element. For example, if from the **BASE** element in the example CDF file, the "*Prev*" action will result in a move to the **HREF** element right before it. Calling "*Prev*" again will return 0 since there are no more siblings at this level.

```
NewElem = MC.Navigate( StartElem, "Prev" )
```

"*Next*"

The "*Next*" action moves to the next element at the same level. As with the "*Prev*" action, if it finds no such sibling element, it returns zero. For example, from the first **LOGO** tag in the example CDF file, the "*Next*" action will result in a move to the second **LOGO** element.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

```
NewElem = MC.Navigate( StartElem, "Next" )
```

“Match”

The *“Match”* action attempts to find a sibling element with a tag matching the specified match string. It will traverse as many siblings as it needs to until it either finds a match or can find no more siblings. If the *“Match”* action starts from a matched element, it will simply return the current element. To match beyond the current element, the *“Match”* action must follow a *“Next”* action.

```
NewElem = MC.Navigate( StartElem, "Match", "TagToMatch" )
```

“InMatch”

The *“InMatch”* action is the same as *“Match”* above except it begins its search at the first child of the current element. This can be useful for looking for specific subtags which modify the enclosing element. For example, the following statements,

```
UsageElem = MC.Navigate( StartElem, "InMatch", "USAGE" )
If UsageElem Then
    UsageVal = MC.Val( UsageElem )
    ' test for specific usage...
End If
```

look for the **USAGE** tag for a specific item.

The only actions that use the optional third parameter are *“Match”* and *“InMatch”*.

Other Methods of the Utilities Object

Tag

This method returns the tag name of an element:

```
tagString=MC.Tag(elementID)
```

Value

This method returns the value of an element:

```
valString=MC.Value(elementID)
```

Data

This method gets data from a Mobile Channels data file and returns an array of name-value pairs based on the current location and the specified block number.

Appendix

The names are the field names as specified in an **ITEMFORMAT** statement and the values are the data items (lines) as fetched from the data file. In the following example, *dataItems* is an array to hold the data items,

```
dataItems =MC.Data(elementID, blockNum)
```

where *elementID* is the current location within the CDF file, for example, the **ID** item for the MCD file, and *blockNum* is the block number within the file. Blocks start with zero. So the first repeating block, if present, is always block number one (even if there is no header). The resultant array, *dataItems*, contains an element for each item (line) within the block. The items in a block counts from zero.

Each data item is, in effect, an object that supports the **Tag**, **Type**, and **Value** methods to expose its own properties.

Tag

dataItems(index).Tag returns the field name for the indexed array position, as declared in the **<ITEMFORMAT>** element.

Value

dataItems(index).Value returns the value of the field for the indexed array position.

Type

dataItems(index).Type returns the type as specified in the **<ITEMFORMAT>** statement. If no type is listed or if the **<ITEMFORMAT>** tag is missing, then the **Type** method returns "HTML". Other types include "TEXT", "IMG", and "HREF".

Type	Description
HTML	The line item is HTML formatted content. This is the default type.
HREF	The line is a URL, (either http:// or mctp://).
IMG	The line contains the ID of an image item in the CDF file.
TEXT	Same as HTML.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

Locate

The function is of the following form:

```
newElem = MC.Locate("ID")
```

and is a shorthand for the "Jump" action of the **Navigate** method:

```
newElem = MC.Navigate( "", "Jump", "ID" )
```

LibraryCall

This function allows a script to access a custom DLL to perform functions not available through standard scripting. The method is of the following form:

```
Result = MC.LibraryCall( LibName, FuncName [,param]* )
```

First, the method checks for security to verify that the DLL has been properly registered for access via pASP scripting. An accessible DLL must have a registry entry in `\HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Mobile`

Channels\Components, matching the name of the DLL.

Then the **LibraryCall** method dynamically loads the specified DLL by calling the **GetProcAddress** function to look up the specified function. Any additional parameters are then marshalled before being forwarded to the DLL function.

Up to 8 optional parameters may be passed.

The DLL function must return a LPWSTR value. If the return value is NULL, **LibraryCall** returns zero (0). Otherwise, it returns the string itself as a standard pVBS string value.

Debug(*Mesg*)

The **Debug** method allows a debug string to be written out during the execution of the script. This may be useful during development to help examine program flow. The debug messages will appear in the console window of any attached debugger, similar to the **OutputDebugString** API.

The function does not return any value.

HrefExists(*Href*)

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

This method tests to determine whether the specified URL can be found in cache. This allows a script to gracefully handle missing images, data elements, or other components needed by the script. The URL must be a fully qualified http-style URL.

This method returns 1 if found in cache, else 0.

Href(*Elem*)

This method returns the full URL for the specified element if it is specified in the CDF file. It returns 0 if no URL can be found.

IsSubscribed(*ChanElem*)

This tests to see if the specified channel or subchannel element is currently subscribed to by the user. It returns 1 if the channel is subscribed, or 0 if it is not found or not subscribed.

Note: this will not work on items, only on channels. Furthermore, it always returns 1 when running on the desktop (in IE4).

Title

This method is of the following form:

```
titleString = MC.Title( ElemString )
```

and it attempts to decipher the title of a given element by the following means:

If there is an explicit **TITLE** tag for this element, the value of that is returned,

If it is an *.mcd* data item with an **ITEMFORMAT** specifying a **TITLE** field, the data item is opened and the title extracted therefrom,

If an **ID** element is provided, its value is returned,

If anything else, **NULL** is returned.

Note that this method does not mark a data item as "Read" as it fetches the title. This is different from using **Navigate** to get the title. The latter method marks the item as "Read", even if the user has not actually looked at it.

IsUnread

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

This method returns a boolean indicating whether the associated item or channel has been read.

```
newContent = MC.IsUnread( Elem )
```

The function returns non-zero value if called directly on an unread item. When called on a subchannel, it will return non-zero if any items *or other subchannels* within the subchannel have not been read.

SetUnread

This method sets the read/unread state for an item and returns no value. And it is of the following format.

```
setUnread(Elem [,Flag])
```

The *Elem* parameter should be a valid element from a prior **Navigate()** or **Locate()** call. The optional *Flag* parameter is a boolean used to mark the state of *Elem*: 0 for “unread” and 1 for “read”. The default value of *Flag* is “unread”.

Note Due to a limitation of the version 1.0 implementation of Mobile Channels, image items do not get marked as “read” automatically (as do MDC items). This results in the image remaining marked as “unread” even though it has been read. Further, all the parent subchannels will also show as “unread” as long as any images within are unread. To remedy this situation, the script author should manually mark each image as “unread” each time it is displayed. The **SetUnread()** utility is the correct way to achieve this.

Channel Browser and Active Desktop HTML Extensions

Several HTML extensions provide additional functionality for writing more advanced scripts for Active Desktop and for controlling page updates in Channel Browser.

Appendix

Application Links

Windows CE Active Desktop supports a special HTML Href for launching an application from a hyperlink. The format is:

```
<A HREF="mcexe://[appname]">Launch Text</A>
```

appname is the name of the application to be launched when the link is clicked.

The application must have been registered by placing a value of the same name as the .exe in the registry at **\\HKLMSoftware\Microsoft\Mobile Channels\Components**.

META Tags

Channel Browser and Active Desktop recognize the following special META tags. Embedding these META tags in the header of a page, either directly or via scripting can cause the page to be automatically handled or updated in a particular manner. Note that these META tags (with the exception of *Refresh*) are ignored by IE4.

The META tags are summarized in the following table.

Http_Equiv	Description	Support
Notify	Catch cache or database updates	Active Desktop and Channel Browser.
Refresh	Reload after time interval	Active Desktop
LaunchApp	Execute application for desktop component	Active Desktop
Autosize	Control image scaling	Channel Browser

The following are some detailed discussions of each tag.

Notify

This META tag allows a page to be automatically updated when there is an update to a particular database, or when a particular item is updated in cache. This can be used to regenerate a page automatically when a new version of it (or one of its components) comes in via sync or other mechanism. The two forms of this META tag are:

Appendix

```
<META HTTP-EQUIV="Notify"
  CONTENT="DBUPDATE=[DBname];URL=[RefreshUrl]">
<META HTTP-EQUIV="Notify"
  CONTENT="CACHEUPDATE=[watchUrl];URL=[RefreshUrl]">
```

DBname is the name of the database to monitor for updates.

WatchUrl is the URL of an item to watch for cache updates on.

RefreshUrl is the URL to load if an update is detected.

Refresh

This META tag causes a page to be automatically reloaded after a specified time interval. The form is:

```
<META HTTP-EQUIV="Refresh" CONTENT="[secs];URL=[RefreshUrl]">
```

secs sets the number of seconds until the page will be reloaded.

RefreshUrl is the URL to load after the specified interval.

LaunchApp

This META tag allows an application to be launched by clicking on the header of an Active Desktop component on the device. The form is:

```
<META HTTP-EQUIV="LaunchApp" CONTENT="[appname][?params]">
```

appname is the name of the executable to launch.

params is an optional comma separated list of *params* to be passed to the application upon invocation

The application must have been registered by placing a value of the same name as the *.exe* in the registry in **HKLM\Software\Microsoft\Mobile Channels\Components**.

Autosize

This META tag allows the default image scaling behavior to be disabled for a particular page. The HTML control will, by default, attempt to scale images for display on the smaller form factor screen. However, if this META is specified in the page header the images will displayed at the full size causing scrollbars to appear if needed. The form is:

```
<META HTTP-EQUIV="Autosize" CONTENT="off">
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

Note that since the default value is always "On" there is no need for any other value in the CONTENT field.

Example CDF File

```
<?XML version="1.0"?>
<CHANNEL
  HREF="mctp://mySite/34droad/34droad.cdf "
  BASE="http://mySite/" ID="34droad">
  <SELF HREF="http://mySite/34droad/34droad.cdf" />
  <SCHEDULE><INTERVALTIME MIN="40"/></SCHEDULE>
  <USAGE VALUE="MobileChannel"/>
  <TITLE>3 4 D Road</>
  <ABSTRACT>Things to think about while you're away...</>
  <LOGO STYLE="IMAGE" HREF="34droad/34logo.gif" ID="LOGO"/>
  <LOGO STYLE="ICON" HREF="34droad/34icon.gif" ID="ICON"/>
  <CHANSRIPT VALUE="SS"/>
  <ITEMSCRIPT VALUE="SS"/>
  <ITEM HREF="34droad/34.mcs" ID="SS">
    <ABSTRACT>Things to think about while you're away...</>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM HREF="cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?1" ID="D1">
    <USAGE VALUE="MobileChannel"/>
    <LOG VALUE="document:view"/>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM HREF="cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?2" ID="D2">
    <USAGE VALUE="MobileChannel"/>
    <LOG VALUE="document:view"/>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM HREF="cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?3" ID="D3">
    <USAGE VALUE="MobileChannel"/>
    <LOG VALUE="document:view"/>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM HREF="34droad/34logo.gif" ID="LOGO">
    <USAGE VALUE="None"/>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM HREF="34droad/34icon.gif" ID="ICON">
    <USAGE VALUE="None"/>
  </ITEM>
  <ITEM HREF="34droad/34main.gif" ID="MGIF">
    <USAGE VALUE="None"/>
    <LOG VALUE="document:view"/>
  </ITEM>
</CHANNEL>
```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

Parse Tree of the example CDF file

```

CHANNEL = mctp://mySite/34droad/34droad.cdf
HREF = mctp://mySite/34droad/34droad.cdf
BASE = http://mySite/
ID = 34droad
SELF = http://mySite/34droad/34droad.cdf
HREF = http://mySite/34droad/34droad.cdf
SCHEDULE
  INTERVALTIME
    MIN = 40
  USAGE = MobileChannel
    VALUE = MobileChannel
  TITLE = 3 4 D Road
    VALUE = 3 4 D Road
  ABSTRACT = Things to think about while you're away...
    VALUE = Things to think about while you're away...
  LOGO = 34droad/34logo.gif
    STYLE = IMAGE
    HREF = 34droad/34logo.gif
    ID = LOGO
  LOGO = 34droad/34icon.gif
    STYLE = ICON
    HREF = 34droad/34icon.gif
    ID = ICON
  CHANSCRIPT = SS
    VALUE = SS
  ITEMSCRIPT = SS
    VALUE = SS
  ITEM = 34droad/34.mcs
    HREF = 34droad/34.mcs
    ID = SS
    ABSTRACT = Things to think about while you're away...
      VALUE = Things to think about while you're away...
  ITEM = cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?1
    HREF = cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?1
    ID = D1
    USAGE = MobileChannel
      VALUE = MobileChannel
    LOG = document:view
      VALUE = document:view
  ITEM = cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?2
    HREF = cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?2
    ID = D2
    USAGE = MobileChannel
      VALUE = MobileChannel
    LOG = document:view
      VALUE = document:view
  ITEM = cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?3

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

Appendix

```

      HREF = cgi-bin/deep1.mcd?3
      ID = D3
      USAGE = MobileChannel
            VALUE = MobileChannel
      LOG = document:view
            VALUE = document:view
      ITEM = 34droad/34logo.gif
      HREF = 34droad/34logo.gif
      ID = LOGO
      USAGE = None
            VALUE = None
      ITEM = 34droad/34icon.gif
      HREF = 34droad/34icon.gif
      ID = ICON
      USAGE = None
            VALUE = None
      ITEM = 34droad/34main.gif
      HREF = 34droad/34main.gif
      ID = MGIF
      USAGE = None
            VALUE = None
      LOG = document:view
            VALUE = document:view

```

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A system for providing information content from a content provider to a mobile device, comprising:

a provider component including:

a first store storing the content as a data file and a corresponding script file, the data file including data indicative of the content to be rendered and the script file including a script indicative of a desired rendering form in which the data is to be rendered, wherein the script file and the data file are transmittable independently of one another;

a transmitter coupleable to the first data store and configured to transmit the content to the mobile device; and

a mobile device component, disposed on the mobile device, including:

a receiver configured to receive the content from the transmitter;

a second store;

a router coupled to the receiver and the second store and configured to provide the script

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

file and the data file to the second store; and

a transport coupled to the second store and configured to selectively retrieve the data file and execute the script to place the data in the desired rendering form.

2. The system of claim 1 wherein the provider component comprises:

a first translator layer coupled to the first store and configured to retrieve the data file and the script file and translate the data and script from an untranslated form to a translated form.

3. The system of claim 2 wherein the mobile device component comprises:

a second translator layer coupled to the receiver and configured to translate the data and script from the translated form to the untranslated form.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

4. The system of claim 3 wherein the first translator layer comprises a compressor configured to compress the data and script from an uncompressed form to a compressed form and wherein the second translator layer comprises a decompressor coupled to the receiver and configured to decompress the data and script from the compressed form to the decompressed form.

5. The system of claim 3 wherein the first translator layer comprises an encryptor configured to encrypt the script and data and wherein the second translator layer comprises a decryptor configured to decrypt the data and the script.

6. The system of claim 3 wherein the first translator layer comprises an encoder configured to encode the script and data and wherein the second translator layer comprises a decoder configured to decode the script and data.

7. The system of claim 3 wherein the first translation layer comprises a packager configured to divide the script and data into portions and translate the portions into packets suitable for transmission and wherein the second

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

translation layer comprises an unpackager configured to untranslate and assemble the packets.

8. The system of claim 3 wherein the first translator layer is configured to provide tag information indicative of translation operations performed on the script and data and to provide the tag information along with the script and data in the translated form and wherein the second translator layer is configured to perform translation operations on the script and data based on the tag information.

9. The system of claim 1 wherein the transmitter comprises:

a wireless transmitter for transmitting the content over a wireless transmission link and wherein the receiver comprises a wireless receiver configured to receive the content over the wireless transmission link.

10. The system of claim 1 and further comprising:

a desktop computer selectively coupleable to the provider component and including a retrieval

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

component configured to retrieve the data file and the script file, the transmitter comprising a synchronization component on the desktop computer configured to be selectively coupleable to the mobile device.

11. The system of claim 10 wherein the receiver comprises:

a synchronization component on the mobile device selectively coupleable to the synchronization component on the desktop computer, wherein the synchronization component on the desktop computer and the synchronization component on the mobile device are configured to selectively synchronize the script file and the data file to the mobile device.

12. The system of claim 11 wherein the first store includes a definition file describing characteristics of the information content including a logging characteristic and wherein the transport logs rendering information indicative of rendering of the information content on the mobile device.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

13. The system of claim 12 wherein the synchronization component on the mobile device is configured to synchronize the rendering information to the desktop computer and wherein the retrieval component is configured to provide the rendering information to the provider component.

14. The system of claim 13 wherein the rendering information includes a rendering count indicative of a number of times the information content is rendered on the mobile device and a rendering duration indicative of a duration for which the information content is rendered on the mobile device.

15. The system of claim 10 wherein the provider component further comprises:

a wireless transmitter for transmitting the content over a wireless transmission link and wherein the receiver further comprises a wireless receiver configured to receive the content over the wireless transmission link.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

16. The system of claim 1 wherein the information content comprises information rendered using a processor-independent language.

17. The system of claim 16 wherein the information content comprises information rendered using hypertext markup language (HTML).

18. The system of claim 3 wherein the first translation layer provides the script and data, in the translated form, with a plurality of separate filtering segments, the receiver on the mobile device selectively receiving and discarding the script and data based on a first of the plurality of filtering segments, and the second translation layer selectively receiving and discarding the script and data based on a second of the plurality of filtering segments.

19. The system of claim 18 wherein the information content comprises group information and topic information on a subscribable channel, wherein the second of the plurality of filtering segments includes a first filtering portion corresponding to the group information and a second

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

filtering portion corresponding to the topic information and wherein the second translation layer filters based on the group and topic filtering portions independently of one another.

20. A computer readable medium including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

intermittently receiving a data file and a corresponding script file, the data file including data indicative of the information and the script file including script information indicative of a desired form in which the data is to be rendered, the data file and corresponding script file being independently receivable by the mobile device;

storing the script file and data file; and

retrieving the data from the data file and executing the script in the corresponding script file to render the data.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

21. The computer readable medium of claim 20 including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

intermittently receiving an updated data file including updated data; and

executing the script in the corresponding script file, already stored on the mobile device, to render the updated data.

22. The computer readable medium of claim 21 wherein the step of executing the script in the corresponding script file, already on the mobile device, is performed in response to receiving the updated data.

23. The computer readable medium of claim 22 wherein executing the script comprises:

rendering the data in a processor independent form.

24. The computer readable medium of claim 23 wherein executing the script comprises:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

rendering the data in hypertext markup language (HTML) form.

25. The computer readable medium of claim 20 further including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by perform steps comprising:

intermittently receiving an updated script file including updated script; and

executing the updated script on data in the corresponding data file, already stored on the mobile device, to render the data according to the updated script.

26. The computer readable medium of claim 21 wherein the data file and corresponding script file are received in a translated form and further including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

untranslating the data file and script file into an untranslated form.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

27. The computer readable medium of claim 20 further including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

intermittently receiving additional script files including additional script; and

intermittently receiving additional data files, corresponding to the additional script files and including additional data.

28. The computer readable medium of claim 27 further including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

executing the additional script in the additional script files on data in the corresponding additional data files to render the additional data according to the additional script.

29. The computer readable medium of claim 20 further including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

logging rendering data based on rendering of the information.

30. The computer readable medium of claim 29 further including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

synchronizing the rendering data to a desktop computer.

31. The computer readable medium of claim 20 further including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

receiving the script file and data file with a plurality of separate filtering segments; and selectively receiving and discarding the script and data based on the plurality of filtering segments.

32. The computer readable medium of claim 31 wherein the information content comprises group information and topic

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

information on a subscribable channel, and further including instructions readable by a mobile device which, when implemented, cause the mobile device to handle information by performing steps comprising:

selectively receiving and discarding the script and data based on a first filtering portion corresponding to the group information and a second filtering portion corresponding to the topic information, wherein the filtering is based on the group and topic filtering portions independently of one another.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

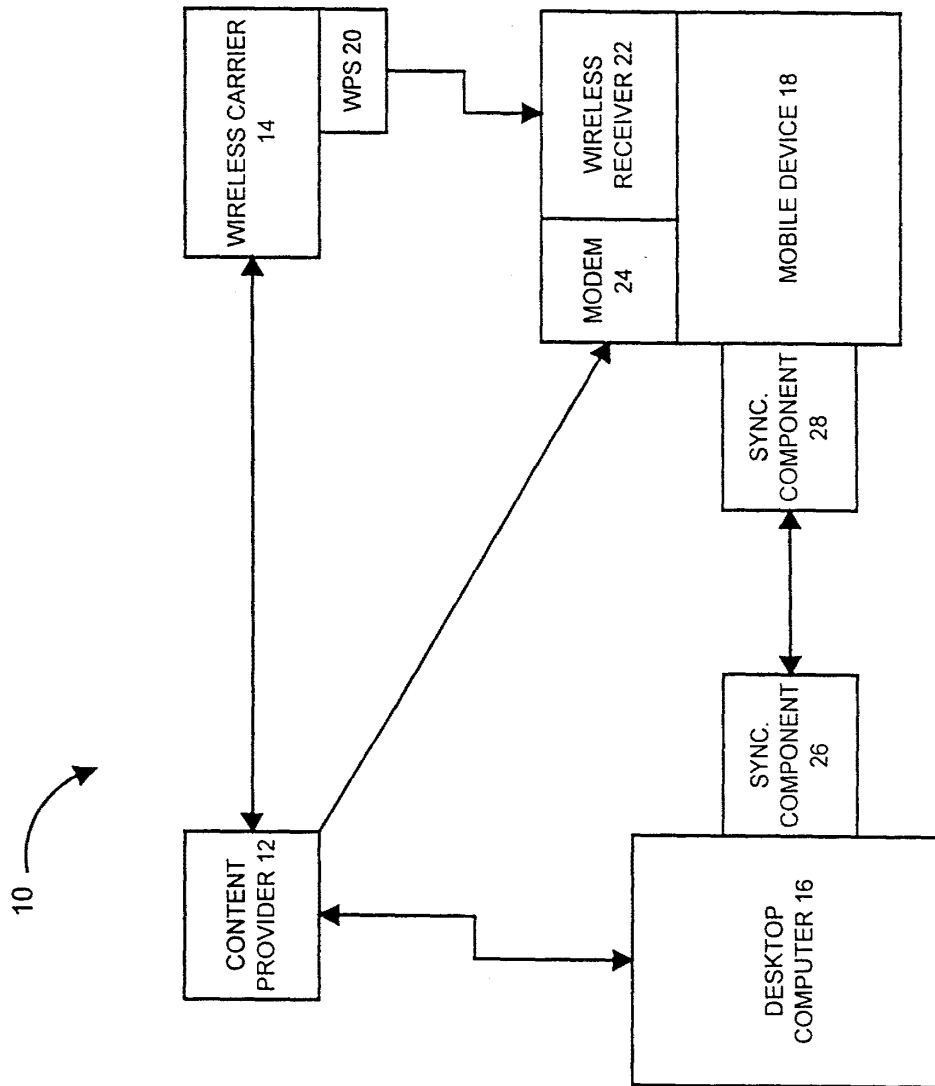


FIG. 1

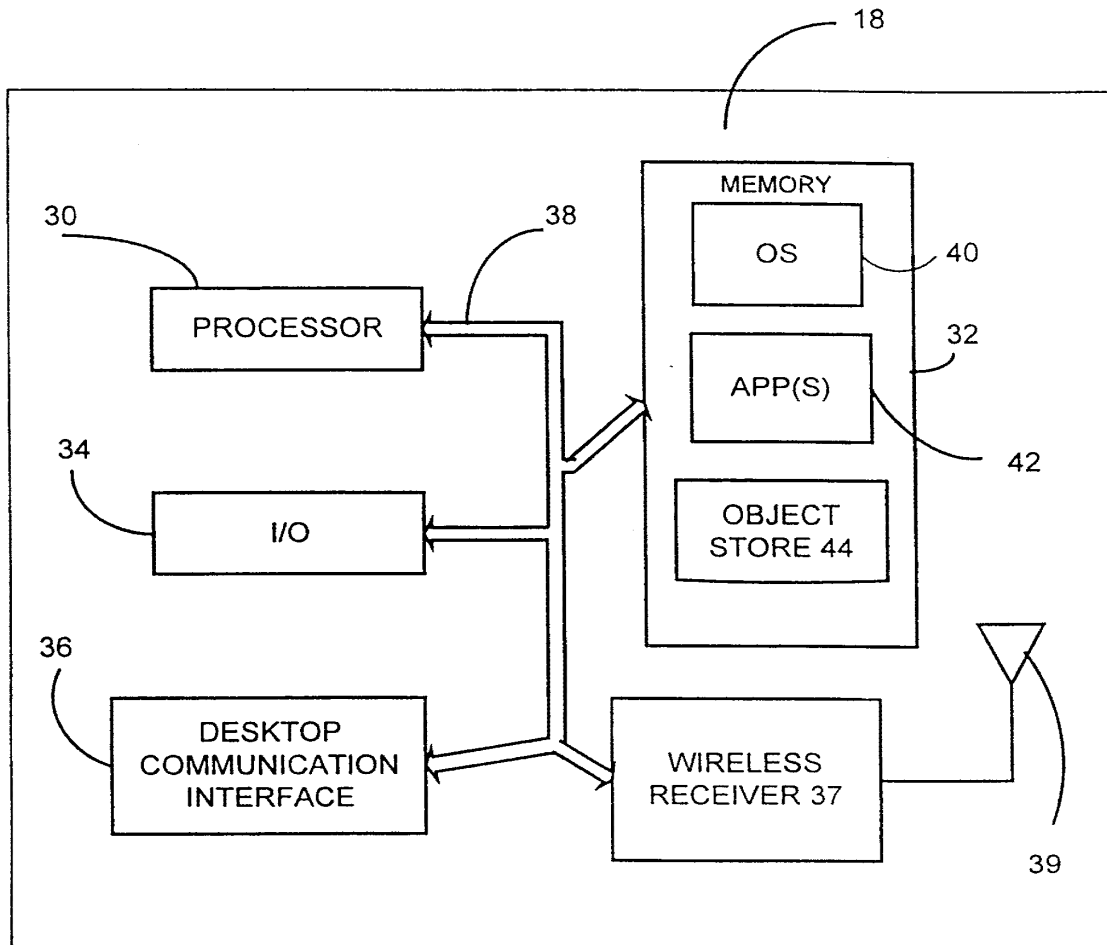


FIG.2

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

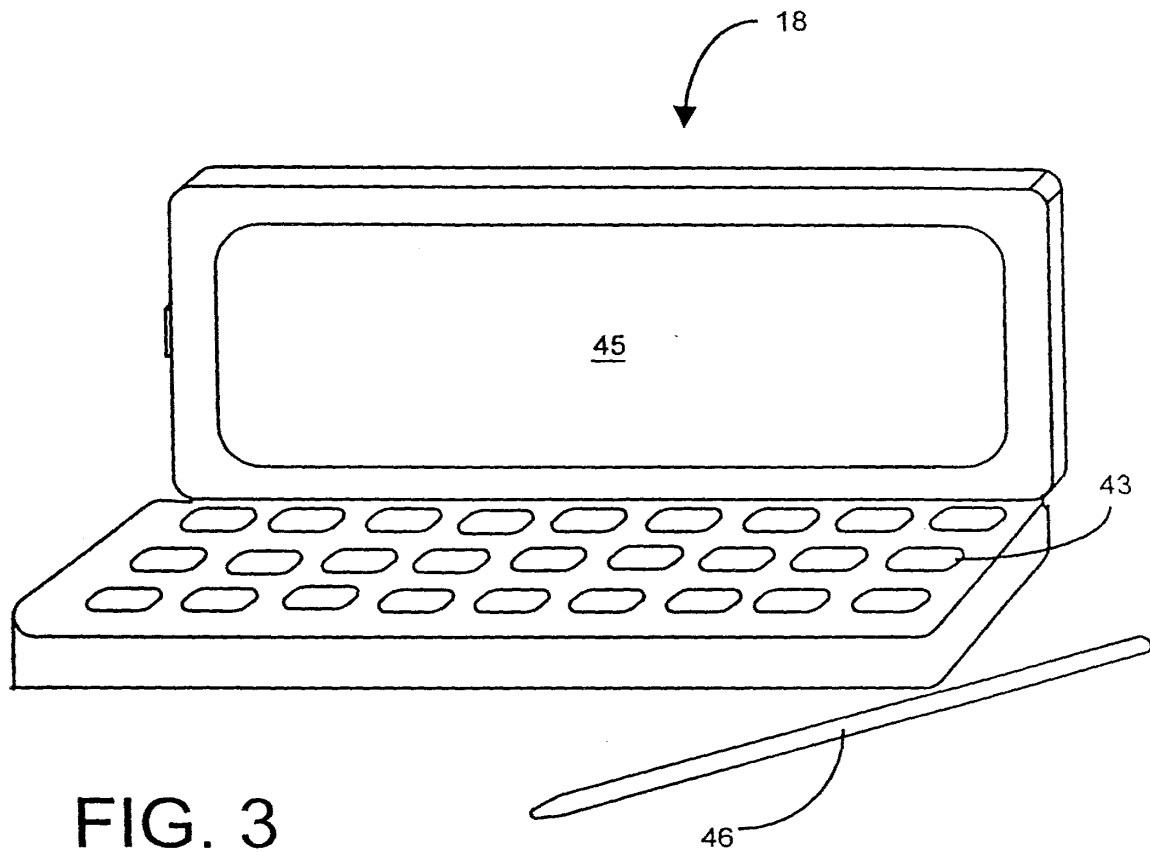
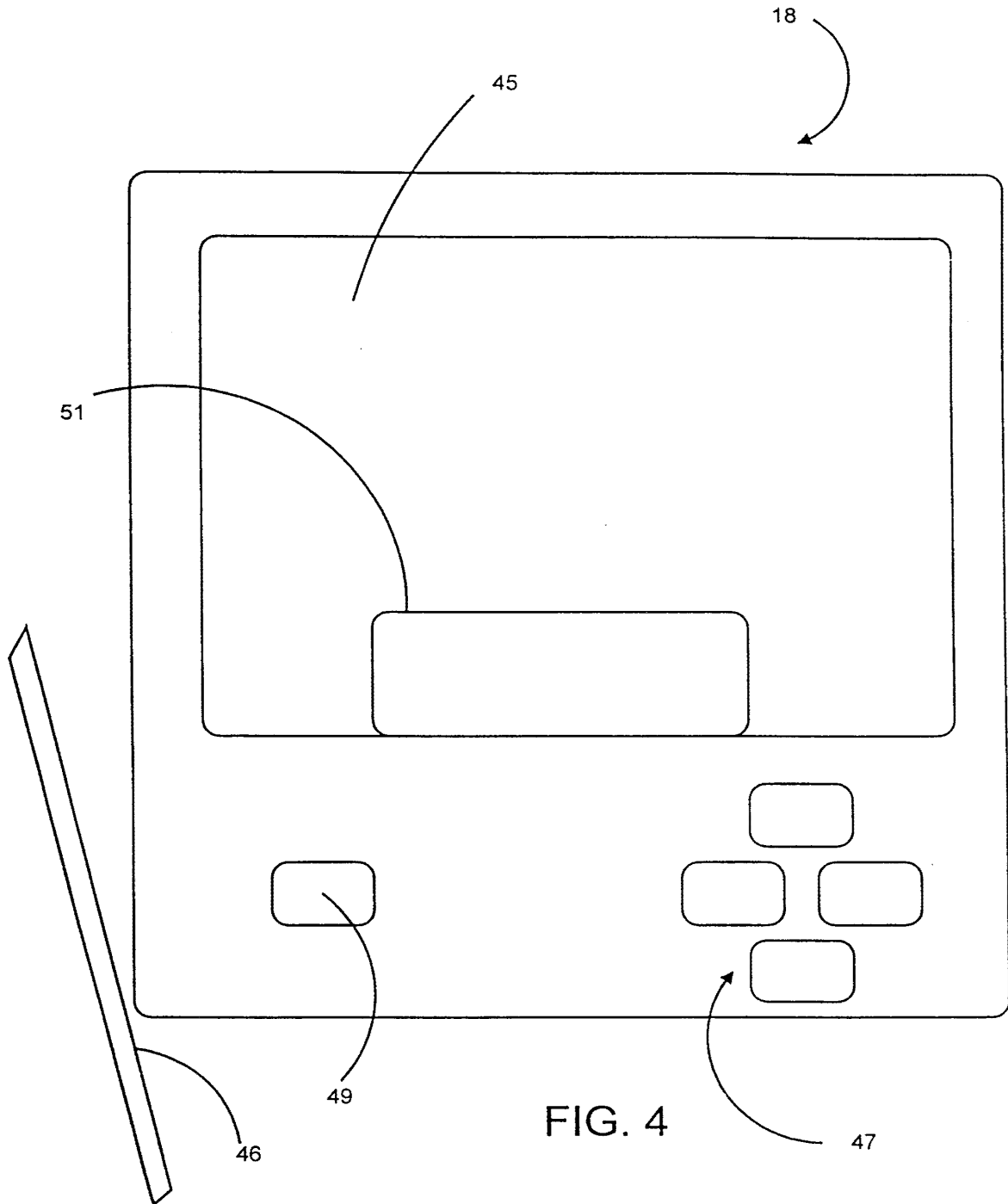
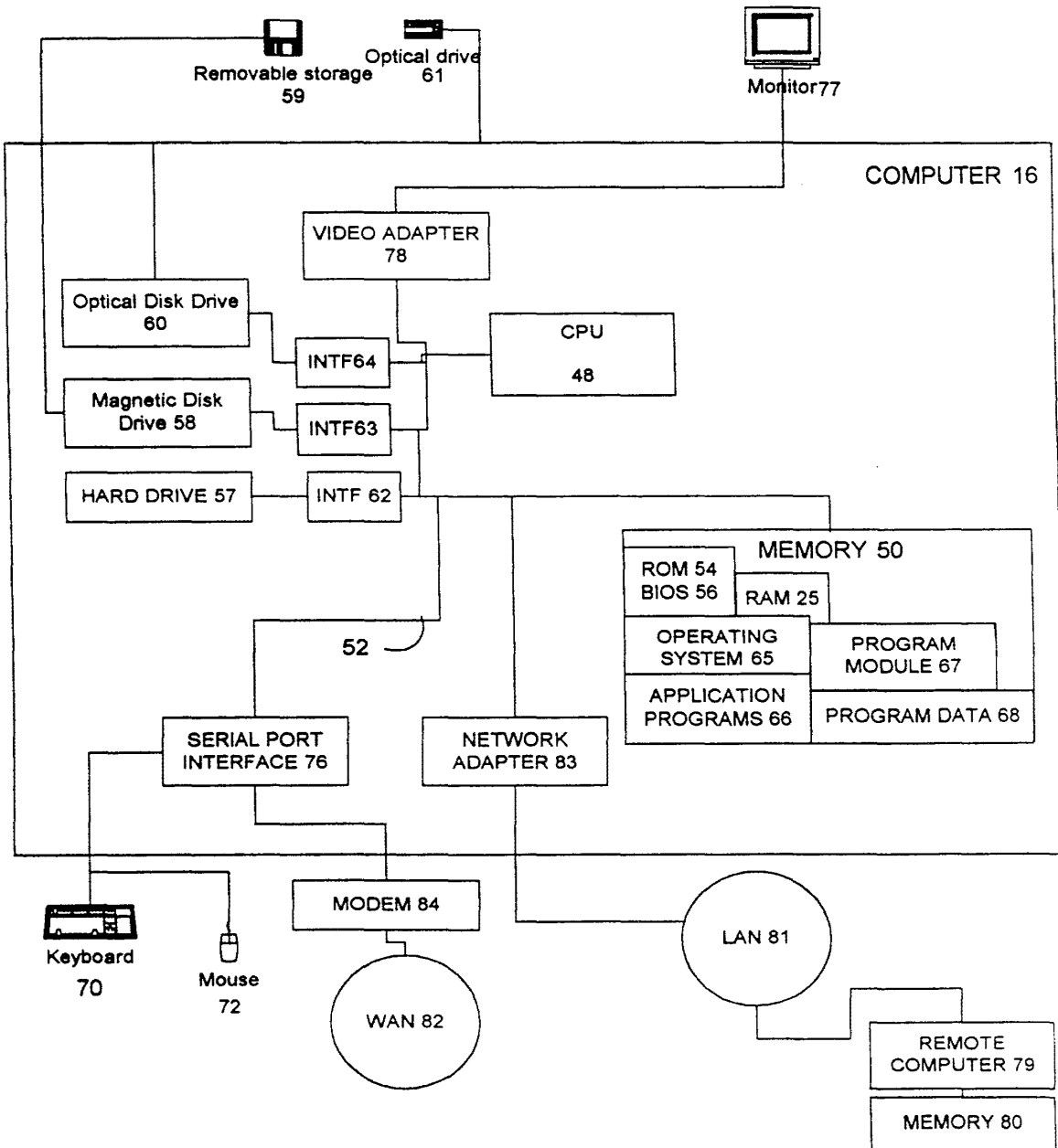


FIG. 3



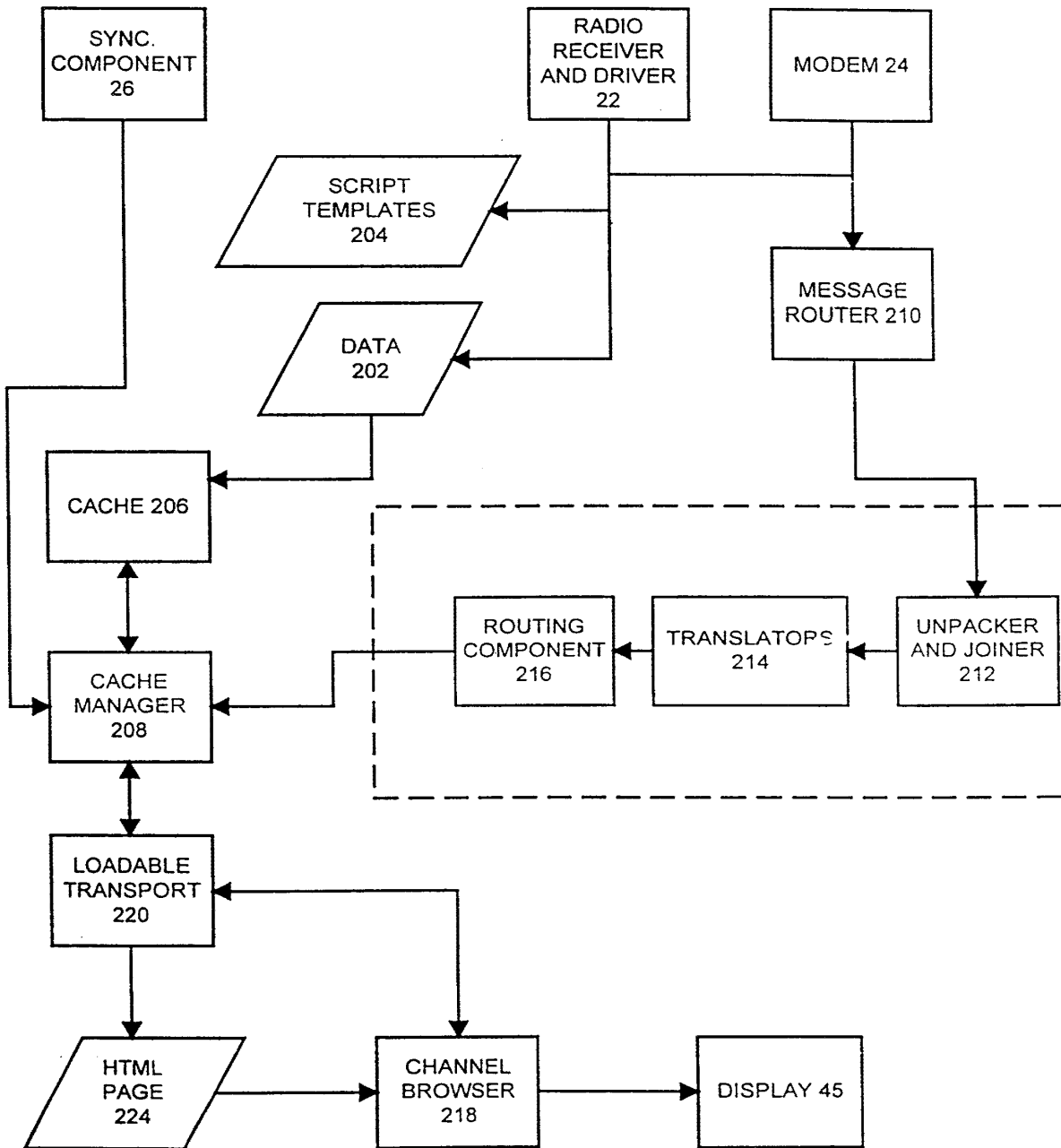
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIG. 5



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

FIG. 6



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

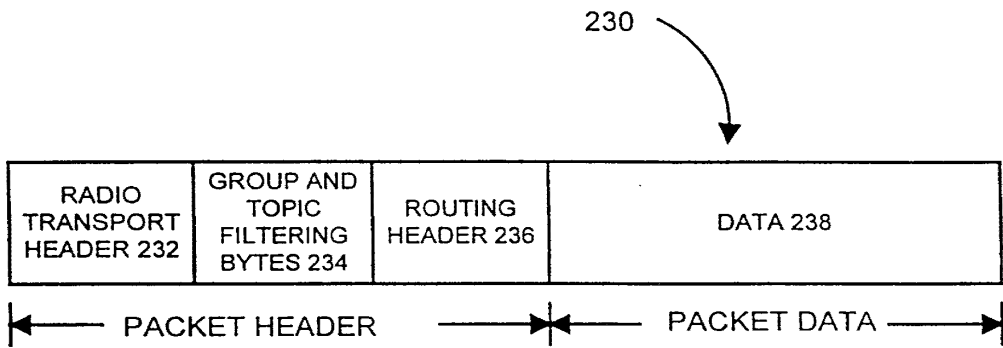
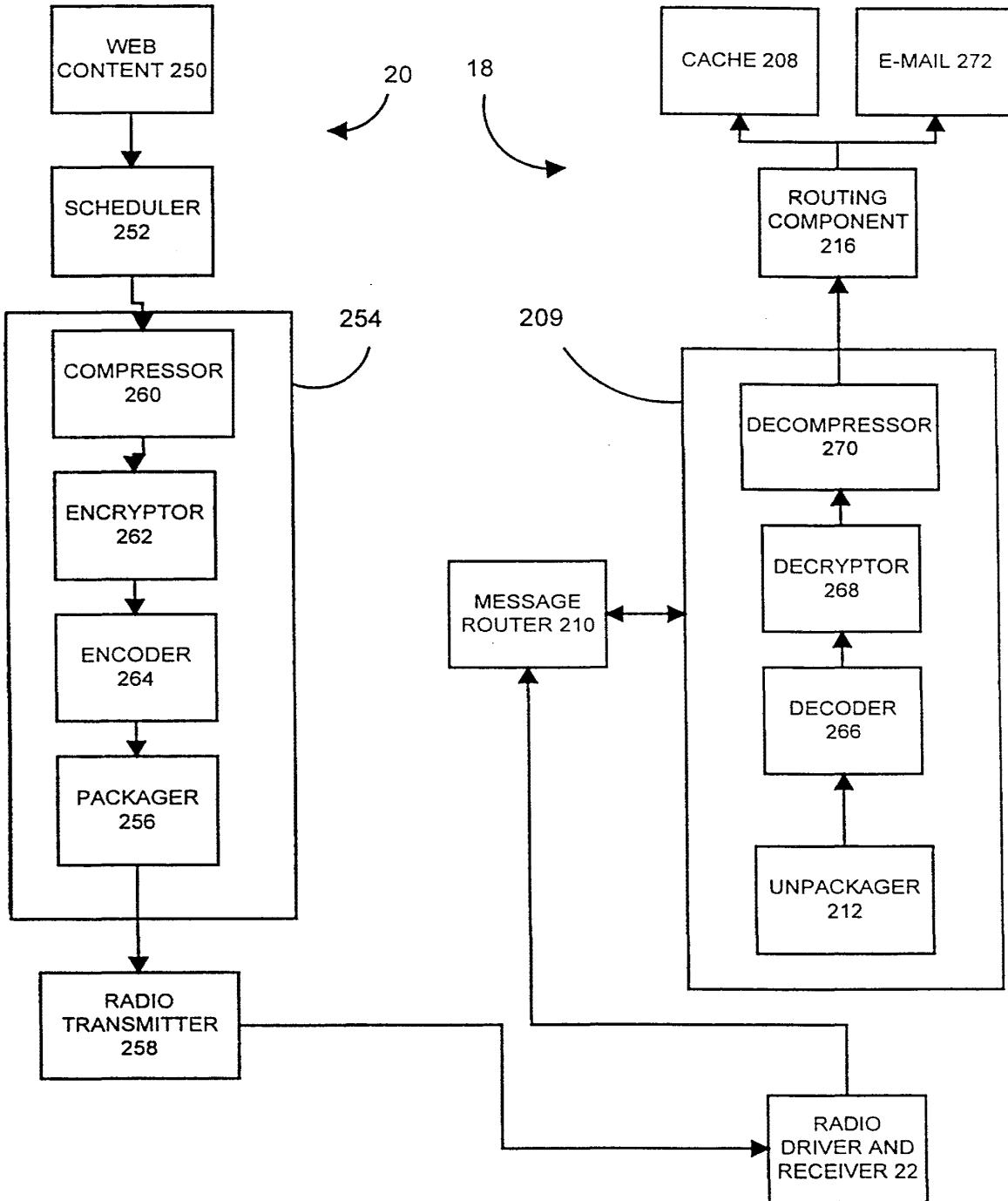


FIG. 7

FIG. 8



SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 99/00336

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC 6 H04L29/06				
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC				
B. FIELDS SEARCHED				
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) IPC 6 H04L				
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched				
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)				
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category ^o	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
X	KAASHOEK M F ET AL: "DYNAMIC DOCUMENTS: MOBILE WIRELESS ACCESS TO THE WWW" PROCEEDINGS, WORKSHOP ON MOBILE COMPUTING SYSTEMS AND APPLICATIONS, 8 December 1994, pages 179-184, XP002016896 see abstract see page 179, right-hand column, line 20 - page 180, left-hand column, line 2 see page 180, left-hand column, line 36 - line 44 see page 180, right-hand column, line 32 - line 46 --- -/--	1, 20		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.				
<input type="checkbox"/> Patent family members are listed in annex.				
^o Special categories of cited documents:				
<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none; vertical-align: top;"> "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed </td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none; vertical-align: top;"> "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family </td> </tr> </table>			"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art. "&" document member of the same patent family			
Date of the actual completion of the international search <p style="text-align: center;">16 June 1999</p>	Date of mailing of the international search report <p style="text-align: center;">25/06/1999</p>			
Name and mailing address of the ISA European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer <p style="text-align: center;">Adkhis, F</p>			

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No PCT/US 99/00336

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>VITALI F ET AL: "Extending HTML in a principled way with dispsets" COMPUTER NETWORKS AND ISDN SYSTEMS, vol. 29, no. 8-13, 1 September 1997, page 1115-1128 XP004095309 see abstract see page 1116, left-hand column, line 3 - line 14 see page 1116, left-hand column, line 27 - line 39 see page 1125, right-hand column, line 4 - page 1126, left-hand column, line 17 -----</p>	1-32

CORRECTED
VERSION*

PCT

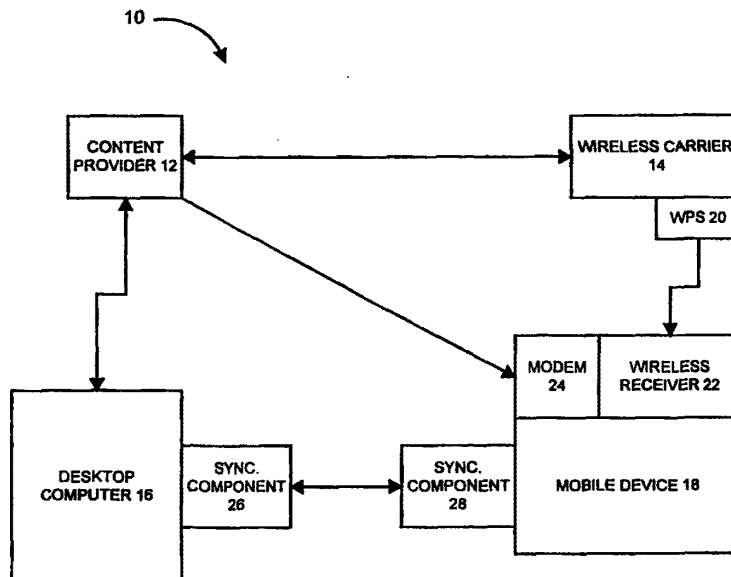
WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : H04L 29/06	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/35802 (43) International Publication Date: 15 July 1999 (15.07.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/00336 (22) International Filing Date: 7 January 1999 (07.01.99) (30) Priority Data: 60/070,720 7 January 1998 (07.01.98) US 60/075,123 13 February 1998 (13.02.98) US 09/107,666 30 June 1998 (30.06.98) US (71) Applicant: MICROSOFT CORPORATION [US/US]; One Microsoft Way, Redmond, WA 98052-6399 (US). (72) Inventors: WECKER, Dave; 23908 - 22nd Drive, S.E., Bothell, WA 98021 (US). DEO, Vinay; 16732 N.E. 35th Street, Bellevue, WA 98008 (US). MILLER, John, Mark; 8026 N.E. 122nd Place, Kirkland, WA 98034 (US). TUNIMAN, David; 23044 N.E. 61st Street, Redmond, WA 98053 (US). O'LEARY, Michael, J.; 22823 N.E. 54th Street, Redmond, WA 98053 (US). (74) Agents: KELLY, Joseph, R. et al.; Westman, Champlin & Kelly, P.A., Suite 1600, International Centre, 900 2nd Avenue South, Minneapolis, MN 55402-3319 (US).	(81) Designated States: CA, JP, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE). Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	

(54) Title: SYSTEM FOR DELIVERING DATA CONTENT OVER A LOW BIT RATE TRANSMISSION CHANNEL



(57) Abstract

The present invention provides a system by which information content (250) is delivered to a mobile device (18). The web content (250) is divided into data (202) and script information (204). The script information (204) is used to operate on the data (202) to render the data (202) in a predetermined format.

*(Referred to in PCT Gazette No. 33/1999, Section II)

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

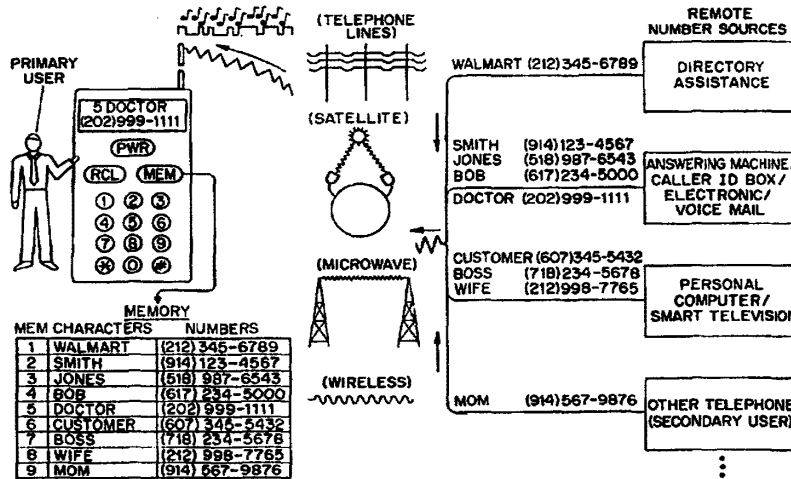
AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<p>(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : H04M 1/27, 3/52</p>	A1	<p>(11) International Publication Number: WO 99/45687</p> <p>(43) International Publication Date: 10 September 1999 (10.09.99)</p>
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/04024</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 2 March 1998 (02.03.98)</p> <p>(63) Related by Continuation (CON) or Continuation-in-Part (CIP) to Earlier Application US 08/378,529 (CON) Filed on 26 January 1995 (26.01.95)</p> <p>(71)(72) Applicant and Inventor: YABLON, Jay, R. [US/US]; 910 Northumberland Drive, Schenectady, NY 12309 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agent: YABLON, Jay, R.; Law Office of Jay R. Yablon, 910 Northumberland Drive, Schenectady, NY 12309 (US).</p>	<p>(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AT (Utility model), AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, CZ (Utility model), DE, DE (Utility model), DK, DK (Utility model), EE, EE (Utility model), ES, FI, FI (Utility model), GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SK (Utility model), SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p>Published <i>With international search report.</i></p>	

(54) Title: ENHANCED SYSTEM FOR TRANSFERRING, STORING AND USING SIGNALLING INFORMATION IN A SWITCHED TELEPHONE NETWORK



(57) Abstract

A system includes a telephone and a distant device. The distant device contains one or more telephone numbers which are later to be dialed at the telephone. The telephone numbers are transmitted in coded form, preferably dual tone multifrequency form, from the device to the telephone (figure 3). The distant device may be a directory assistance service position, a caller ID receiver, and answering machine, a voice or electronic mail system, a terminal operated by a secretary or receptionist, or a simple DTMF keyboard (figure 1). After the telephone numbers are received, they are stored in any of several memories in the telephone. Later, the user selects one of the entries for dialing and the entry is used for address signaling. Optionally, storage, selection and dialing of a memory entry can be further simplified by using voice processing techniques (figure 120).

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

ENHANCED SYSTEM FOR TRANSFERRING, STORING AND USING
SIGNALING INFORMATION IN A SWITCHED TELEPHONE NETWORK

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of presently-pending of U.S. Patent application 08/378,529, filed January 26, 1995, which is in turn a continuation-in-part of U.S. Patent application 08/322,209, filed October 13, 1994, now
5 abandoned.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates generally to telephone answering and paging devices, and in particular, to an enhanced, end-user equipment based messaging and paging system for telephonic information.
10

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Users of the telephone system today have a variety of methods available to them for obtaining the telephone numbers of individuals or businesses whom they wish to call. These include hard-copy telephone directories, directory assistance numbers (e.g., 555-1212 within the North American Numbering Plan (NANP)), personal telephone directories maintained by an individual or business, etc. There are also a number of different ways for individuals to obtain telephone messages and determine the phone numbers of parties whom they need to call back. These include automated devices such as telephone answering machines, pagers which display a callback number, and caller identification boxes, as well as human devices such as an office receptionist or secretary. Telephone memory storage and recall devices allow users to preprogram a limited personal directory of frequently-called telephone numbers into their telephone device, or, for example, to retain the last telephone number dialed from their telephone, and thus to automate the process of making some calls. But for the vast majority of calls, telephone users still must manually write down phone numbers on a piece of paper while speaking to a directory assistance operator, calling the office receptionist or listening remotely to the messages on their answering machine, or must have some other written or displayed representation of a phone number in front of them (e.g. on a pager), before they then proceed to manually punch such numbers into a telephone in order to place a call.
15
20
25

Particularly with the rapid increase in mobile telephone usage and the expected increase in the use of personal communications systems, personal digital assistants and similar devices, this system of manually recording, and then dialing telephone numbers is highly inconvenient. For the driver of a motor vehicle engaged in mobile telephone communications, it can be unsafe. And even for traditional fixed-location telephones, it is highly inefficient to call a directory operator, an office receptionist, or a home telephone answering machine, listen to and write down one or more telephone numbers, and then manually place telephone calls based on these numbers. It is also less-than-convenient for a pager user with a callback number displayed on a pager to track down and use a separate telephone to return the call.
30

One attempted approach to address some of these problems is a service commonly called "call completion". In the special case where the number the user wishes to dial is to be received from a directory assistance operator, where "call completion" is available the caller can indicate by a spoken signal or dialing of a DTMF (dual tone multifrequency) digit that call completion is desired. The carrier providing the telephone number then dials the call and
35

connects it to the caller. A surcharge is generally imposed for this service, above and beyond the cost of the telephone call.

Call completion by directory assistance operators, if and when it is implemented in a calling area, would reduce the need for a user to manually write down and then dial a telephone number when using directory assistance. However, if the user wishes to call the number again (for example if the number being called was busy or unanswered or if the desired party was not available), the user would still have to write down the number or would have to place a later call to directory assistance to again ask for call completion to the same number. If the user wants to use the number at a later time other than via call completion, some method of manually recording the number would similarly be needed. Further, the availability of call completion in various calling areas is uneven at best. Similar limitations exist in present systems for advising a caller that the called number has been disconnected and changed to a specified new number, or in advising a caller that further information can be obtained by calling a different, specified number.

It will be appreciated, however, that directory assistance call completion leaves some of the above-described problems unaddressed. Consider the case of the business executive or travelling salesperson receiving, say, twenty phone messages from his or her secretary or telephone answering machine, who then has to write down twenty phone numbers and manually place twenty return phone calls, all while trying to drive an automobile safely. Consider also the case of a person with a physical disability for whom writing down phone numbers and placing calls may be next to impossible.

In the case where the secretary is providing information about pending telephone messages to someone who is driving a car, it might be thought that the driver could be saved having to write down and signal the telephone numbers by the expedient of having the secretary accomplish a sort of ersatz call completion by placing a three-way or bridged call with the driver and with a party named in a telephone message. But while asking a secretary or receptionist to forward a call to another number can mimic a call completion service, it is highly difficult to do this in sequence for multiple calls and requires a third party -- the secretary -- to remain on standby throughout. Also, the signal quality degrades each time a call is forwarded.

Various voice recognition schemes may be used to simplify the process of determining and calling a telephone number. For example, some systems enable a user to speak a name into a phone, recognize the name from the voice, and then lookup and call a number accordingly. But the reliability of voice recognition systems today is uneven, the better systems are fairly expensive, such systems generally must be taught to recognize the voice pattern of each individual that uses them, the size of the directory of listings for which such a system can be effective is very much constrained, and generally, these systems operate on a pre-defined directory of telephone numbers. There is certainly no universal voice pattern, and the development of an automated voice system that can find the single correct entry in a directory with potentially millions of entries is daunting, requiring the give-and-take of ordinary human conversation or of highly sophisticated computer programs, even if the voice recognition is performed perfectly. To increase the widespread utility of even the most rudimentary voice processing systems, methods are needed to simplify the range of voice commands and signals that a user needs to utter and to reduce the quantity of numbering information that needs to be searched to provide a desired telephone number.

It is already commonplace for many telephones to contain internal memories allowing them to store a handful of frequently-used telephone numbers, or to retain the last number dialed automatically. The entry of numbers into the telephone's memory is invariably done by the user, who manually enters a number while also designating a numbered

memory location. But the numbers so stored are generally limited to frequently-called numbers, and must be manually entered via a series of strokes on the telephone keyboard.

Also, many people do not realize that this memory for frequently-dialed numbers can also be used to store the caller's own phone number and that a memory recall during an ongoing phone conversation can be used to send the DTMF digits of the caller's own number over the connection, directly from memory rather than via a series of keyboard entries, such that they can be heard at the other end of the connection. This comprises a rudimentary form of decentralized, user-customized caller identification that could, for example, simplify the process of signalling a pager via a paging service, but has not been exploited to date to nearly the extent possible.

Another approach is the use of a Caller identification (Caller ID) box having an automatic redial. The box has a button which, if pressed, results in redialing a telephone number that has been received via Caller ID. With such a box a phone number, even an infrequently or never-before used number, is stored and can be redialed as a result of a received calls, rather than as a result of manual entry by the phone user.

A caller ID box with such a function sometimes does not help, however, because sometimes the number that the phone user should dial is not the same as the number received via caller ID. For a person who is not located adjacent to the caller ID box, this benefit of having the numbers that need to be called already stored in the box's memory is no help. In addition, many political jurisdictions restrict or prohibit caller ID for reasons of personal privacy.

Further, implementation of caller ID today is centralized in the switches at telephone company central office facilities, rather than decentralized into intelligent end-user communications devices. Thus, individual users cannot readily customize their own caller ID "profiles" (for example, to specify a callback number different than the phone number they are calling from, to send a pictorial icon of themselves, etc.), and to easily decide for themselves whether or not to use caller ID features in the first place, irrespective of political jurisdiction or central office capability.

Telephone answering machines, which are in the nature of voice memories, are remotely accessible by dialing a correctly-coded sequence of touch tones comprising the owner's "password," but one must still listen to the voice recording, manually note the phone number to call, and then manually place the return call.

Paging devices -- so-called "beepers" -- are also used very commonly. With this device, a caller punches a sequence of touch tone digits corresponding to a requested callback number into his or her phone (or, as noted above, can already have these digits stored in the phone's frequently-dialed number memory and simply recall and transmit these digits from this memory) perhaps along with some additional digits identifying the caller. This number need not necessarily be the number that the caller is presently calling from, and can even be the number of some third party that is supposed to be called by the page recipient. These numbers are stored in the pager memory, and can subsequently be displayed by the pager user to determine the numbers to which his or her callbacks should be directed. However, the callback itself involves reading the numbers from the pager display, and then manually entering them into a separate telephone in order to make the callback. The pager itself does not signal a callback directly from its own memory. In addition, such pagers are used to receive incoming calls only. They are of no help to a pager user who needs to establish a connection with another location, such as a home answering machine or an office secretary, in order to receive messages and determine numbers that the user needs or wishes to call. Finally, today's pagers operate through a special, centralized paging service distinct from ordinary phone service, and it is this special service -- not intelligent end-user devices operating through the basic switched telephone network -- which takes DTMF digits and repackages them for transmission to and recognition by the pager, and which supplies any additional identifying information such as

character strings or voice mail.

While prior art does allow a primary phone user to suspend a phone conversation to manually add a new number into memory (particularly the last-number-dialed memory location, or the "scratchpad" memory found on many cellular telephones) and then return to the conversation, this still requires manual entry of the number by the telephone user at the telephone keyboard prior to storage and signalling of a callback. It is also quite cumbersome for multiple numbers.

It would thus be very desirable if the driver of an automobile, a physically disabled individual, or anyone else for whom it is inconvenient to have to first jot down telephone numbers and then enter them manually before initiating a call, could have a telephone or paging device forming part of a system that saves having to jot down telephone numbers and / or enter them manually to signal a callback. It would be desirable for the system to spare the user these burdens for telephone numbers received from directory assistance, from a secretary or receptionist, from a telephone answering machine, from a caller ID box, from voice or electronic mail, from another telephone user, or from a paging service.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention herein disclosed significantly simplifies the process through which telephone users can obtain and call one or more telephone numbers in a variety of settings. One or more telephone numbers, in touch tone, digital or other similar representation, are communicated from a remote location into storage in one or more locations in what may be termed a "primary user's" telephone memory, such that the stored number can then be employed directly by the primary user for later memory redial of that number. The telephone number is entered into the telephone's memory for redial purposes, not by the primary user, but by a user or server device (depicted the figures as a "remote number source" or "server") physically removed from the primary user's telephone. A multiplicity of such phone numbers can be stored in this manner, in a fraction of the time required for manual entry. Other helpful information ("enhanced user information") identifying the caller, such as a character code denoting the name of the person associated with a given phone number, an electronic or voice mail message, a facsimile message, a pictorial icon, or even a video message, may also optionally be transmitted and stored in this fashion. If an ISDN or broadband connection is employed, this identifying information can be conveyed via a data channel separate from communications on the voice channel, and higher-bandwidth communications are more readily facilitated. A memory-recall and redial process based optionally on rudimentary voice processing and recognition techniques completely eliminates the need for any keystrokes whatsoever by the primary user -- even the simple one-or-two touch keystroke sequence used in ordinary memory recall -- and makes the system completely hands-free. The invention has application in myriad settings, and is particularly beneficial for individuals who frequently travel, yet need to remain in touch with many other people, by telephone, during the course of such travel. It is also very beneficial for individuals with a physical disability who cannot easily write down or dial telephone numbers.

This remotely-generated signal which causes one or more numbers (and optionally, character and other enhanced user information) to be stored for later redial into the primary user's telephone can be generated from a variety of sources. One example is a directory assistance operator service position equipped to transmit a touch-tone or other coded rendition of the requested phone number instead of or in addition to a synthesized-voice recitation of the requested number. Another example is a primary user's home answering machine or caller ID box with appropriate transmission capability that records not only a verbal message, but also a machine-based representation of the number to

call back, which can be written onto the answering machine's tape or other memory directly by a caller to the answering machine supplying the appropriate number or via caller ID methods. A similar approach may easily be used in voice or electronic mail applications. Still another example is a personal computer or smart television into which a secretary, for example, can enter various telephone numbers that the primary user needs to call for various reasons (callbacks, prescheduled calls, new calls that the boss wants to have made, etc.), which is equipped to transmit an appropriate set of touch tone or related signals the next time the user touches base with the office. Another telephone user ("secondary user") with whom the primary user is conversing can interrupt the conversation to supply one or more telephone numbers which are then transmitted to the primary user's telephone memory for memory storage. Finally, a pager receiving a telephone number and other enhanced user information from a paging service can be supplemented with a telephone device allowing number recall and signalling directly from the pager memory. In all these instances, the memory locations in the primary user's telephone are remotely programmed on a dynamic basis with phone numbers and, optionally, related identifying information such as character strings, by whomever or whatever device is providing the user with stored telephone numbers for later redial. Thereafter, memory recall and redial can proceed in the usual manner with but a very small number of keystrokes, or can be effected without any keystrokes at all through rudimentary voice processing and recognition techniques.

If appropriate internal memories and data communications capabilities are added to the caller's phone, it is further possible to minimize the number of keystrokes required of the caller and significantly enhance the quality of information conveyed. Particularly, callback and related caller identification information can optionally, as routine practice, be stored by the caller into his or her phone before calls are made and thus be available for transmission at any time during any call. In this case where a memory in the caller's telephone rather than in the central office switch supplies this callback and identifying information, the net effect is a decentralized, user-customized form of caller identification, not requiring any caller ID capability in the switch itself, which allows a user to customize his or her own callback and identifying information with a rich combination of character, sound, facsimile, pictorial and video information, and to precisely determine and control the level of caller identification privacy desired. As noted earlier, many people do not realize that the memory for frequently-dialed numbers found in many telephones today can already be used to store and send as DTMF digits the caller's own phone number, thus forming the rudiments of such a user-customized caller identification capability.

Thus, in the directory assistance example, the primary telephone user calls directory assistance and asks for a telephone number to be conveyed to him or her, not verbally via a voice robot, but electronically via a DTMF emitter or similar encoding device such that the number is then stored directly into the memory of his or her telephone. The primary user then utilizes the memory recall to dial the number without ever having to write it down, which is particularly advantageous when driving a motor vehicle. If the number is busy, or the called party is not available, it can be called back at a later time without going again through directory assistance, averting one of the problems of call completion. If the user does not wish to place the call immediately, the number is retained for redial as long as the user wishes. As mentioned earlier, optionally a character string and other identifying information to be associated with that number could also be transmitted and stored in memory. With appropriate memories added to the directory assistance station, this identifying information can contain a full combination of character, sound, facsimile, pictorial and video information. Also, optionally, a selection signal may be sent from the telephone to the server indicating whether or not it is desired to receive such a character string and other information. The same approach of transmitting a phone

number via a DTMF emitter or similar encoding device can also be used to advise a caller that the called number has been disconnected and changed to a specified new number by encoding and transmitting that new number accompanied by other, optional information. It can also be used to advise a caller that further information can be obtained by calling a different, specified number, by similarly encoding and transmitting that number with other optional information. If the enhanced user information stored in association with telephone numbers in any of these directory assistance applications has an associated password code as well, then the person to whom that number belongs, by supplying the correct password code, can uniquely customize the directory assistance information associated with that person's own number. If the user's phone has the ability to process numeric voice utterances and translate them into digits, it is possible to transfer numbering information to the primary user's phone for subsequent redial via the usual voice signals of a voice robot.

In the answering machine/caller ID example, a caller is given the opportunity not only to leave a voice message, but to supply a number to which the call should be returned (which can also be that of a third party) or to have a caller ID system determine the caller's number and record this number on or with the stored message. In either case, the number itself is electronically stored on the tape or other memory device, along with the usual oral message. The caller also may optionally supply a character string and other user-customized caller identification information which can be stored in the answering machine/caller ID box, or such character string and other caller identification information which might be supplied as a mnemonic or other accompaniment to a caller ID. Then, when the primary phone user calls the answering machine from a remote location to receive messages, the primary user might conclude by sending a control signal to the answering machine asking it to transmit and download some or all of the stored numbers to the memory of his or her phone, along with any identifying character or other enhanced user information that may have been recorded. The same approach can be used in voice or electronic mail applications. At that point, the primary user can place calls with a simple series of memory-recall based dialings, without writing any of these numbers down or manually entering them in order to make a call. And again, voice processing and recognition methods can facilitate such memory recall even further, completely obviating the need for any manual activity. Accompanying character strings and other identifying information make this particularly convenient, by identifying for the primary phone user which numbers are in which memory locations, but again, these are not strictly necessary. Also, optionally, the caller's keystrokes can be reduced or eliminated if identifying numbering, character, and possibly sound, facsimile, pictorial and video information is already stored in a memory within the caller's phone such that it can be transmitted at will, in essence, comprising a user-based, rather than switch-based form of decentralized, customized caller identification. If the answering machine has the ability to initiate calls to the primary user's telephone upon certain conditions, it becomes possible for the primary user to establish a customized, end user equipment-based form of paging service, without the need for subscribing to a centralized paging service separate from ordinary telephone service.

In the personal computer/smart television example, a secretary may enter telephone calls and associated character strings into a computer throughout the business day as calls come in, as particular calls are identified that need to be made, etc. The primary phone user then calls the secretary, asks for messages, and asks that any of the numbering and other information accumulated in the computer be downloaded into his or her telephone memory. These messages may already have been ordered in the computer by the secretary or by a user preference profile in a certain manner so as to suit the primary user's calling preferences and priorities. Once the download transmission is complete, the primary user can engage in the memory-based dialing of numbers, without paper recording and without manual number entry.

Coupled with voice processing and recognition techniques, manual keystrokes to effectuate this memory redial also become unnecessary. A process that could take many minutes manually, and would require pulling a motor vehicle off the road if the primary user is driving, could be completed in seconds and allow the primary user to continue driving without interruption.

5 In the example of another telephone user, the primary user, for example, might be driving an automobile while engaged in a phone conversation with a second user located at a desk. The primary user agrees to call the secondary user back in an hour with further information about whatever they are discussing. But the secondary user says he or she will be at a different number in an hour. Rather than verbally communicate this number, the secondary user, with hands free at a desk, can punch in an appropriate series of keystrokes to download that number to the phone memory of the primary user, while the primary user's hands remain free to drive the car. (The primary user, with sufficient foresight, may already have entered this number into the frequently-dialed number memory, and can then simply recall and send the DTMF tones corresponding to this number directly from memory.) When calling back in an hour, the primary user has never had to write the number down, and can signal the number directly from memory via memory recall, rather than manually. Again, coupled with voice processing and recognition techniques, manual keystrokes to effectuate memory redial also become unnecessary, further enhancing utility. And again, the caller's keystrokes can be reduced or eliminated if identifying numbering, character, sound, facsimile, pictorial and video information is already programmed into the caller's phone, in essence, comprising a user-based, rather than switch-based form of decentralized, customized caller identification. Finally, if the primary user subscribes to a paging service, and his or her pager is supplemented with a telephone that can recall and dial telephone numbers in the pager memory (with appropriate number transformation, e.g., trimming area codes or adding a "1" in front of area codes as required), then the need can be completely eliminated to find a separate telephone, read a number off of the pager display, and then punch in and signal that number.

10 While all of the examples cited thus far involve briefly suspending an ongoing phone conversation to download one or more telephone numbers from a remote location into the primary user's telephone, this approach is readily supplemented and made even more useful if the telephone is combined with the functionality of a more traditional paging device, with optional functions akin to those of answering machines and/or caller ID boxes. For example, the primary user may have left such "paging telephone" in the car for a few minutes, during which time a call is received. The call can be written into the phone's memory just as numbers are written into the memory of a pager, but importantly, in such form as to allow the primary user to immediately redial from the paging telephone's memory locations once he or she returns to the telephone without manually redialing from a separate telephone, and without the need for a paging service that is distinct from one's telephone service. Further, if the paging telephone is set to work in paging mode after, say, four rings, and if the primary user is present while the phone is ringing, then the user has the option to use the this device similarly to a phone or a pager. By picking up before the fourth ring, the user can converse immediately, and during the conversation use the invention to download numbers from any remote number source in the usual manner. But by letting the phone continue after the fourth ring, (or perhaps by earlier pushing a button on the keyboard or by setting the phone to automatically pickup as soon as it detects and incoming call, i.e., by "zero" being the number of rings or the elapsed time required to activate paging) the primary user automatically selects a "paging" rather than "telephone" mode, wherein the ringing (beeping) itself alerts the user to the call, and the number sent by the caller is stored in the phone memory to be used for later redial and perhaps displayed on the screen and even combined

with some form of voice mail / answering machine message. Importantly, unlike a traditional pager, this paging telephone can be engaged by the user to perform memory redial at a later time directly from the stored number. Further, once the phone goes past the fourth ring and, for example, the caller's number is displayed on the screen in paging mode and/or the user starts to hear a voice message being recorded, the primary user might wish to pick up the call immediately, before the connection is terminated, thereby switching back to telephone mode. In this instance, the paging phone performs similarly to a caller ID box or answering machine as well. A message indicator may be used to let the user know that a call has arrived. And again, all of the intelligence for this to occur is placed in the end user devices, so that no special services beyond ordinary phone service are required.

This approach can also be varied by attaching an acoustical DTMF tone generator to the telephone. In this instance, a number is received by the telephone, and when the telephone user wishes to return the call, he or she can pick up a separate telephone, establish a dial tone, and then use the telephone to generate the acoustical DTMF tones corresponding to the number in the telephone memory while holding the telephone near the mouthpiece of a second telephone, while that second telephone is sounding a DTMF-responsive dial tone. This activates a callback without the need for dialing a number, but does require access to a second phone that is separate from the original phone. While such DTMF tone generation capability responsive to an internal phone number memory does already exist for some pagers, it does not exist on ordinary phone devices operating independently of a paging network.

It is also helpful, and facilitates a broad range of voice processing applications, if the telephone used by a primary user or a caller (secondary user) in connection with this invention, contains a "voice keyboard" allowing voice intonation of the name of any alphanumeric or function key to have precisely the same effect as if the corresponding key was pressed on the ordinary manual keyboard. This voice keyboard would be "trained" to recognize one vocal signal corresponding precisely to each keyboard key, from the user of that telephone. Such a keyboard can make the use of the primary user's telephone entirely hands-free.

Another variation of this invention involves call waiting. In this variation, a phone user might receive a signal indicating a call waiting, but would also have a phone number emitted either by the waiting caller or by a caller ID system read into the memory of his or her telephone, possibly along with other information indicating who is calling. Once again, this would enable the phone user to call that number back at a later time without having to write down or enter the number.

There are also some useful variations on the answering machines and related server devices that send telephone numbers to the user's telephone. For example, as noted briefly before, a server device could have the capability to itself initiate a call to a specified user telephone when some specified condition occurs. For example, the server could call the telephone after five calls have been received since the last time the user checked the server. Or it can dial the user when a particular expected call has arrived. Or it can dial the user based on some more complex set of conditions that the user defines to establish the circumstances under which he or she does or does not want the server device to automatically initiate a call to his or her telephone. If the server is set to automatically signal the telephone whenever a call comes in, and if the telephone has some of the paging-type functionality recently discussed, then the server itself, in effect, becomes a user equipment-based paging service.

Also, a telephone with the functional capability of receiving an emitted telephone number over the connection from a server and storing that number in memory for later redial can easily comprise a facsimile machine, a personal communications system, a personal computer, a personal digital assistant, or any other device which can be logically

embedded into a single unit that includes this functional capability.

In short, the number or numbers which a primary telephone user needs in order to make a call or series of calls may reside in a telephone directory, with a directory assistance operator, on an answering machine or caller ID box, in an electronic or voice message, on a personal computer in the office, on a piece of paper on the secretary's desk, with another user of the telephone system, on a pager display, and in many other settings not explicitly noted here as examples. In all of these cases, if the primary user is not physically at the same location as the person or device which has the desired phone number, then the user is almost always required to contact the person or device where the number does reside, make a physical written notation of the number, and then manually enter the number into the telephone in order to complete a call. While driving a motor vehicle, this is unsafe. For a disabled individual, this may be very difficult. In many other situations, particularly involving multiple calls, this is highly inconvenient and time-consuming. The arrangement disclosed herein obviates the need to ever make a written record of telephone numbers prior to dialing, by enabling the telephone user to download such numbers into the memory of his or her telephone from a virtually limitless number of potential sources, in a highly dynamic way, and to then dial those numbers directly from the telephone memory at will.

The arrangement disclosed here in all cases frees the phone user from the task of manually entering telephone numbers into memory (aside from the entry of ordinary frequently-dialed numbers), and reduces and in some cases eliminates the number of keystrokes generally required to use a telephone. The entry of a telephone number into memory as described herein is controlled not by the primary user, but by a remote number source (server) which downloads one or more numbers to the primary user's phone memory without any manual action on the part of the primary user. This enables the primary user to receive and record phone numbers in a totally hands-free manner. Further, the dialing of such numbers can be achieved by a simple memory recall of one or two keystrokes, rather than by the more cumbersome entry of a full seven-or-ten digit phone number. Coupled with voice processing and recognition techniques, memory recall can be achieved without any keystrokes at all. In addition, this invention potentially enables dozens of phone numbers to be downloaded to the primary user's phone in a matter of seconds, whereas such a task would take many minutes and involve the suspension of other activities such as driving a car, if the primary user was required to jot down and then dial such numbers manually as at present. It also greatly facilitates phone use by individuals with physical disability.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWING

The features of the invention believed to be novel are set forth in the appended claims. The invention, however, together with further objects and advantages thereof, may best be understood by reference to the following description taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawing(s) in which:

FIG. 1 illustrates the overall scope of the invention, including the "primary user" and his or her telephone, examples of various "remote number sources" and devices (servers) from which this user can automatically obtain telephone numbers, and the general connection among all of these via any standard switched telephone network;

FIG. 2 illustrates how control over internal memory of the primary user's conventional telephone is modified in order to be able to receive number and character information from remote number source devices, so as to enable the remote number source, rather than the primary user, to control number entry into the phone's memory;

FIG. 3 illustrates the type of communications sequence and information packets that are exchanged between

the primary user's telephone and the remote number source to implement the basic invention, and the overall operation of the "handshake/signal manager" that allows for remote control over the entry of numbers into the phone's memory;

FIG. 4 illustrates appropriate modifications to existing directory assistance services to allow for remote transmission of telephone numbers to the primary user's phone memory, as well as the general usage scenario for this application;

FIG. 5 illustrates appropriate modifications to existing answering machine/caller ID boxes as well as voice mail and electronic mail applications to allow for remote transmission of telephone numbers to the primary user's phone memory, as well as the general usage scenario for this application;

FIG. 6 illustrates appropriate modifications to a computer/smart television-based system to allow for remote transmission of telephone numbers to the primary user's phone memory, as well as the general usage scenario for this application;

FIG. 7 illustrates how another ("secondary") user's touch tone phone without any of the modifications of this invention, can be used to allow for remote transmission of telephone numbers to the primary user's phone memory, as well as the general usage scenario for this application;

FIG. 8 is a flowchart illustrating possible operation of a device that combines through an ordinary switched telephone network the operations traditionally associated with separate telephone and paging devices, optionally incorporating answering machine and caller ID features as well;

FIG. 9 is a flowchart illustrating a call waiting variation of the invention;

FIG. 10 is a flowchart illustrating initiation of a call by a serving device based on certain call initiation conditions; and

FIG. 11 illustrates a possible schema for sending character data associated with a phone number from a standard telephone keyboard.

FIG. 12 illustrates a "voice keyboard" that eliminates the need for manual operation of the telephone even for recall and redial of telephone numbers transferred in this system.

FIG. 13 illustrates a memory storage and recall system for telephone numbers transferred and signalled in this system, further based on the use of voice processing techniques.

FIG. 14 illustrates the use of a voice translator enabling telephone number digits to be entered and transmitted in voice form and then translated into coded form for memory recall and signalling.

FIG. 15 illustrates how adding a telephone number memory and other enhanced user information memories to a caller's phone greatly facilitates the caller's use of this invention by reducing or eliminating keystrokes and results in a user-customized and controlled form of caller identification.

FIG. 16 illustrates the data communication sequences enabling transfer of the user-customized caller identification information illustrated in FIG. 15.

FIG. 17 illustrates an "inverted use" application of this system wherein a server user can call a remote telephone with conference call capability and use the telephone to dial a series of calls, for example, to significantly reduce toll charges.

FIG. 18 is a block diagram illustrating the primary embodiments and variations of the overall invention, and forms the basis for a final detailed discussion of these primary embodiments and multiple variations thereof.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

FIG. 1 illustrates the overall scope and key features of the system. To the left of the figure (and most subsequent figures) is the primary user. This user has a telephone containing an internal memory for storing phone numbers and possible associated character information, and a display screen which in this illustration shows one selected number. Of course, the display screen can be arranged in many different ways. Residing in the phone memory, illustrated at the lower left, are nine telephone numbers (numbers) and character strings (characters) that the user has automatically downloaded into the phone's numbered memory locations ("mem") from the variety of "remote number sources" and devices (servers) shown to the right of the drawing and discussed below. The user can dial any one of these stored numbers using a standard memory recall. The downloading takes place through standard digital, touchtone (DTMF) or other signalling methods. Toward the upper left, a digital pulse and a series of musical notes signify digital and touch-tone signalling. These signals are transmitted to the primary user's phone over a variety of transmission devices, such as telephone lines, satellite communications, microwave communications, wireless spectrum communications, and other established transmission media (e.g. coaxial cable), in varying combination, as part of a standard, switched telephone network. The source of phone numbers can vary, though the four remote number sources illustrated are a directory assistance operator (who is sending the necessary signal to download the number for the Walmart store), a standard telephone answering machine, caller ID box, or voice/electronic mailbox (which has recorded and/or electronic messages from and is sending the numbers for Smith, Jones, Bob, and the doctor), a personal computer or smart television (into which the primary user's secretary has entered numbers for a customer, the boss, and the primary user's wife, all of whom want the primary user to call them), and the telephone of another (secondary) user (in this case, the primary user's mother, who is downloading the number where that user can reach her later in the day). The dots at the lower right indicate that this is merely illustrative, and that other devices can be conceived which would fit equally well within the scope of this invention. For example, the remote number source can easily be the server in a paging service, wherein the numbers downloaded into the phone from the paging service server can be used directly from the phone's memory for recall and signalling purposes.

While this and most later illustrations depict the transmission and storage only of telephone numbers and associated character strings into the primary user's telephone for later redialing, the range of such transmitted and stored information providing a callback number and identifying the caller and the purpose of the call can easily be expanded to encompass electronic mail and other forms of textual message, voice mail and other forms of audible sound associated with the message, facsimile information, pictorial icons, and video information -- in short, enhanced user information -- as will be described more fully in connection with FIGS. 15 and 16. While the connection shown in this and later illustrations is a standard telephone connection, this type of telephone number and related identifying information transfer can easily take place over, say, a narrowband or broadband ISDN link, or a broadband link of any bandwidth. With these higher-bandwidth connections (which may be desirable for more data-intensive enhanced user information transfer), the telephone number and related identifying information can be sent over a data channel while the voice conversation is conveyed over a voice channel. While the primary user is shown in this and later illustrations to have a telephone, a telephone with the functional capability of receiving an emitted telephone number over the connection from a server and storing that number in memory for later redial can easily comprise a facsimile machine, a personal communications system, a personal computer, a personal digital assistant, or any other device which can be logically embedded into a single unit that includes this functional capability. While the illustrations depict telephones with an

ordinary manual keyboard, it is advantageous and facilitates hands-free use of this invention for these telephones to also contain an optional "voice keyboard," allowing voice intonation of the name of any alphanumeric or function key to have precisely the same effect as if the corresponding key was pressed on the ordinary manual keyboard. This voice keyboard would be "trained" to recognize one vocal signal corresponding precisely to each keyboard key, from the user of the telephone. While the illustrations show telephone number information transmitted in DTMF or other coded form, it is also possible, for example, to transmit digits and (even alphanumeric characters) in voice form, if a device in the system is fitted with a voice recognition device that translates numbers intoned by the caller into machine-readable digits that can then be used by the primary user's telephone for subsequent redial (and storage or output display of coded alphanumeric information).

In this illustration, each phone number is simply downloaded into the next available (empty) memory location, and the memory used for this arrangement is the same memory used presently for memory number storage in existing phones (with added space for an identifying character string). Other approaches could also be used, however. For example, the primary user could tell the number source or the telephone which memory location a particular number should be entered into, and this memory location designation could then be part of the information signal or packet sent from the remote number source to the primary user's telephone, or supplied by the primary user's telephone itself. Or, the remote number source can itself direct the storage of numbers into particular storage locations. Telephone memories may be designed with a separate area for this type of dynamic, remotely controlled storage, or they may be designed so that the remotely-transmitted numbers can occupy the same storage areas as frequently-called numbers directly entered by the primary user on commonly-available telephones. In a more sophisticated "random access" system, the primary user can utter a voice pattern which is stored in association with the number. When the user again utters the same pattern at a later time, that associated number can be called up and positioned for signalling without the user ever having to manually contact the keyboard and without concern for which memory location stores the telephone number. Or some other item of enhanced user information (e.g., a simple character string) can substitute for or supplement the role of this voice pattern to enable such random access.

In this and later illustrations, phone numbers are also displayed as an area code plus a seven-digit number within a local exchange. Of course, the phone would need a means to avoid signalling an area code for an in-area call, and would conversely need to place a "1" in front of the full number for a long-distance call. One means to accomplish this is to store an area code in the phone corresponding to the phone's own area code, to match this area code against those of incoming numbers, to trim the area code from an incoming number in the same area code, and to place a "1" in storage, in front of numbers representing out-of-area calls. Similar number processing methods could be used, for example, to accommodate international dialing digits and any prospective modifications to the NANP. If codes are introduced that cause a pause of several seconds between the dialing of two digits, this system could also accommodate the transfer, storage and redialing of telephone numbers with extensions, wherein the main number is dialed, a pause occurs to give a DTMF-responsive device necessary time to be activated at the receiving end, and the remaining extension digits are then dialed to connect to the desired extension via the DTMF-responsive device. The resumption of dialing could be based on an elapsed time, a user command to resume, or in response to a signal from the device being called that dialing may be resumed.

It will be appreciated that it is helpful to employ a number verification signal to the server over the connection, with the server emitting a verification confirmation signal to the telephone over the connection, said confirmation signal

indicating that the telephone number sent by the server has been properly received by the telephone.

FIG. 2 depicts the keyboard and memory of the primary user's telephone, as well as a "handshake/signal manager" that contains the critical hardware and/or software required to allow remote downloading of the telephone's memory by a variety of remote number sources. Normally, the storage of telephone numbers (and optionally, of character codes and other identifying information, not depicted here) into memory is controlled by the user's keyboard. (Most keyboards have more function keys than are shown here. The ones shown are sufficient to illustrate the system.) For example, to enter the number (518)234-5678 into memory location number 2, the primary user might ordinarily push the key sequence MEM 2 5 1 8 2 3 4 5 6 7 8. Importantly, however, the same number is downloaded into memory from a remote number source, rather than by the primary user's operation of the keyboard. It is necessary therefore, to allow the remote number source to gain control over entry of data into the phone's internal memory on precisely the same terms that the primary user can control memory entry through the keyboard. Thus, the phone needs a simple switch (labelled "or") that determines whether the phone is taking its command and control signal from the keyboard or from an external source, as well as a hardware or software device, the "handshake/signal manager" which establishes and controls digital communication with the remote number source and ultimately allows the remote source to gain control over the phone's memory functions.

This "handshake/signal manager," which is ideally designed as part of an application-specific integrated circuit or as part of the software of a processor, forms part of the telephones and other devices as discussed below, and combines two primary technical functions, as illustrated in FIG. 3.

First, the primary user's telephone must establish a recognizable dialogue with the remote number source, so that both are following the same protocols in communication and properly recognizing the signals and information being sent back and forth. Telephones and remote number sources conceivably produced by different manufacturers with somewhat different operational parameters, need to find some method of communicating properly with one another. This is referred to as the "handshake." A similar "handshake" or "polling" interaction is used, for example, to establish communication among a wide variety of facsimile machines, and among various types of computer modem and related communications hardware and software. These polling signals are familiar to anyone who has ever heard the tone on the other end of the telephone line when dialing up a facsimile machine. Thus, using the same components and methods that are used to establish facsimile, modem and related communications, the primary user's telephone exchanges a series of polling signals with the number source, so that a proper communication can be established between the two devices.

Second, once proper communication has been established between the devices, the "or" switch gives control of the primary user's telephone to the external number source, which may then send precisely the same sorts of control signal to the memory that the user ordinarily sends directly from the keyboard. This "signal manager" may use the same components and methods that are used, for example, when a person calls his or her home telephone answering machine, punches in a special code that provides remote touch-tone control over the answering machine, and then by a series of touch tones can direct the machine to play back messages, record new messages, rewind or fast forward the tape, and many other options. Each command and control signal that the user sends while remotely controlling the answering machine has precisely the same effect as if the user were standing right next to the answering machine and had physically pressed one or more buttons on the answering machine itself. The same methods and devices that are used to remotely control an answering machine (and, e.g., a thermostat) are used to control the primary user's telephone from a

remote location, and particularly, to direct telephone numbers (and optional character and other identifying information) into the phone's memory for later use in memory recall dialing. Once the number has been stored in memory, it does not matter whether it initially came from the keyboard or the remote source. In either case, a simple memory recall, involving two keystrokes in this illustration (RCL 2, lower right in FIG. 2), will recall the number for dialing. As discussed later in connection with FIGS. 12-14, the use of various voice processing and recognition techniques can simplify this process even further by eliminating the need for the primary user to enter any keystrokes whatsoever when recalling an emitted number from the phone's memory. Further, as will be discussed, this system greatly expands the utility of even the most rudimentary voice processing and recognition techniques.

FIG. 3 further illustrates how the handshake and signal management of the primary user's telephone might take place. Step 1 is the handshake to establish communication. In a), b), c) and d), the primary user's telephone and the remote number source device poll each other in a handshake sequence to determine what type of device they are communicating with at the other end, much like the exchange of audible tones that are emitted when two facsimile machines or modems establish communication. Once the protocols for communications are settled, e), the handshake signal manager activates the "or," f), to switch to receive memory commands from the remote station and remote digital control of the primary telephone can begin.

Step 2 involves signal management and transmission, which is when the actual numbering information is transmitted. Many different formats for communicating message packets can obviously be employed. In the format shown here for illustration, the remote device begins by sending a START code followed by MEM 1, which is a request to place a number in memory location 1. The primary user's phone replies with FULL, indicating that there is already a number (HOME) stored in that location. The remote device then attempts MEM 2 and determines that it is VACANT. At that point it sends a function code NUMBER indicating that the signals to follow should be interpreted as the actual phone number to be stored in memory location 2, followed by 518 234 5678, the number itself. Then, the function code CHAR precedes an (optional) character string JONES, which accompanies the number into a memory location 2, expanded to hold character information. The sequence is repeated again for other numbers (BOSS in the illustration), until an END signal is sent from the remote source to the primary user's phone. At that point, an OK from the primary phone establishes successful completion of the transmission. Memory recall for dialing thereafter follows the same method as always. Note that this is not unlike the sequence that is used in a paging system to download a number and character information from a paging system server to a pager, but it operates from many different types of end-user equipment.

FIG. 4 illustrates the straightforward alteration required for directory assistance application of the system. Current directory services already operate from a computer containing a directory in its memory, which is also connected with a voice robot that recites the digits "one," "two", "three," etc. Based on the database entry retrieved for a particular phone number, the appropriate digit vocalizations are combined and relayed in voice form to the primary user as a telephone number. Among the devices required for this invention at the directory assistance station are a straightforward "tone robot," as well as the handshake/signal manager (henceforth, HSM) discussed in FIG. 2 and FIG. 3. The tone robot substitutes appropriate touch tones for the vocalization of individual digits and serves precisely the same function in the overall directory assistance system as a voice robot. The HSM, as discussed above, performs the polling/handshake sequence to establish digital communications with the primary user's phone at the other end of the connection, and then packages and sends these tones out to the primary user in appropriate fashion (optionally including

character strings), following the types of interactions illustrated in FIG. 3. Again, this type of interaction is commonplace in computer-to-computer, fax-to-fax, and other communications. With appropriate memories added to the directory assistance station, this identifying information can contain a full combination of character, sound, facsimile, pictorial and video information. Finally, in a simple variation, the operator can choose whether to send a voice number, a tone number, or both.

A very similar system can also be used to advise a caller that a called number has been disconnected and changed to a specified new number by transmitting that new number with other, optional accompanying information, after a call to the disconnected number causes a lookup of the associated newly-activated phone number from a newly-activated phone number memory containing such numbers. It can also be used to advise a caller that further information can be obtained by calling a different, specified number, by similarly transmitting that "further information" number with other optional information.

As a further variation, if the enhanced user information stored in association with telephone numbers in any of these directory assistance applications has an associated password code as well, then the person to whom that number refers, by supplying the correct password code, can uniquely customize the directory assistance information associated with that person's own phone number. In effect, this could enable user-customized, on-line, real-time, interactive, "yellow page-type" advertising directories, and similar variations of telephone directories. In connection with the "further information" application, this could establish a phone-based advertising service wherein various advertisers provide telephone numbers to the service, and control information about themselves provided in association with their telephone number, to people who call into the service for information. Obviously, the entity maintaining such directories may charge a fee to a caller so-customizing this information, similar to charges for advertisements in yellow pages, publications, etc.

As another variation, the primary user's phone can be fitted with a voice processing device that translates vocally intoned numbers into machine-readable digits that can be used for subsequent redial.

FIG. 5 illustrates a straightforward variant of a telephone answering machine combined with caller ID capability. A caller (Steve) calls the machine and gets the usual voice greeting message, but is also asked to punch in a number to which the callback should be placed, and to punch in some codes for his name, and is also advised that caller ID is operating. It is standard practice for answering machines to contain variable-length records with fields delimited by START and END, or similar codes. By augmenting existing tape or memory writing circuitry to create a few more codes, additional variable-length fields can be defined on the tape or memory to hold, for example, a phone number and a character code, and by straightforward extension, other sound, character, facsimile, pictorial and video information (i.e., enhanced user information). Thus, after leaving a voice message, the caller (Steve) in this illustration punches the necessary keys to add a callback number and character data to the tape recording on the answering machine, while caller ID sets up a field for the phone from which Steve is presently calling. Subsequent messages are similarly stored. As in the prior examples, the HSM handles any handshakes and signal transmissions required to establish and engage in digital communication with the caller's phone. A tone robot, similar to the one described in connection with FIG. 4, generates the actual tones sent from the answering machine to the primary user's phone, when the primary user sends a remote control signal to the answering machine asking it to download the numbers. Once the primary user (Bob) calls for messages and then requests the machine to send him the numbers, he receives the callback data directly into his phone as outlined in previous examples. Exactly the same process could be followed for voice and electronic mail

applications. It is important to note (with the exception of more advanced enhanced user information transmission) that the caller (Steve) does not have to have anything more than an ordinary touchtone phone at his location, i.e., he does not need this invention at his phone to place information onto Bob's answering machine. All that matters is that Bob has the apparatus on his phone and answering machine. If Steve has already stored his own callback number into his phone's frequently-dialed number memory (say, in memory location 1), then he can avoid punching in the individual digits # 1 518 222 3333 and instead just punch in something like # 1 RCL 1 SEND (i.e # 1 telling the answering machine that a DTMF number follows and should be stored in coded form, RCL 1, recalling Steve's own callback number from memory, and SEND actually emitting the digits). And if the phone should have a voice keyboard, such manual keystrokes can be eliminated entirely.

While FIG. 5 illustrates the transmission and recording of a voice message, a phone number and a character string, it is again noted that any form of text, sound, facsimile, pictorial and video information can be readily transferred and stored in a parallel manner, though higher-bandwidth, ISDN-type connections may be desirable for some of this information -- video in particular. And, of course, both the caller's and the primary users' phone would have to be modified so as to include such an advanced enhanced user information capability. As a variation, the answering machine or caller ID box can be fitted with a voice processing device that translates vocally intoned phone numbers and alphanumeric characters into machine-readable digits and characters for transmission in coded form to the primary user. Or, the primary user's phone can be fitted with such a voice processing device so that the vocally intoned digits and alphanumerics can be stored on the answering machine or caller ID box, sent to the primary user's phone, translated into machine readable form, and then used as the basis for subsequent redial.

FIG. 6 illustrates the straightforward alteration of a personal computer or smart TV to use such device as the remote number source. As with the earlier figures, the key component is the HSM to manage handshaking and signal transfer between the computer/smart TV and the primary user's telephone. Also needed is highly straightforward computer phone management software that the computer user can utilize to accumulate and prioritize phone numbers for later transmission. In this application, which is particularly advantageous in a business or office setting, the primary user's secretary, for example, enters all calls received over a period of time into the computer/smart TV, for later transmission the next time the primary user is in touch with the office. The computer phone management software allows addition, modification, deletion, re-ordering, and various other straightforward operations with respect to the phone numbers so entered. When the primary user asks for the calls to be downloaded, a simple keyboard command to transfer activates the HSM, which handshakes with the primary user's telephone to establish digital communication, and then engages in the necessary signal transfer with the primary user's telephone to transfer the phone numbers and related character information, as outlined in FIG. 3. Tones are generated by the same tone robot described in connection with FIG. 4 and FIG. 5. For people frequently out of an office and in transit, who need to return large numbers of phone calls, this application can be a very large productivity enhancement. If the personal computer or smart TV is also connected to an incoming call (a combination of the functionality of FIGS. 5 and 6), then it would be possible for this device to take caller identification information from both the keyboard (i.e., the secretary) and the connection (i.e., the calling party's telephone). This is particularly useful for downloading information stored in the caller's telephone into the personal computer or smart TV.

FIG. 7 illustrates how a secondary user's ordinary touch tone telephone, without any modification whatsoever, can be used to allow remote number transfer from that user's phone to the primary user's phone. In this illustration,

"mom" sends to "son" the number he should call her at tonight simply by dialing in a series of touch tones. Here too, as in FIG. 5, it is important to note that "mom" needs nothing more than an ordinary touch tone phone to send the number to "son." Only "son" needs to have this equipment on his phone in order to receive the number from "mom." And of course, "mom" might already have stored her callback number into the frequently-dialed number memory, reducing the number of keystrokes she must make during the call. As a variation, if the either phone has a voice processing device, then digits and alphanumerics vocally intoned by the secondary user can be translated from voice into machine readable form for storage in the primary user's phone, and then used as the basis for subsequent redial.

While all of the examples cited thus far involve briefly suspending an ongoing phone conversation (often initiated by the primary user) to download one or more telephone numbers from a server at a remote location into the primary user's telephone, this approach is readily supplemented and made even more useful if the telephone can also act similarly to a more traditional paging device, with optional functions akin to those of answering machines and/or caller ID boxes, as illustrated FIG. 8. In this application, the primary user is always the call recipient. The HSM in primary user's telephone would optionally include or be supplemented by a "page/phone selection controller," which automatically picks up the phone after an automatic call pickup status condition has been detected, such as a specified number of rings (which could be "zero," i.e., which, like a pager, always picks up the call on detection of an incoming call, or non-zero), an elapsed time period (which could be "immediately," again, like a pager, or a finite time period), a command received from the keyboard, or the caller ID information associated with a call fitting a particular user-defined profile, and stores in the phone memory an emitted telephone number which can subsequently be used to perform a memory redial, and possibly character information provided by the incoming call. This information can even include a voice recording or other enhanced user information. An answering machine-type message on the phone, or a tone or similar indicator emitted by the phone to the server over the connection, can tell the caller or the server to transfer the phone number and other enhanced user information to the phone. If the primary user picks up the phone before the specified number of rings or elapsed time without commanding the phone to do otherwise from the keyboard, the selection controller causes the device to act as a telephone. If, however, the phone has been automatically picked up, the number may be displayed on the screen (perhaps supplemented by the in-progress recording of a voice message audible to the primary user through a speaker, the display of a pictorial icon, or something similar), and the primary user might optionally wish to pick up the call immediately, before the connection is terminated. If so, the selection controller would switch the paging phone back to telephone mode. In this instance, the paging phone performs similarly to a caller ID box or answering machine, where the user can pickup or not pickup a call depending on who is identified as the caller. Afterwards, the user could then choose to retain or not anything that has thus far been stored in the various memories in the usual manner for such devices.

As discussed, FIG. 8 combines telephone and paging functionality into a single device such that a phone number transferred to and stored in this "paging telephone" can be subsequently redialed from the telephone number memory, and optionally enhances this device with traditional answering machine or caller ID functionality. A phone device resembling a more traditional pager, absent a telephone, can instead be supplemented with an acoustical DTMF tone generator which emits tones based on the contents of the phone memory. In this variation, a phone number is received by the phone, and when the phone user wishes to return the call, he or she can pick up a separate telephone, establish a dial tone, and then use the attached acoustical DTMF generator to generate the acoustical DTMF tones corresponding to the number in the phone memory while holding the phone near the mouthpiece of the separate

telephone. This also activates a callback without the need for ever dialing the telephone number, but does require access to a second phone that is separate from the primary user's phone. Again, while such DTMF tone generation capability responsive to telephone numbers received into memory does already exist for some pagers in paging networks, it does not exist on ordinary phone devices operating independently of a paging network.

5 FIG. 9 flowcharts a call waiting variation of the invention. In this variation, a phone user might receive a signal indicating a call waiting, but would also receive a phone number emitted either by the waiting caller or by a caller ID system into the memory of his or her telephone, optionally along with other user-customized information indicating who is calling, including character, voice, facsimile, pictorial and video information, and / or a caller ID signal. This could enable the user (or the telephone, based on matching a caller ID signal to a particular user-defined profile) to
10 determine whether or not to interrupt the present call to pick up the call waiting, and in any event, would once again enable the phone user to call that number back at a later time without having to write down or enter the number.

 FIG. 10 flowcharts some useful "call initiation" variations on answering machines and related server devices that send telephone numbers to the user's telephone. For example, a server device could have the capability to itself initiate a call to a specified user telephone (the telephone number of which is stored in the server) when some specified
15 condition occurs. For example, the server could call the telephone after five calls have been received since the last time the user checked the server. Or it can dial the user when a particular expected call has arrived. Or it can dial the user based on some more complex set of conditions that the user defines to establish the circumstances under which he or she does or does not want the server device to automatically initiate a call to his or her telephone. If the phone user, for example, has the type of paging phone with automatic pickup as described in connection with FIG. 8, the user could
20 receive messages at his or her home answering machine, office computer or similar server devices, have the phone numbers and other information from these messages automatically downloaded to a paging phone in the glove compartment of his or her car, and arrive back at the paging phone to find all of his calls already on this device, simply waiting to be dialed directly from the paging phone's memory.

 An important variation of this invention combines the basic "caller to server to primary user" arrangement of
25 FIG. 5 with the automatic call pickup features of FIG. 8 on the primary user's telephone and the automatic call initiation features of FIG. 10 on the server. Particularly, by setting the server to initiate a call to the primary user's telephone any time it receives a call (i.e., by setting the quantity of calls needed for server initiation of a call to be equal to "one"), and by setting the primary user's phone to automatically pickup an incoming call immediately and store the emitted number straight into memory without any intervention by the user, a user can establish his or her own paging service based
30 completely on his or her own end- user equipment, and without any need whatsoever for a centralized paging service. The primary user's server acts just like a paging service receiving and forwarding callback numbers for incoming calls as they are received, and the primary user's phone acts just like a pager, storing callback numbers straight into memory as soon as they are received. Unlike in a paging service, these numbers can also be later recalled and signalled from the telephone's memory.

35 Of course a related variation of this invention also includes the situation where a pager in a more traditional, centralized paging service is combined with a telephone allowing memory-based signalling of telephone numbers in the pager's telephone number memory.

 FIG. 11 illustrates a possible schema or protocol for sending character data associated with a phone number from a standard telephone keyboard. While such character data is optional, it does add to ease of use, and is perhaps

the most rudimentary form of "enhanced user information." If the sending source is a computer or other device with a full alphanumeric keyboard, character data can readily be sent without difficulty. However, in the event that the sending source is a telephone device with ten digits plus a few function keys, the transmission of character data is less straightforward. The schema in FIG. 11 is illustrative of one way to do this. Others can also be employed. This figure is intended less to propose a particular convention for character transmission from a telephone keyboard, than to demonstrate that the any of several schemas may be employed. In this schema, it is recognized that each numeric key from 2 to 9 on a telephone keyboard has 3 or 4 alphabetic letters associated with it. (7 has PQRS and 9 has WXYZ. All other keys 2 through 9 have three letters.) Each letter can be uniquely identified therefore, by its position relative to a given key (first, second, third or fourth position). Thus, by designating both a key and a key position, each number can be uniquely identified. Thus, two keystrokes are needed for each letter. For example, the name JOSHUA could be represented by the (position, key) pairs J=(1,5), O=(3,6), S=(4,7) H=(2,4), U=(2,8), A=(1,2). One can easily select a character code to signal the start and end of a character string, e.g., START = *1, END = *9. Again, while this precise schema could certainly be employed, so too could many others equally feasible schemas be easily employed by a skilled practitioner. For example, character codes are often entered into facsimile machines by placing a cursor at a particular position, and then toggling through a full alphanumeric alphabet, selecting a particular alphanumeric character to occupy the cursor position, and then moving to the next cursor position, i.e., to the next position in the alphanumeric string being entered, to repeat the toggling process. If these strings are stored in the emitting server's memory, then such processes, while cumbersome, need only be repeated once, rather than with each call, for information to be sent with every call.

At this point, we examine in more detail some significant voice processing variations. Recall that FIG. 2 illustrated memory recall and signalling from the primary user's telephone taking place via the manual entry of a RCL 2, which requires two distinct keystrokes by the primary user. Most of the subsequent discussion has assumed that memory recall is in fact effected by a small number of manual keystrokes. But the use of various voice processing and recognition techniques can obviate the need for any keystrokes whatsoever. Further, when used in conjunction with this invention, even the most rudimentary voice processing and recognition techniques can be quite usefully employed, as now illustrated by FIGS. 12 - 14.

For example, as shown in FIG. 12, the primary user might simply say "RECALL TWO" into a voice recognition device, which causes the contents of memory location two to be recalled and then dialed. In this example, the voice recognition device needs to be "trained" to recognize only about a dozen vocal signals (ten digits and a few function keys) from a single user (i.e., the primary phone user) to be fully effective, rather than a virtually unlimited number of vocal signals from multiple users that such a device may be called upon to recognize in other voice systems. Similarly, all of the telephone numbers to be retrieved are stored in the phone's relatively small memory via this system, limiting the required database search to the small quantity of telephone numbers in the phone's memory rather than to every phone number in the city, the country, or the world. Not only is the need for manual keystrokes eliminated, but the sophistication of the associated voice recognition and database retrieval system thus need not be nearly as great as that of other systems. The voice recognition device in this example, ideally, is a "voice keyboard" allowing voice intonation of the name of any alphanumeric or function key to have precisely the same effect as if the corresponding key were pressed on the manual keyboard. In this illustration, distinct vocal patterns are depicted as being stored in a voice keyboard. These patterns have been initially entered by the user at an earlier time in a "training" session which

essentially amounts to providing the telephone with a record of how the user intones the names of each of the keys. When the user now says "RECALL TWO" into a voice device on the telephone, these intonations are matched against the information stored in the voice keyboard, and commands are executed as if the user had punched in precisely the same commands at the manual keyboard.

5 FIG. 13 illustrates a random-access voice memory storage and recall scheme that obviates the need to be concerned about which memory location a particular phone number may be stored in. If the phone has a free-form voice memory and a means for matching free-form vocal patterns from a single user, the primary user might say "JOHN" or "NEXT APPOINTMENT" or "THE BOSS" just as John's telephone number or that of the next appointment or the boss is being transferred and stored into memory, and that vocalization could be stored in the free-
10 form voice memory in association with that telephone number. When the primary user later wishes to return the call, a "CALL JOHN" or a "CALL NEXT APPOINTMENT" or a "CALL THE BOSS" could be matched with the stored vocal pattern, causing retrieval and signalling of the phone number associated with that pattern. Similarly to the discussion of FIG. 12, "CALL" would be matched against information in the voice keyboard and be recognized as a function key on that voice keyboard. "JOHN," "NEXT APPOINTMENT" or "THE BOSS" would be matched against
15 information in the voice keyboard but would not be recognized as entries therein. So the system would next match these against information in the "free-form" voice memory, wherein it would indeed find a match. As a result, the associated phone number (in the illustration, the "next appointment" number, (914)827-5412) would be retrieved from memory and dialed. In addition to "trained" matching of precisely defined function and alphanumeric keys (facilitated by the "voice keyboard"), this requires direct matching of particular free-form vocal patterns uttered by the primary
20 user, with free-form vocal patterns later uttered by that same user. In effect, the initial utterance comprises the "training" pattern and the subsequent utterances are then "matched" against the original. This is similarly a relatively rudimentary voice recognition task that narrows the scope of vocal utterances that need be matched, the range of users whose voices need be recognized, and the size of the database that need be searched for a match. In a similar type of random-access memory storage and recall scheme, some other item of enhanced user information (e.g., a simple
25 character string) supplied by the caller or the call recipient can substitute for or supplement the role of this voice pattern.

 Another variation might allow the caller to intone his or her telephone number (and perhaps simple alphanumerics) into the system, and to then have the system translate each vocalized digit into a machine-readable digit that can be used for subsequent redial from memory, in place of, say, transferring the number as DTMF digits. Depending on where in the system this "voice translator" is placed, it may, however, be necessary to recognize a limited
30 number of voice signals from someone other than the primary phone user.

 FIG. 14 illustrates this. Here, the primary user's server (e.g., answering machine, personal computer) has a "voice translator" device in addition to the usual server memory storing telephone numbers. The caller carefully enunciates "pound one three eight five zero five six five," and this is sent to the server over the connection. The voice translator processes this information and turns it into the machine-readable information #1 385-0565, which then causes
35 storage of the phone number into the server memory in machine-readable form. Later, this can be further sent to the primary user and used as the basis for memory redial in the usual manner. While the "voice translator" is illustrated on the server, it can also be located on the caller's phone or on the primary user's phone, i.e., this translation can take place at any point in the process between the time the vocal signal leaves the caller's lips and the time the primary user is ready to recall and dial the number from memory. Similarly, with the translator on either of the caller's or the primary

user's telephones, the caller could be in direct communication with the primary user's phone, absent the intervening server (e.g., as in FIG. 7, as opposed to FIGS. 5 and 6).

5 Finally, if the translator is on the caller's phone, then in effect the translator need be nothing more than the "voice keyboard" described in connection with FIGS. 12 and 13. This is because the caller could train his or her keyboard to recognize his or her intonations of various keys, and then, when he or she later recites the same intonations, they could be matched and signals emitted from the telephone as if the caller had pressed the precisely corresponding keys on the manual keyboard. However, in this instance, the "voice keyboard" is introduced as a modification to the caller's equipment -- not the primary user's, wherein most of the other variations discussed require modifications only to the primary user's equipment. On the other hand, if the voice keyboard is on one of the primary user's devices, it will have to recognize vocal patterns from someone other than the primary user, and the "training" of this device becomes more difficult, i.e., this device must be more sophisticated insofar as its ability to respond to voice patterns of multiple individuals who may not be readily identifiable in advance.

10 Again, many of the voice processing techniques discussed here, by themselves, have precedent in existing art. But, their combination with the telephone number transferring capability of this invention is a significant variation of this invention, both simplifying the use of this invention and expanding the widespread utility of these voice processing techniques.

20 The various figures thus far illustrate the transmission and storage only of telephone numbers and associated character strings into the primary user's telephone for later redial. In all cases (excepting directory assistance, switch-based caller ID and call waiting), the secondary user (often the calling party) needs nothing more than an ordinary touch tone telephone in order to send telephone numbers effectively in conjunction with this invention, i.e., the calling phone needs no enhancements at all. Whether to obtain the upgraded equipment required to use this invention is solely the decision of the primary user. This, of course, greatly adds to the utility of the invention because it allows individual users of a switched telephone network to decide whether or not to use the invention as a matter of individual choice of consumer electronics, irrespective of what other users may or may not choose to do or what intelligence a phone company may or may not place into its network. But as earlier discussed in connection with FIG. 1, the range of such transmitted information identifying the caller and the purpose of the call can be expanded to encompass electronic mail and other forms of textual message, voice mail and other forms of audible sound associated with the message, facsimile information, pictures, and video information. This "customized caller information" variation has some important implications, and is now illustrated in detail by FIG. 15. Because the focus is now on the caller's phone (since we are looking at information designed to identify to caller to everyone else in the world), we now depict the caller rather than the primary user on the left side of the illustration.

30 First, a calling party who is conveying his or her phone number and related information does not necessarily have to manually punch in that information each time he or she makes a call. By including appropriate memories in the caller's phone, this information can be pre-programmed into the phone, i.e., the caller's phone will itself contain a broad range of callback and enhanced user information constituting the user-customized "identification" of the caller. Then, by issuing a simple command to activate a transfer (in FIG. 15, by pressing the INFOSEND -- send enhanced user information -- button or issuing a similar command at a voice keyboard), all of the customized caller information stored in the phone can be readily conveyed over the connection to the called party with minimal and perhaps no keystroke activity by the calling party. In this illustration, the caller -- obviously not concerned about his privacy vis-a-vis caller

identification -- is shamelessly sending a slew of information about himself, his business and his family over the connection, either to the primary user directly (as in FIG. 7) or to the primary user's server (as in FIGS. 5 and 6) for later retransmission to the primary user, as illustrated.

As noted earlier, many people do not realize that the memory for frequently-dialed numbers found in many telephones today can already be used to store and send as DTMF digits the caller's own phone number (or any other number the caller wishes to send), thus forming the rudiments of such a user-customized caller identification capability and greatly facilitating the use of this invention by callers. And if the only information being sent is a callback telephone number, then it is easy for the caller to maintain a few callback numbers (e.g., work, home, other frequented locations) in the frequently-dialed memory of the caller's telephone and transmit these to parties that he or she calls, so that on the caller's end, no modification whatsoever is required to many of the telephones already in use today. But, if the more varied enhanced user information forms of FIG. 15 are also included, then this does, for the first time, introduce some required modifications to the calling party's telephone. In particular, additional memories are needed beyond the frequently-dialed number memory, as are additional data communications capabilities to be discussed shortly in connection with FIG. 16.

Second, the enhanced user information variations of this invention allow a calling party to uniquely and individually tailor and customize the callback and related "caller ID" information that is used to identify himself or herself to whomever he or she calls, and it decentralizes the provision of such caller identification information out of the central office switch and into the intelligent end-user telephone equipment (just as this invention also allows a user to establish a paging service based solely on the user's own intelligent customer premise equipment by properly combining elements of FIGS. 5, 8 and 10 as discussed above). The caller's phone -- not the central office switch -- becomes the seat and source of information identifying the caller (just as the primary user's phone and server become the foundation of the primary user's own, customized, equipment-based paging and callback service). This is true even if the caller's telephone is a standard, unmodified touch tone phone and the caller manually (or via a voice keyboard) punches in, or maintains in the frequently-dialed number memory, a callback number and other information as described in connection with FIGS. 1 - 14. But it is even more apparent if the caller's telephone is enhanced with memories storing callback and customized caller identification information to be transferred automatically upon appropriate keyboard (or voice) command (e.g., INFOSEND), as illustrated by FIG. 15. In this enhancement, callback and other user-customized caller identification information is quite expressly stored in memories directly on the caller's telephone -- not in memories at the central office switch -- enabling enhanced, user-controlled, user-customized callback and caller identification functionality without the need for any supporting intelligence in the central office switch. In this way, each user of the phone system can establish his or her own desired level of caller identification privacy and determine how he or she will be identified to other users of the phone or switched telephone system. If the switched network supplies ISDN or broadband capability, this enhanced user information can all be transferred on a data channel, with the voice channel reserved to carry voice communication. For information of greater bandwidth, e.g., video, such higher-bandwidth connections may indeed be preferred, if not necessary. Just as with the primary user's telephone, use of this invention is facilitated if the caller's telephone also has a "voice keyboard."

Of course, the server, telephones and other devices belonging to a "primary" user would also have to be equipped with added enhanced user information memory to be able to receive and store enhanced user information from a caller whose phone is so-equipped. Because the memory used in a primary user's phone to store callback and other

identifying information as described by this invention can easily be the same memory commonly used to store frequently-called numbers in existing phones. the extension of such memory to house enhanced user information allows the primary user to store enhanced user information in conjunction with these frequently-called numbers as well.

Again, all of the discussion prior to FIG. 15 requires no modification whatsoever to the caller's ordinary touch tone telephone, but only to the primary user's server and telephone devices. The functionality illustrated in FIG. 15, however, does require the addition of appropriate memory components to the caller's telephone, and also the ability to establish appropriate data communications between the caller's telephone and the primary user's devices, to allow appropriate transfer of the contents of the caller's phone's memory to the primary user's device. The communications sequence for this parallels the one illustrated in FIG. 3.

Thus, in FIG. 16, which illustrates one of many possible approaches to such data communications, the first illustrated step is for the caller's phone to engage in a handshake sequence with the primary user's device to establish the protocols the two devices will use for transferring information. The second step is for the actual transmission of information to take place. Somewhere in this process, it is necessary to establish the type of information to be transferred. For example, the caller's phone may be capable of sending video data, but the primary user's device may not be capable of receiving such data, or vice versa, and this would have to be established. (Here, this is done in step 1. It could just as easily be done in Step 2, for example, by attempting to send some item of information, e.g., video, and then receiving a coded reply indicating that the device at the other end is not capable of receiving that type of information.) Upon completion of data transmission, the connection terminates, and the information now resides in place on the primary user's device. When the primary user next engages his or her server from a remote telephone, the information can be further downloaded to the phone and then utilized to initiate a callback based on the telephone numbering information stored in memory. Or, as alternatively illustrated, in the case of a phone-to-phone communication such as that shown in FIG. 7, the identification information so transferred would already reside on the primary user's phone or pager and be immediately available for subsequent memory redial.

Finally, while FIGS. 15 and 16 illustrate telephones capable of containing a broad range of enhanced user information, a telephone with the functional capability of receiving an emitted telephone number over the connection from a server and storing that number in memory for later redial can easily comprise a facsimile machine, a personal communications system, a personal computer, a personal digital assistant, or any other device which can be logically embedded into a single unit that includes this functional capability.

There are some other straightforward variations to this invention that add to its utility and user-friendliness. First, recall that FIG. 3 illustrated a memory management approach where numbers are simply loaded into the next available memory location of the primary user's telephone, wherein which the primary phone sends back a signal to indicate VACANT or FULL before a number is stored. This does not, however, preclude many other possible memory-loading schemas. For example, the primary user might tell a directory assistance operator (FIG. 4) or a secondary telephone user (FIG. 7) that he or she would like the number stored into memory location 11. This is trivially achieved by sending a MEM 11 field in front of the phone number and character information, rather than starting with MEM 1, seeing if it is FULL or VACANT, and then, if full, going on to the next iteration for MEM 2, and so on. In the case of a computer or smart television (FIG. 6), it is very straightforward for the computer phone management software to provide complete flexibility and control over how numbers are stored before they are transmitted to the primary user's phone memory. Indeed, a good software package should allow an individual primary user to define a personal profile

of the user's own preferences for how calls are to be ordered and prioritized prior to transmission to the primary user's phone. A knowledgeable secretary or computer operator familiar with the primary user's preferences, work priorities, etc., can further enhance this capability. Further, the organization of data on the computer server can be effectuated by means of signals transmitted from the phone user over the connection to the server. In the case of a phone message answering machine/caller ID box, a linear downloading into the next available memory location of the primary user's phone is most straightforward. However, simple embellishments can enable the primary user to control number emission by the server, for example, by signaling an answering machine to pause after each message, so that the user can punch in a number designating the memory location where that number is to be stored, rather than accept the default of "next empty memory location." Or the primary user can instruct the answering machine not to send a particular number at all, or to download the number the caller left without the caller ID number, etc. In effect, this too gives the user the ability to remotely organize data on the server before downloading to a phone. If the primary user has a random-access memory storage and retrieval capability such as that depicted and discussed in connection with FIG. 13, such ability to have the telephone control number emission from the server and to pause between messages would provide one means for storing free-form vocal patterns, or any other random access keys, in conjunction with the number just (or about to be) transmitted.

Also, the amount of information available on the primary user's phone display impacts ease of use, particularly when a large quantity of telephone numbers have been stored in the phone and the user does not remember which numbers are in which locations. Larger displays which show several consecutive locations can facilitate ease of use, as can a straightforward SCROLL function (forward and backward) that allows the user to quickly browse consecutive memory locations until the desired telephone number is displayed and positioned for redial. Similarly, the simple attachment of a printing device to the phone could allow the user to print out a hardcopy listing of the memory contents in a format that facilitates memory callback. If other sound, character, facsimile, pictorial or video information is included in the transfer as discussed in connection with FIGS. 15 and 16, it would of course be helpful to include a variety of output devices which "display" that information as well.

FIG. 17 depicts an "inverted use" variation of this system, wherein the phone has conference call capability based on numbers stored in its memory. In this variation, if the server is further provided with capability to control signalling by the telephone (hence the "inversion" of the more common situation where the telephone controls number emission by the server), then a server user can call a telephone, emit a series of telephone numbers from the server to the telephone in the usual manner for memory storage pending signalling, maintain the connection while directing the telephone to signal a conference call to one of these stored numbers, and continue to maintain the connection after the call to the first number signalled has been terminated, so that a second number, and subsequent numbers, can similarly be signalled throughout the maintenance of the original connection between the server and the telephone.

This could be useful, for example, for a person on business or vacation far from home who wishes to call multiple telephone numbers within his or her own home area code, but wishes to avoid multiple toll charges. A single toll call from a server to the person's home telephone is all that is needed. Once this single toll connection is established, the server emits all of the numbers to be called, to the telephone, in the usual manner. Then it commands the telephone to signal and patch in to the conference call multiple local telephone calls, in conference or in series. The total charge incurred is thus for a single, longer toll call and multiple local calls, rather than for multiple, shorter toll calls.

In FIG. 17, the server user, in New York City, sends four Los Angeles numbers to a conference call-equipped telephone in Los Angeles. (Note, in many other applications discussed, this user would be at the phone, not the server, and would be remotely commanding the server to emit numbers, rather than remotely commanding the phone to signal numbers -- hence "inversion.") Numbers are sent to the L.A. phone in the usual way, such that they can later be signalled. However, once the numbers are all downloaded and superfluous area codes stripped off, the server user emits a command over the connection to the phone asking the phone to signal each number, in sequence, while the conference call between the server and the phone is maintained. Each call is really a "dummy" three-way conference call involving the person at the server, the called party, and the "unmanned" conference phone. Charges for the origination of multiple toll calls can be significantly reduced in this way.

If both the server and the telephone have conference call capability, then in a multiparty conference call with, say, eight parties in New York City and four parties in Los Angeles, a server user in Los Angeles may find it less expensive to connect his or her server with his or her telephone station in New York, and to use the New York telephone as the base station for placing the eight New York calls, and the Los Angeles server for placing the four Los Angeles calls. Here, the total charge is then for one California-to-New York toll call, eight local calls within New York, and four local calls within Los Angeles. Ordinarily, the total charge would be for eight toll calls between California and New York, and four local calls within Los Angeles.

Finally, it has been noted that as telephone, computing, information, video and other technologies continue to merge, it will be increasingly common for a "telephone" to be much more than a simple "plain old" telephone. Telephones with the functional capability of receiving an emitted telephone number over the connection from a server and storing that number in memory for later redial can easily comprise a facsimile machine, a personal communications system, a personal computer, a personal digital assistant, or any other device which can be logically embedded into a single unit that includes this functional capability. Thus, it is important to recognize that the telephone and/or various servers of this invention can comprise computer hardware and software enabling the telephone user to process and otherwise transform telephone numbers and enhanced user information residing in and passing through the system. For example, hardware and software in a server or telephone can be used to translate information stored in one language, into another language, thereby facilitating development of communications systems enabling even more universal communications among people. Indeed all manner of operation upon and manipulation of telephone numbers and related enhanced user information can occur with appropriate hardware and software on the servers and / or telephone.

Similarly, various databases linked to telephone numbers and the enhanced user information associated therewith enable integration of this system into various systems for personal organization and assistance. Such databases can comprise virtually any information for which linkage with a telephone number and the enhanced user information associated therewith is useful. For example, in one form of interaction between numbering information and a personal digital assistant, a user calendar could cross-reference the user's schedule with various phone numbers represented in the system, including appointments made to follow up on the call, scheduled times for callbacks, other related actions or plans, etc. In connection with some of the hardware and software just described, such a database can even control or initiate the callback of telephone numbers, or can alert the user that such a callback is necessary. Records can be maintained of calls received and the status and disposition of activities associated with these calls. And many other similar, database-linked applications are possible.

Also helpful is a clock providing a date and time which the telephone and the server devices can utilize to

"stamp" a telephone number with associated information regarding the date and time when that call was first received by the device.

Assuming an ordinary touch-tone telephone is available to and used by all users of the public switched telephone network (even if the user only has pulse service but can switch the phone to emit tones during a call), it is important to note that this invention is specified such that any individual "primary" user of a switched telephone system can make the individual consumer choice to use or not use this invention, irrespective of whether other users of the switched telephone system also use this invention. The only exceptions are: the directory assistance application, which would require systemic change in offices providing directory assistance; the traditional, central office-based caller ID and call waiting applications, which depend upon the degree to which caller ID and related functions have been implemented by the applicable phone companies and political jurisdictions; and the decentralized, caller-customized, enhanced user information applications as illustrated in connection with FIGS. 15 and 16, which require the addition of enhanced user information memory (e.g., voice, video, etc.) to a "secondary" caller's phone and an enhanced capability for that caller's phone to engage in data communications with the primary user's server, phone, or paging devices. In all other cases, the use of this invention is independent of any systemic change that may or may not be made to the phone system, and is also independent of the degree to which other users of the telephone system have themselves chosen to use this invention.

Finally, while it is preferred to use touch tone (DTMF) signals, those skilled in the art will appreciate that other forms of encoding including digital signals would be equally acceptable for use.

SYSTEM EMBODIMENTS AND VARIATIONS

Basic Structure

FIG. 18 is a block diagram depicting the primary embodiments and variations of this invention, capturing in more generic form the system characteristics of FIG. 1. Data moving into and out of various system components is depicted by way of connections to the sides of these components. Various command and control signals affecting the system operation and function are depicted by way of connections to the top of these components. In some instances, various memories are required for operation. In others, information can be passed through a device without memory storage and the memory is therefore optional. Thus, all memories but the telephone number memory in the telephone -- which is required -- are depicted with broken lines. While FIG. 18 and the accompanying discussion below is in reference to the overall system of server and telephone devices depicted by this figure, it is recognized that the server and telephone devices which separately comprise this system, and methods for using this overall system as well as these separate server and telephone devices, also comprise the overall invention described herein.

Part A) of this figure depicts the primary embodiment of the system comprising a server and a telephone connected with one another over a switched telephone network. The telephone number that is ultimately signalled by the telephone is first entered into and received by the server at an input device which also controls the operation of the server. Once in the server, this number may be emitted directly over the connection to the telephone (as shown, for example, in FIG. 7), or it may be stored in a memory within the server (e.g., FIGS. 5 and 6). In either case, when the server receives a command to emit that number, the number is then emitted in a coded format (DTMF, digital, or similar format) from the server to the telephone over the connection, received by the telephone, and then stored in a location in

the telephone number memory to be later recalled and signalled when the telephone receives a signalling command to signal that number. The telephone in this primary embodiment has a keyboard enabling data entry and controlling its operations, and an output device. The telephone number may optionally be output / displayed on the output device.

Variation B) of this figure depicts a primary variation wherein the movement of the telephone number through this system is supplemented and accompanied by the similar movement of a variety of associated enhanced user information. Added to the server is the capability to receive and emit both the telephone number and the enhanced user information associated with this phone number. The enhanced user information may be stored in an enhanced user information (E.U.I.) memory in the server, or it may be emitted directly over the connection to the telephone (for example, if the server user is reading in directly from a printed page and sending a facsimile in connection with an emitted number). In either event, the telephone receives this enhanced user information, and can either store it in an E.U.I. memory in the telephone for later output or can output it immediately to the output device (again, as for a direct facsimile output), upon receipt of an output command. The telephone number moves through the system and is ultimately signalled as in the primary embodiment, and may also be output to the output device. Absent this enhanced user information variation, this embodiment reduces to the primary embodiment A).

This variation B) depicts the connection between the server (e.g., answering machine or computer as in FIGS. 5 and 6) and the telephone, but does not depict either the connection between a caller and the server, or the device from which the caller is calling (aside from the type of two-device configuration depicted in FIG. 7). The caller's information enters the system through the server's input device, but the caller's device is not itself part of the system.

In contrast, variation C) of this figure depicts a second primary variation where the server itself is comprised of a plurality of at least two subservers connected to one another over the switched telephone network, receiving and relaying information from one subserver to the next in serial sequence -- a server "chain." The overall server, depicted within a large block containing all of the subservers, is identical in its overall function to the server in part B) above. It receives the number and associated enhanced user information from an input device, and irrespective of what happens inside the server (i.e., whether this information is stored in the telephone and E.U.I. memories or directly passed through without storage, whether it passes through one or multiple subservers, etc.), the server ultimately emits this information to the telephone over the connection to then be processed and ultimately signalled by the telephone in the usual manner. This variation C) is important for several reasons.

First, a particularly important variation is the one in which this plurality of subservers comprises exactly two subservers, i.e., the first subserver and the final subserver, without any intermediate subservers. In short, this figure encompasses the many varied situations discussed throughout in which the overall system including the telephone comprises three devices in total. This describes, for example, the arrangement of FIG. 5 wherein a caller places a call from a telephone (the first subserver), leaves the emitted number and associated enhanced user information (commonly, a voice message) on an answering machine (the final subserver), and wherein that information is in turn later emitted from the answering machine to the telephone over the connection, such that the number can ultimately be signalled from the telephone. Thus, in many instances, the first subserver will in fact coincide with the telephone of a caller, and the final subserver will coincide with the answering device of the intended recipient of the call. This final subserver is of course then connected to the call recipient's telephone. This figure also encompasses the structural elements, for example, of a caller placing a call to a paging service, entering the DTMF tones of a callback number which are received on the server of a paging service, and having the server then package that numbering information for further

relay to a pager which also has signalling capabilities based on the pager's phone number memory. Thus, in contrast with B), variation C) does depict the calling device itself (first subserver), as well as its connection into the remainder of the system. By including the calling device, this variation encompasses the form of user-customized caller identification wherein the caller might wish to store his or her own identifying information on the telephone, and in the process of making a call, perform a keystroke which automatically forwards this information to a receiving device belonging to the call recipient.

Second, when this plurality of subservers comprises more than two subservers (i.e., when it comprises one or more intermediate subservers) variation C) encompasses the situation where this information may in fact be serially transmitted from one subserver to the next over multiple subservers before it finally makes its way to the telephone for signalling, as is common in many modern networking environments. Information being relayed from one person to the next, and perhaps modified by each along the way, is supported by the structural relationships of part C), with appropriate further variations (e.g., software operating on that information) discussed below.

Finally, closely related, part C) accounts for systems of four or more devices generally. For example, it would encompass the situation where a caller places a call from a telephone (first subserver) to an office, and that information is entered into a computer (intermediate subserver) from a keyboard, such as the computer shown in FIG. 6. Then, a secretary might call the primary user's home answering machine (final subserver) and download all the accumulated calling information to that answering machine over a connection to the switched telephone network. Finally, the primary user calls the answering machine, further downloads all messages from the answering machine to the telephone, and uses the emitted numbers for signalling purposes.

Generally, the signalling of an emitted telephone number stored in the telephone number memory will take place at the telephone's connection to the switched telephone network. In a preferred variation, the server emission means comprises a DTMF signal generator, the emitted number is coded as DTMF digits, and the telephone reception means comprises a DTMF-responsive receiver. Coding in digital and similar formats is equally acceptable.

Numbering Variations

Within the context of the basic structural variations discussed above, a telephone number itself may or may not comprise an area code, international dialing codes, or supplemental "extension" digits. This system can operate on these various numbering variations to ensure that the number stored in the telephone's telephone number memory is appropriate for subsequent signalling, e.g., by stripping off an area code for a local call, prefixing a "1" for a long distance call, and appropriately processing numbers with international dialing codes. In the case of supplemental "extensions," (either a true extension or a second series of digits that are later dialed after some form of "access" number is first dialed and reached), the number may helpfully comprise a "pause" code adding a pause between the signalling of two adjacent digits, with the resumption of signalling taking place after detection of a resumption condition, for instance, after a certain time has elapsed, after the user has signalled a command to resume signalling, or in response to the detection of a tone or similar indicator from the device being signalled indicating its readiness to accept additional digits. A telephone number may also, in the future, be somewhat modified in format as changes are implemented in the NANP. All of these numbering variations are easily accommodated by this system.

Also, it may often be desirable to vocally utter a telephone number into the system and to have that number then translated into coded form somewhere within the system for ultimate use in memory-based recall and signalling, as

discussed in connection with FIG. 14. This is readily enabled by an appropriate voice translator on the phone or any of the servers.

5 Finally, in any situation where numbering information is transmitted from one device to the next, it is always helpful for the devices to exchange verification and confirmation signals to ensure that the number so transmitted has indeed been properly transmitted and received. This is readily achieved by sending appropriate verification and confirmation signals back and forth between two adjacently-connected devices.

Enhanced User Information, Peripheral Device, and Connection Variations

10 In the enhanced user information variations, the enhanced user information itself may comprise a broad range of information types, including but not limited to alphanumeric character data (e.g., a simple character string identifying a caller, electronic mail, text information), digital information data bits (i.e., any data represented as a stream of digital data "bits"), graphical data (e.g., charts, tables, figures, diagrams in an information system), facsimile image data (i.e., any printed information readily transferrable over a facsimile device), pictorial image data (i.e., any pictorial image that can be scanned into a device or produced within an information system and transmitted along the network to another device, which could include pictorial icons that a caller wishes to send in conjunction with his or her calls), audio data (e.g., an ordinary voice message such as is commonly left on an answering machine, a voice mail message, a sound clip, a tape recording, a musical performance, the sound track of video information), and video data (e.g., any moving video image, including a brief video clip or a full-length video program or event). It is also apparent that this enhanced user information can of course be represented in any spoken or written language. FIGS. 15 and 16 depict some of this enhanced user information and illustrate its transmission within the system.

20 The input device on the server can comprise a broad range of devices typically used for data entry of these various forms of enhanced user information. Of course, the input device can itself comprise a connection to the switched telephone network, which would be the case, for example, when a caller is leaving a message on an answering machine as in FIG. 5, or when a DTMF number is being provided to a paging service server within the three-device structural arrangement depicted by FIG. 5. The input device can comprise a keyboard such as the computer keyboard shown in FIG. 6, the telephone keyboard on the secondary user's phone in FIG. 7, or a computer mouse. Such a keyboard enables entry of both input data and functional commands. A "voice keyboard" of similar function to a manual keyboard may also be employed. The input device can comprise a caller ID receiver, a DTMF receiver, and a modem or any digital communications receiver (which will generally operate over a connection to the switched network). The input device can also comprise a facsimile scanner (such as is used to enter printed matter into a facsimile device for transmission), a pictorial image scanner (similar to a facsimile scanner but with enhanced capabilities to scan black and white or color picture images), an audio input device (e.g. a voice receiver that receives its voice signal over the network or a microphone receiving its signal from a user who is physically present at the same location), or a video input device (e.g., a video camera, a CAM recorder or similar device). Finally, it can comprise a computer data storage device (e.g., a "floppy" or compact optical disk drive, or a hard disk drive), an audio data storage device (e.g., a tape or other memory recording of audio information, the recorded soundtrack of video information), or a video data storage device (e.g., a video tape being played by a video cassette recorder, the video tracks of a compact optical disk drive, etc.).

35 Similarly, the output device on the telephone can comprise a broad array of devices responsive to this

enhanced user information. The output device can itself be a connection to the switched telephone network (for example, if it is desired to send any of the information residing on the telephone further along to yet another telephone on the network, or to modify some of the information on the phone and then send the modified information to a party at the associated emitted telephone number). Very commonly, the output device on the telephone will comprise a display window displaying telephone numbers and character data residing within the telephone. This device can comprise a video display terminal commonly used on a computer (to display all of the multiple forms of information -- video, text, graphics, etc. -- that can ordinarily be displayed on a computer display screen), a television monitor (to display that information which a television monitor can ordinarily display), a printer (for printing out phone numbers, alphanumeric text, graphics, and similar information), a facsimile image printer (for the output of facsimile information), a pictorial image printer (for pictorial image printout), an audio speaker (to play back audio data), a computer data storage device (e.g., a "floppy" disk, write-capable optical disk drive, or hard disk drive, enabling long term storage of the information residing in the phone), an audio data storage device (e.g., a tape or other memory recording audio information, including the recorded soundtrack of video information), or a video data storage device (e.g., a video cassette recorder recording video information onto a tape, a device writing video onto a magnetic disk drive or a write-capable optical disk drive, etc.)

In today's world of increasingly mobile communications, the server, telephone, and any and all subervers can obviously have not only a wired, but a wireless connection to the switched telephone network. Indeed, part of the utility of this invention is its ability to greatly simplify addressing for mobile communications during which one may not conveniently write down or signal a phone number. Also, as (narrowband and broadband) ISDN and even higher data rate "broadband" connections become more prevalent in switched telephone networks, the "connections" in this system can indeed be ISDN and broadband connections, not just "plain old" telephone connections. Indeed, these higher data rate connections enable voice and data communications to be carried on separate channels, and will be desirable if not necessary to support some of the more data-intensive forms of enhanced caller information transmission discussed above.

Command, Control and Operation

The command, control and operation of this system takes on a number of forms, and lends itself to a number of variations. The general functional control of the phone takes place via the keyboard, and that of the server via the input device. In FIG. 18, the keyboard and input devices are depicted as connecting not only to the sides of these devices to denote data input, but to the top of these devices, thus denoting command and control. However, it is also possible for the keyboard on the telephone to initiate and control actions by the server (preferably, after the right to control the server has been established, e.g., by supplying a correct password code), wherein a command entered at the telephone is sent back to the server over the connection and thus enables the telephone user to initiate and control the actions of the server. A common example of this, cited earlier in connection with FIG. 2, is where a user calls his or her home answering machine from a remote telephone, enters a password code gaining remote control over the device, and then proceeds to play back messages, record new messages, rewind the tape, and otherwise control the server as if he or she were physically present at the server and entering commands at the server's input device. So as to further reduce the amount of manual operation required to control these devices, the utilization of a voice keyboard (see, e.g., FIG. 12) on the telephone and/or a connection-responsive voice keyboard on the server responsive to utterances into the telephone

transmitted to the server over the connection, to control actions of the server and the telephone, is also a desirable feature. So too is a voice keyboard on the telephone that can also, via the connection, control the general functions of the server as just discussed. In the "inverted" use application discussed earlier and further discussed below, one inverts this system control and has the server input device controlling the system, including server actions, telephone actions, number emission, and, particularly, the signalling of numbers by the telephone.

Beyond general functional control, the control functions of particular interest in this system are emission of a telephone number and any associated enhanced user information from the server to the telephone (controlled by the emission and relay commands depicted on FIG. 18), and the signalling of a number stored in the telephone number memory (controlled by the similarly-depicted signalling command). While emission can obviously be controlled at the server's keyboard, it is again very desirable to control emission from the telephone, as in FIG. 5, since the use of this system will often involve the telephone user contacting his or her own "unmanned" server from a distance, in order to receive messages and telephone numbers. Thus, either a manual or voice keyboard on the telephone can generate the emission signals, sent from the telephone to the server over the connection, which then cause the server to emit a desired telephone number (and optionally, associated enhanced user information). Or, one can use a connection-responsive voice keyboard on the server wherein vocal utterances into the phone are transmitted back over the connection to cause the server to initiate number (and optional E.U.I.) emission. For signalling, either a manual or a voice keyboard on the telephone can be used recall a number from memory and to generate the signalling command. And, of course, the input device on the server, including a voice keyboard, can also be used to issue an emission command, and in the inverted use application, is used to issue a signalling command.

Also of interest are various ways of controlling the storage and retrieval of phone numbers and associated enhanced user information to and from various locations in the telephone number memory. A memory command, not explicitly depicted on FIG. 18, can of course be issued from either a manual or voice keyboard on the telephone. Such a command can also be issued by the server, as might be the case in FIG. 6, where the secretary has already determined how the numbers are to be organized when they are sent to the primary user's phone. Storage schemes are also easily based on the contents of the storage locations in the memory, for example, as in FIG. 3, where an emitted number is stored into the next available empty location in the phone number memory and later recalled by reference to that memory location. Finally, a more sophisticated memory management scheme is the random access scheme outlined in FIG. 13, where the user supplies a voice pattern (or other enhanced user information, e.g., a character string -- which can originate with the caller or the call recipient) to be stored in association with an emitted number, and the subsequent recall of this number for signalling is based on the user uttering a comparable voice pattern (or supplying comparable other enhanced user information) at a later time, without concern for the numbering or ordering of the various storage locations.

Functional Variations

Starting with these primary embodiments and variations, many further functional variations and combinations are possible. For example, when the server of either FIGS. 18 A) or B) is provided a directory telephone number memory, then the emission in coded form of a number from that memory in response to a directory lookup request corresponds with the directory assistance application of FIG. 4. The directory number "no longer in service" and "for further information, call . . ." applications described earlier are close variations of this basic directory assistance

application, based on deactivated and newly-activated telephone number memories, and a newly-activated telephone number memory, respectively. In these applications, what is most relevant is that this directory information be in the server to begin with, not how it got there originally. Nevertheless, the original "input" of directory information into a such a server might be, for example, via a computer disk drive or even a compact optical disk drive (which can contain enough directory information to cover an entire region of the country), while real-time modifications to this information could be input, for example, from modifications to customer account information made at a phone company's business office, via a switched connection to that office.

User-customized directory assistance is possible in the enhanced user information environment by associating a password with each number in these directory assistance applications, and allowing a caller to customize (e.g., add, modify, delete) the enhanced user information associated with that number, over the connection, by supplying the proper password proving that the number is in fact the caller's own number. In effect, this could enable user-customized, on-line, real-time, interactive, enhanced user information "yellow page" directories, and similar enhanced user information variations of telephone directories, as discussed earlier in connection with FIG. 4.

In an important functional variation of FIG. 18, the telephone and/or various servers (including subervers) of FIG. 18 can comprise computer hardware and software enabling the telephone user to process and otherwise transform telephone numbers and enhanced user information residing in and passing through the system, as discussed earlier. For example, hardware and software in a server or telephone can be used to translate information stored in one language, into another language, thereby facilitating development of communications systems enabling even more universal communication among people. Indeed all manner of operation upon and manipulation of telephone numbers and related enhanced user information can occur with appropriate computer hardware and software on the servers and / or telephone.

Similarly, various databases linked to telephone numbers and the enhanced user information associated therewith enable integration of this system into various systems for personal organization and assistance. Such databases can comprise virtually any information for which linkage with a telephone number and the enhanced user information associated therewith is useful. As discussed earlier, for example, in one form of interaction between numbering information and a personal digital assistant, a user calendar could cross-reference the user's schedule with various phone numbers represented in the system, including appointments made to follow up on the call, scheduled times for callbacks, other related actions or plans, etc. In connection with some of the hardware and software just described, such a database can even control or initiate the callback of telephone numbers, or can alert the user that such a callback is necessary. Records can be maintained of calls received and the status and disposition of activities associated with these calls. And many other similar, database-linked applications are possible.

On the telephone itself, another useful functional variation is that discussed in FIG. 8, wherein the telephone also comprises the combined functionality of more traditional pagers, answering machines and caller ID devices, and where the "caller identification" information that is output by the telephone to advise the recipient who is calling and what the call is about can include a broad range of enhanced user information that is customized by the caller on the caller's device, not by a phone company at a central office switch. This includes automated call pickup to automatically pickup an incoming call, establish the connection, possibly send out a message, tone or similar indicator for the caller to emit the telephone number and optional enhanced user information, store the emitted number and enhanced user information in the telephone number and E.U.I. memories, and terminate the connection, based on automated call

pickup conditions such as detection of an incoming call, completion of a specified number of rings or expiration of a specified time period without the user first picking up the telephone, an entry at the telephone keyboard, or the caller ID detection of a call fitting a particular user-defined profile. It also includes allowing the user to maintain the connection and enable manual phone pickup by the user for a brief period of time following automatic call pickup and output of the emitted number and optional enhanced user information by the output device and prior to termination of the connection, similarly to how one can pick up a telephone to connect with an incoming call to an answering machine, if desired, once the voice on the machine indicates who is in fact calling. Also useful is the telephone device generating a DTMF signal corresponding to a number in memory, so that the number can be signalled by holding this device in close proximity to a second telephone sounding a DTMF-responsive dial tone. Call waiting variations discussed in FIG. 9, with enhanced user information, can also display user-customized caller identification information, including an emitted telephone number and associated enhanced user information from the caller, allowing the phone user to determine whether or not to interrupt the current call and pickup the waiting call, and in any event, providing the phone user with the emitted number for later callback. With a caller ID signal being matched against a user-defined profile, the phone itself can also determine whether or not to interrupt the present call to receive the call waiting. Finally, as noted in the above discussion of output devices, the telephone itself can easily be provided means to emit phone numbers and enhanced user information in the telephone, over the connection, to yet another device.

On the servers (including subservers), it is a helpful variation to include means through which the server can be commanded to organize telephone numbers and other information on the server before emission to the telephone. Such means of organizing phone numbers may often comprise the computer hardware, software and databases discussed earlier. In FIG. 6, this was achieved by a secretary organizing numbers in the server through the input device. But, as discussed, user profiles with appropriate software can also be used to achieve this, as can signals generated by the telephone user and sent from the telephone to the server over the connection so as to command the server in its numbering organization. Call and enhanced user information selection, wherein a phone user can determine by a command to the server whether or not to transmit a particular phone number or item of enhanced user information from the server to the telephone is yet another way of enabling the phone user to organize the information on the server. It is also helpful for the server to be capable of initiating a call to the telephone when a call initiation condition has been recognized by the server, as discussed in connection with FIG. 10. Of course, the telephone's number would be entered to reside in a memory within the server so that the server-initiated call will be signalled to the correct number. This call initiation condition can be based on the quantity of calls received by the server, the receipt of a particular telephone call, or a user profile defining a more complex set of conditions under which the call should be initiated.

With this server call initiation variation, as discussed earlier, one can combine the functionality of FIGS. 5, 8 and 10 to reproduce the functionality of a paging system with added memory-based callback functionality, without the need for separate subscription to a paging service. Particularly, by setting the server to initiate a call to the primary user's telephone any time it receives a call (i.e., by basing the call initiation condition on the quantity of calls received by the server and by setting the quantity of calls needed for server initiation of a call to be equal to "one"), and by setting the primary user's phone to automatically pickup an incoming call immediately and store the emitted number straight into memory without any intervention by the user (i.e., where the automatic call pickup condition comprises detection of any incoming call), a user can establish his or her own paging service based completely on his or her own end-user equipment, and without any need whatsoever for a centralized paging service. The primary user's server acts just like a

5 paging service receiving and forwarding callback numbers for incoming calls as they are received, and the primary user's phone acts just like a pager, storing callback numbers straight into memory as soon as they are received. Unlike in a paging service, these numbers can also be later recalled and signalled from the telephone's memory. Again, this capability is based completely on the intelligence of the end user equipment, not the network. By employing varying combinations of the parameters defining the call initiation and the automatic call pickup conditions, the user can precisely configure and customize the user-defined paging service to his or her own individual tastes and priorities. And as noted, a related variation of this invention also includes the situation where a pager in a more traditional, centralized paging service is combined with a telephone allowing memory-based signalling of telephone numbers in the pager's telephone number memory.

10 Also helpful is a clock providing a date and time which the telephone and the server devices can utilize to "stamp" a telephone number with associated information regarding the date and time when that call was first received by the device.

15 Finally, as discussed in connection with FIG. 17, a useful variation involves "inverted use," wherein the telephone has conference call capability based on emitted numbers stored in its memory, and the server has the capability to control the telephone, particularly memory recall and signalling by the telephone. As discussed, this variation is even more flexible if both the server and the telephone have a conference call capability. These variations can be particularly useful in reducing toll charges when calling a series of out-of-area phone numbers.

20 While only certain preferred features of the invention have been illustrated and described, many modifications, changes and substitutions will occur to those skilled in the art. It is, therefore, to be understood that the appended claims are intended to cover all such modifications and changes as fall within the true spirit of the invention.

What is claimed is:

- 1 1. An end-user customizable, end-user telephone equipment-based paging and messaging system, the system
2 comprising a server and a telephone-pager each having a connection to a switched telephone network;
3 the server comprising:
 - 4 an input device;
 - 5 first reception means responsive to the input device for receiving at least one received telephone
6 number into the server as at least one resident telephone number;
 - 7 means responsive to a call initiation condition, to initiate a telephone call from the server to the
8 telephone-pager and initiate a connection therebetween over said switched telephone network;
 - 9 an auxiliary memory storing an auxiliary telephone number which is the telephone number of the
10 telephone-pager, which the server uses to initiate said telephone call to said telephone-pager; and
 - 11 emission means responsive to an emission command for emitting in coded form, at least one of said
12 resident telephone numbers, from the server to the telephone-pager over the connection therebetween, as at
13 least one emitted telephone number; and

14 the telephone-pager comprising:

 - 15 a telephone number memory comprising at least one storage location storing a telephone number;
 - 16 means responsive to an automatic call pickup condition to automatically pickup an incoming call and
17 establish the connection between the server and the telephone-pager;
 - 18 second reception means responsive to receipt of said at least one emitted telephone number over said
19 connection between the server and the telephone-pager for storing said at least one emitted number into the
20 telephone number memory, as a stored telephone number;
 - 21 call termination means to terminate said connection following said storing of the at least one emitted
22 telephone number into the telephone number memory; and
 - 23 an output device outputting at least one of the stored telephone numbers.
- 1 2. The system of claim 1, said telephone-pager further comprising retrieval and signalling means responsive to a
2 retrieval and signalling command for retrieving an emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number
3 memory and then calling the retrieved emitted number.
- 1 3. The system of claim 1, wherein said call initiation condition is generated by virtue of the server comparing at least
2 one of said received telephone numbers to a plurality of telephone numbers pre-defined in a custom call initiation
3 profile and matching said at least one received telephone number with one among said plurality of telephone numbers.
- 1 4. The system of claim 1, wherein said call initiation condition is generated whenever a call has been received by the
2 server.
- 1 5. The system of claim 1, wherein said call initiation condition is generated by virtue of the server comparing the
2 quantity of calls received by said server with a call quantity pre-defined in a custom call initiation profile.
- 1 6. The system of claim 1, wherein said call initiation condition is generated by virtue of the actual time reaching a pre-
2 defined time in a custom call initiation profile.
- 1 7. The system of claim 1, the telephone-pager further comprising:
 - 2 means to initiate a telephone call from said telephone-pager to said server and establish said connection
3 therebetween over said switched telephone network;

4 means to generate said emission command from the telephone-pager to the server over said connection
5 therebetween.

1 8. The system of claim 2, the telephone-pager further comprising:

2 means to initiate a telephone call from said telephone-pager to said server and establish said connection
3 therebetween over said switched telephone network;

4 means to generate said emission command from the telephone-pager to the server over said connection
5 therebetween.

1 9. A system for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers, the system comprising a server and a telephone
2 each having a connection to a switched telephone network;

3 the server comprising:

4 an input device;

5 first reception means responsive to the input device for receiving at least one received telephone
6 number into the server as at least one resident telephone number;

7 emission means responsive to an emission command for emitting in coded form said at least one
8 resident telephone number, from the server to the telephone over a connection therebetween, as at least one
9 emitted telephone number;

10 the telephone comprising:

11 a voice keyboard responsive to a plurality of vocal utterances, each of said utterances corresponding
12 and having an effect identical to the manual depression of one of a plurality of keys on a manual telephone
13 keyboard;

14 a telephone number memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing telephone
15 numbers;

16 second reception means responsive to receipt of said at least one emitted telephone number over said
17 connection between the server and the telephone for storing each emitted number into a storage location in the
18 telephone number memory as a stored telephone number; and

19 retrieval and signalling means responsive to a retrieval and signalling command for retrieving an
20 emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling said retrieved
21 emitted number; wherein

22 said retrieval and signalling command is issued by vocal utterance into said voice keyboard.

1 10. A system for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers, the system comprising a server and a telephone
2 each having a connection to a switched telephone network and a connection to one another over the switched network:

3 the server comprising:

4 an input device;

5 first reception means responsive to the input device for receiving at least one received telephone
6 number into the server as at least one resident telephone number;

7 emission means responsive to an emission command for emitting in coded form said at least one
8 resident telephone number, from the server to the telephone over a connection therebetween, as at least one
9 emitted telephone number;

10 the telephone comprising:

11 a voice keyboard responsive to a plurality of vocal utterances, each of said utterances corresponding
12 and having an effect identical to the manual depression of one of a plurality of keys on a manual telephone
13 keyboard;

14 a telephone number memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing telephone
15 numbers;

16 second reception means responsive to receipt of said at least one emitted telephone number over said
17 connection between the server and the telephone for storing each emitted number into a storage location in the
18 telephone number memory as a stored telephone number; and

19 retrieval and signalling means responsive to a retrieval and signalling command for retrieving an
20 emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling said retrieved
21 emitted number; wherein

22 said emission command is issued by vocal utterance into said voice keyboard.

1 11. A system for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers, the system comprising a server and a telephone
2 each having a connection to a switched telephone network:

3 the server comprising:

4 an input device;

5 first reception means responsive to the input device for receiving at least one received telephone
6 number into the server as at least one resident telephone number;

7 emission means responsive to an emission command for emitting in coded form said at least one
8 resident telephone number, from the server to the telephone over a connection therebetween, as at least one
9 emitted telephone number;

10 the telephone comprising:

11 a voice pattern memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing a plurality of voice
12 patterns as stored voice patterns;

13 a voice input and pattern generating device generating a machine-readable representation of a vocal
14 utterance into the device;

15 voice storage means responsive to the voice input and pattern generating device for storing said
16 machine-readable representation of said vocal utterance into the voice pattern memory as one of said stored
17 voice patterns;

18 means for detecting a match between a second vocal utterance into the voice input and pattern
19 generating device and one of said stored voice patterns;

20 a telephone number memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing telephone numbers;

21 second reception means responsive to receipt of said at least one emitted telephone number over said
22 connection between the server and the telephone for storing each emitted number into a respective storage
23 location in the telephone number memory as a stored telephone number in association with one of said stored
24 voice patterns; and

25 retrieval and signalling means responsive to a retrieval and signalling command for retrieving an
26 emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling said retrieved
27 emitted number; wherein

28 the emitted number is selected and retrieved from one of said plurality of storage locations in said
29 telephone number memory, and then called, based upon detecting a match between said second vocal
30 utterance and the stored voice pattern associated with said retrieved emitted number.

1 12. A system for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers, the system comprising a server and a telephone
2 each having a connection to a switched telephone network:

3 the server comprising:

4 an input device;

5 first reception means responsive to the input device for receiving at least one received telephone
6 number into the server as at least one resident telephone number; and

7 emission means responsive to an emission command for emitting in coded form said at least one
8 resident telephone number, from the server to the telephone over a connection therebetween, as at least one
9 emitted telephone number; and

10 the telephone comprising:

11 a telephone number memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing telephone numbers;

12 second reception means responsive to receipt of said at least one emitted telephone number in coded
13 form from the server to the telephone over a connection therebetween for storing each emitted number into a
14 respective storage location in the telephone number memory;

15 retrieval and signalling means responsive to a retrieval and signalling command for retrieving an
16 emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling said emitted
17 number; and

18 conference call means responsive to the retrieval and signalling command, to signal and establish a
19 conference call among several telephone addresses on the switched telephone network by retrieving and
20 signalling telephone numbers stored in the telephone number memory;

21 wherein the retrieval and signalling command comprises an entry at the server input device emitted
22 from the server to the telephone over the connection;

23 wherein the telephone, upon receipt of said retrieval and signalling command, initiates a first
24 telephone call to a first telephone address by retrieving and calling an emitted telephone number stored in the
25 telephone number memory while maintaining the connection between the telephone and server thereby
26 establishing an initial conference call among the server, the telephone, and the said first telephone address, and
27 similarly initiates additional telephone calls to additional telephone addresses by retrieving and calling
28 additional emitted telephone numbers stored in the telephone number memory if the signalling command so
29 indicates, while maintaining the initial conference call, thereby adding said additional telephone addresses to
30 said initial conference call.

1 13. The system of claim 12, wherein the telephone maintains the connection between the telephone and the server after
2 termination of the call between the telephone and the devices called using said emitted telephone numbers stored in the
3 telephone number memory, enabling second and subsequent conference calls to be similarly placed if the signalling
4 command so directs.

1 14. A telephone number and associated information server comprising:

2 a telephone number memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing telephone numbers;

3 an information memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing associated information
4 linked to and associated with each of said telephone numbers stored in the telephone number memory;

5 first emission means responsive to an emission command for emitting in coded form at least one
6 telephone number residing in the telephone number memory, from the server to a telephone over a connection
7 therebetween, as at least one emitted telephone number;

8 second emission means responsive to said emission command for emitting associated information in
9 the information memory and associated with said at least one emitted telephone number, in coded form, from
10 the server to said telephone over the connection therebetween, as emitted associated information;

11 means responsive to a call received by the server from the telephone over the connection
12 therebetween for collecting information indicative of a particular telephone number residing in said telephone
13 number memory, desired by a caller placing said call;

14 means responsive to the information indicative of the particular telephone number desired by the
15 caller for looking up said particular directory telephone number in said telephone number memory;

16 a password code memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing personal identification
17 password codes associated with each directory telephone number in said directory telephone number memory;
18 and

19 means responsive to a second call from a second caller received by the server from the a second
20 telephone over a second connection therebetween for operating upon said stored associated information;

21 wherein the emission command comprises successful completion of said looking up in said directory
22 telephone number memory of said particular telephone number desired by the caller, the emitted telephone
23 number is said directory telephone number yielded by said looking up, and the emitted associated information
24 is said associated information associated with the emitted telephone number; and

25 wherein the second caller, by supplying information indicative of the second caller's own directory
26 telephone number and correctly supplying the personal identification password code associated with the
27 second caller's own directory telephone number, is thereby enabled to operate upon the associated information
28 linked to and associated with the second caller's own directory telephone number.

1 15. The server of claim 14 in combination with a telephone, each having a physical connection to a switched telephone
2 network, the telephone comprising:

3 a second telephone number memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing
4 telephone numbers;

5 reception means responsive to receipt of said at least one emitted telephone number in coded form
6 from the server to the telephone over the connection therebetween for storing the at least one emitted number
7 into a respective storage location in the second telephone number memory, as a second stored telephone
8 number;

9 second reception means responsive to receipt of said emitted associated information associated with
10 an emitted telephone number, emitted in coded form from the server to the telephone over the connection
11 therebetween, for receiving into the telephone said emitted associated information associated with said at least
12 one emitted telephone number; and

13 retrieval and signalling means responsive to a retrieval and signalling command for retrieving an

14 emitted number from its storage location in the second telephone number memory and then calling said
15 retrieved emitted number.

1 16. An end-user customizable, end-user telephone equipment-based paging and messaging server comprising:
2 an input device;
3 first reception means responsive to the input device for receiving at least one received telephone
4 number into the server as at least one resident telephone number;
5 means responsive to a call initiation condition to initiate a telephone call from the server to a
6 telephone-pager and initiate a connection therebetween over a switched telephone network;
7 an auxiliary memory storing an auxiliary telephone number which is the telephone number of the
8 telephone-pager, which the server uses to initiate said telephone call to said telephone-pager; and
9 emission means responsive to an emission command for emitting in coded form, at least one of said
10 resident telephone numbers, from the server to the telephone-pager over the connection therebetween, as at
11 least one emitted telephone number.

1 17. The system of claim 16, wherein said call initiation condition is generated by virtue of the server comparing at least
2 one of said received telephone numbers to a plurality of telephone numbers pre-defined in a custom call initiation
3 profile and matching said at least one received telephone number with one among said plurality of telephone numbers.

18. The system of claim 16, wherein said call initiation condition is generated whenever a call has been received by the
server.

1 19. The system of claim 16, wherein said call initiation condition is generated by virtue of the server comparing the
2 quantity of calls received by said server with a call quantity pre-defined in a custom call initiation profile.

1 20. The system of claim 16, wherein said call initiation condition is generated by virtue of the actual time reaching a
2 pre-defined time in a custom call initiation profile.

1 21. An end-user customizable, end-user telephone equipment-based telephone-pager comprising:
2 a telephone number memory comprising at least one storage location storing one telephone number;
3 means responsive to an automatic call pickup condition to automatically pickup an incoming call
4 over a switched telephone network and establish a connection between a calling server and the telephone-
5 pager;
6 reception means responsive to receipt of at least one emitted telephone number over said connection
7 between the server and the telephone-pager for storing said at least one emitted number into the telephone
8 number memory, as a stored telephone number;
9 call termination means to terminate said connection following said storing of the at least one emitted
10 telephone number into the telephone number memory; and
11 retrieval and signalling means responsive to a retrieval and signalling command for retrieving an
12 emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling the retrieved
13 emitted number.

1 22. The system of claim 21, the telephone-pager further comprising:
2 means to initiate a telephone call from said telephone-pager to said server and establish said connection
3 therebetween over said switched telephone network;
4 means to generate said emission command from the telephone-pager to the server over said connection

5 therebetween.

1 23. A paging device comprising:

2 reception and storage means to receive at least one telephone number emitted in coded form from a paging
3 network server and store said at least one telephone number into a storage location in a telephone number memory of
4 said pager;

5 connection means enabling said paging device to connect to and place a call on a switched telephone network;
6 and

7 retrieval and signalling means enabling said pager to retrieve a number stored in said telephone number
8 memory and then call said telephone number using said connection means.

1 24. A method for receiving pages and messages through an end-user customizable, end-user telephone equipment-
2 based paging and messaging system, the system comprising a server and a telephone-pager each having a connection to
3 a switched telephone network, comprising the steps of receiving pages from the server to the telephone-pager by:

4 receiving at least one received telephone number from an input device into the server as at least one resident
5 telephone number;

6 generating a call initiation condition;

7 initiating a telephone call from the server to the telephone-pager and initiating a connection therebetween over
8 said switched telephone network in response to said call initiation condition, wherein the telephone number of the
9 telephone-pager, which the server uses to initiate said telephone call to said telephone-pager, is stored in an auxiliary
10 memory of the server;

11 the telephone-pager automatically picking up an incoming call and establishing a connection between the
12 server and the telephone-pager, in response to an automatic call pickup condition;

13 emitting in coded form at least one of said resident telephone numbers, from the server to the telephone-pager
14 over the connection therebetween, as at least one emitted telephone number;

15 receiving said at least one emitted telephone number over said connection between the server and the
16 telephone-pager, into the telephone-pager;

17 storing each received emitted number into a respective storage location in a telephone number memory of the
18 telephone-pager, as a stored telephone number;

19 terminating said connection following said storing of the at least one emitted telephone number into the
20 telephone number memory of the telephone-pager; and

21 outputting at least one of said stored telephone numbers.

1 25. The method of claim 24, comprising the further steps of:

2 retrieving an emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory; and

3 calling the retrieved emitted number.

1 26. The method of claim 24, wherein said the step of generating said call initiation condition occurs by virtue of the
2 server comparing at least one of said received telephone numbers to a plurality of telephone numbers pre-defined in a
3 custom call initiation profile and matching said at least one received telephone number with one among said plurality of
4 telephone numbers.

1 27. The method of claim 24, wherein said the step of generating said call initiation condition occurs whenever a call
2 has been received by the server.

1 28. The method of claim 24, wherein said the step of generating said call initiation condition occurs by virtue of the
2 server comparing the quantity of calls received by said server with a call quantity pre-defined in a custom call initiation
3 profile.

1 29. The method of claim 24, wherein said the step of generating said call initiation condition occurs by virtue of the
2 actual time reaching a pre-defined time in a custom call initiation profile.

1 30. The method of claim 24, comprising the further steps of retrieving messages from the server to the telephone by:

2 initiating a telephone call from said telephone-pager to said server and establishing a connection therebetween
3 over said switched telephone network; and

4 generating said emission command from the telephone-pager to the server over said connection therebetween.

1 31. The method of claim 25, comprising the further steps of retrieving messages from the server to the telephone by:

2 initiating a telephone call from said telephone-pager to said server and establishing a connection therebetween
3 over said switched telephone network; and

4 generating said emission command from the telephone-pager to the server over said connection therebetween.

1 32. A method for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers through a system comprising a server and a
2 telephone each having a connection to a switched telephone network, comprising the steps of:

3 receiving at least one received telephone number from an input device into the server as at least one resident
4 telephone number;

5 emitting in coded form at least one of said resident telephone numbers, from the server to the telephone over a
6 connection therebetween, as at least one emitted telephone number;

7 receiving said at least one emitted telephone number over said connection between the server and the
8 telephone, into the telephone;

9 storing each emitted number into a respective storage location in a telephone number memory of the
10 telephone, as a stored telephone number; and

11 retrieving an emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling the
12 retrieved emitted number, in response to at least one vocal utterance into a voice keyboard, each said utterance
13 corresponding with and having an effect identical to the manual depression of one of the plurality of keys on a keyboard
14 of said telephone.

1 33. A method for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers through a system comprising a server and a
2 telephone each having a connection to a switched telephone network, comprising the steps of:

3 receiving at least one received telephone number from an input device into the server as at least one resident
4 telephone number;

5 emitting in coded form at least one of said resident telephone numbers, from the server to the telephone over a
6 connection therebetween, in response to at least one vocal utterance into a voice keyboard, each said utterance
7 corresponding with and having an effect identical to the manual depression of one of the plurality of keys on a keyboard
8 of said telephone, as at least one emitted telephone number;

9 receiving said at least one emitted telephone number over said connection between the server and the
10 telephone, into the telephone;

11 storing each emitted number into a respective storage location in a telephone number memory of the
12 telephone, as a stored telephone number; and

13 retrieving an emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling the
14 retrieved emitted number.

1 34. A method for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers through a system comprising a server and a
2 telephone each having a connection to a switched telephone network, comprising the steps of:

3 storing a machine-readable representation of a vocal utterance into a storage location in a voice pattern
4 memory as one of a plurality of stored voice patterns;

5 receiving at least one received telephone number from an input device into the server as at least one resident
6 telephone number;

7 emitting in coded form at least one of said resident telephone numbers, from the server to the telephone over a
8 connection therebetween, as at least one emitted telephone number;

9 receiving said at least one emitted telephone number over said connection between the server and the
10 telephone, into the telephone;

11 storing each emitted number into a respective storage location in the telephone number memory as a stored
12 telephone number in association with one of said plurality of stored voice patterns in a voice pattern memory of said
13 telephone;

14 retrieving an emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling the
15 retrieved emitted number, based upon detecting a match between said second vocal utterance and the stored voice
16 pattern associated with said retrieved emitted number.

1 35. A method for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers through a system comprising a server and a
2 telephone each having a connection to a switched telephone network, comprising the steps of:

3 receiving at least one received telephone number from an input device into the server as at least one resident
4 telephone number;

5 emitting in coded form at least one of said resident telephone numbers, from the server to the telephone over a
6 connection therebetween, as at least one emitted telephone number;

7 storing each emitted number into a respective storage location in a telephone number memory as a stored
8 telephone number;

9 retrieving an emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory and then calling the
10 retrieved emitted number in response to a signalling command emitted from the server to the telephone over the
11 connection, while maintaining the connection between the telephone and server, thereby establishing an initial
12 conference call among the server, the telephone, and said first telephone address; and

13 similarly initiating additional telephone calls to additional telephone addresses by calling additional retrieved
14 emitted telephone numbers stored in the telephone number memory if a further signalling command emitted from the
15 server to the telephone over the connection so indicates, while maintaining the initial conference call, thereby adding
16 said additional telephone addresses to said initial conference call.

1 36. The system of claim 35, comprising the further step of maintaining the connection between the telephone and the
2 server after termination of the call between the telephone and the devices called using said emitted telephone numbers
3 stored in the telephone number memory, enabling second and subsequent conference calls to be similarly placed if the
4 signalling command so directs.

1 37. A method for obtaining, storing and signalling telephone numbers through a system comprising a server and a

2 telephone each having a connection to a switched telephone network, comprising the steps of:

3 collecting information indicative of a particular directory telephone number residing in a telephone number
4 memory comprising a plurality of storage locations storing telephone numbers, desired by a caller placing a call to the
5 server from a telephone over a connection therebetween;

6 looking up said particular desired directory telephone number in said telephone number memory;

7 emitting in coded form said directory telephone number, from the server to the telephone over a connection
8 therebetween, as at least one emitted telephone number;

9 emitting associated information stored in an information memory and associated with said at least one emitted
10 telephone number, in coded form, from the server to the telephone over the connection therebetween, as emitted
11 associated information; and

12 operating upon said stored associated information in response to a second call from a second caller received by
13 the server from the a second telephone over a second connection therebetween; wherein

14 the second caller, by supplying information indicative of the second caller's own directory telephone number
15 and correctly supplying a personal identification password code associated with the second caller's own directory
16 telephone number, is thereby enabled to operate upon the associated information linked to and associated with the
17 second caller's own directory telephone number.

1 38. The method of claim 37, further comprising the steps of:

2 receiving said at least one emitted telephone number over said connection between the server and the
3 telephone, into the telephone;

4 storing each emitted number into a respective storage location in a telephone number memory of the
5 telephone, as a stored telephone number; and

6 receiving into the telephone said emitted associated information associated with said at least one emitted
7 telephone number;

8 retrieving an emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory; and

9 calling said retrieved emitted number.

1 39. A method for sending pages from a server of an end-user customizable, end-user telephone equipment-based
2 paging and messaging system, comprising the steps of:

3 receiving at least one received telephone number from an input device into the server as at least one resident
4 telephone number;

5 generating a call initiation condition;

6 initiating a telephone call from the server to a telephone-pager and initiating a connection therebetween over a
7 switched telephone network in response to said call initiation condition, wherein the telephone number of the telephone-
8 pager, which the server uses to initiate said telephone call to said telephone-pager, is stored in an auxiliary memory of
9 the server;

10 emitting in coded form at least one of said resident telephone numbers, from the server to the telephone-pager
11 over the connection therebetween, as at least one emitted telephone number.

1 40. The method of claim 39, wherein said the step of generating said call initiation condition occurs by virtue of the
2 server comparing at least one of said received telephone numbers to a plurality of telephone numbers pre-defined in a
3 custom call initiation profile and matching said at least one received telephone number with one among said plurality of

4 telephone numbers.

1 41. The method of claim 39, wherein said the step of generating said call initiation condition occurs whenever a call
2 has been received by the server.

1 42. The method of claim 39, wherein said the step of generating said call initiation condition occurs by virtue of the
2 server comparing the quantity of calls received by said server with a call quantity pre-defined in a custom call initiation
3 profile.

1 43. The method of claim 39, wherein said the step of generating said call initiation condition occurs by virtue of the
2 actual time reaching a pre-defined time in a custom call initiation profile.

1 44. A method for receiving pages to a telephone pager of an end-user telephone equipment-based paging and
2 messaging system, comprising the steps of:

3 the telephone-pager automatically picking up an incoming call and establishing a connection between a server
4 and the telephone-pager, in response to an automatic call pickup condition;

5 receiving into the telephone-pager, at least one telephone number emitted by a server over a connection
6 between the server and the telephone-pager using a switched telephone network;

7 storing each received emitted number into a respective storage location in a telephone number memory of the
8 telephone-pager, as a stored telephone number;

9 terminating said connection following said storing of the at least one emitted telephone number into the
10 telephone number memory of the telephone-pager;

11 retrieving an emitted number from its storage location in the telephone number memory; and

12 calling the retrieved emitted number.

1 45. The method of claim 44, comprising the further steps of retrieving messages from the server to the telephone by:

2 initiating a telephone call from said telephone-pager to said server and establishing a connection therebetween
3 over said switched telephone network; and

4 generating said emission command from the telephone-pager to the server over said connection therebetween.

1 46. A method for using a paging device comprising the steps of:

2 receiving into the pager, at least one telephone number emitted in coded form from a paging network server;

3 storing said at least one telephone number into a storage location in a telephone number memory of said pager;

4 retrieving a number stored in said telephone number memory; and

5 calling said telephone number using connection means enabling said paging device to connect to and place a
6 call on a switched telephone network.

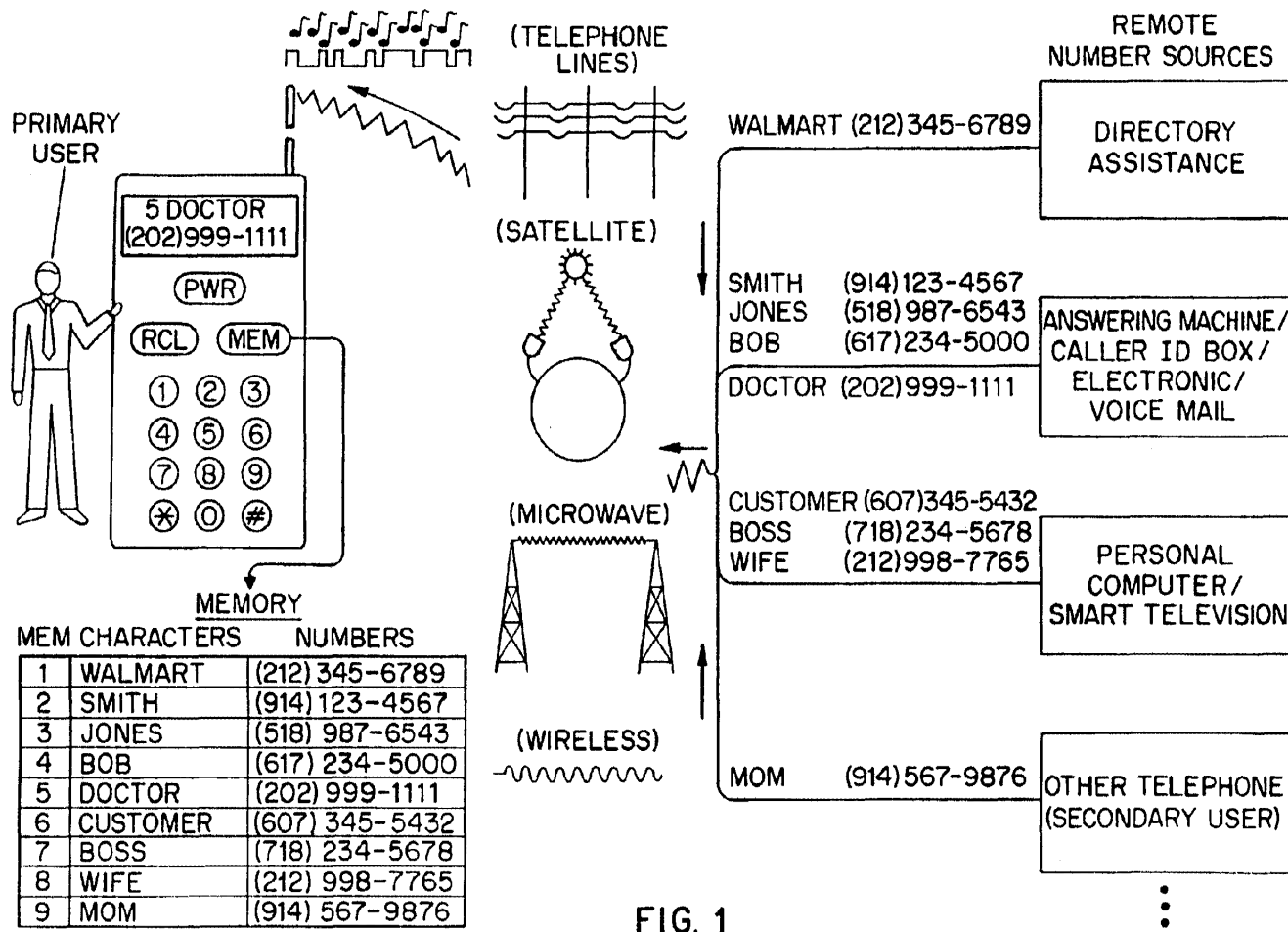


FIG. 1

1/19

WO 99/45687

PCT/US98/04024

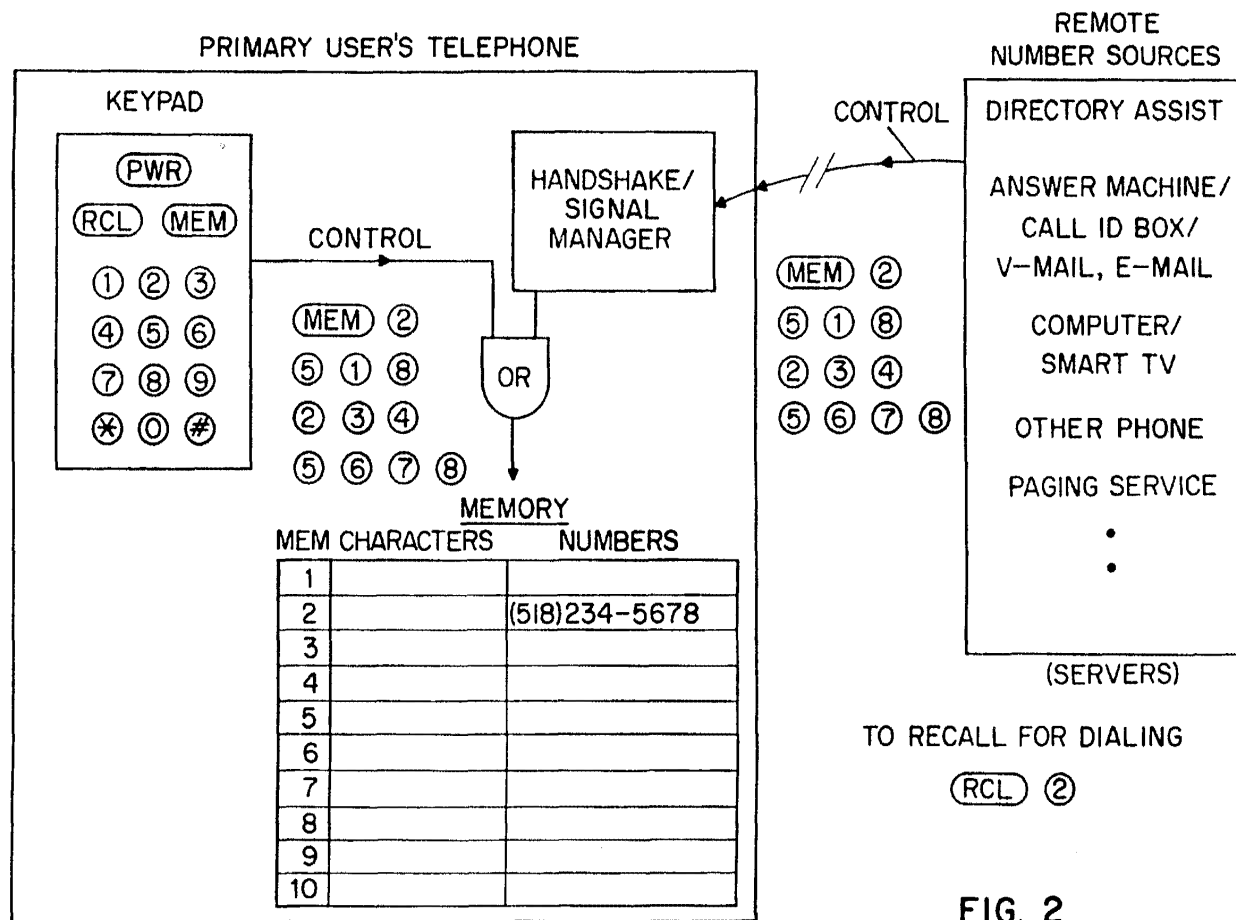


FIG. 2

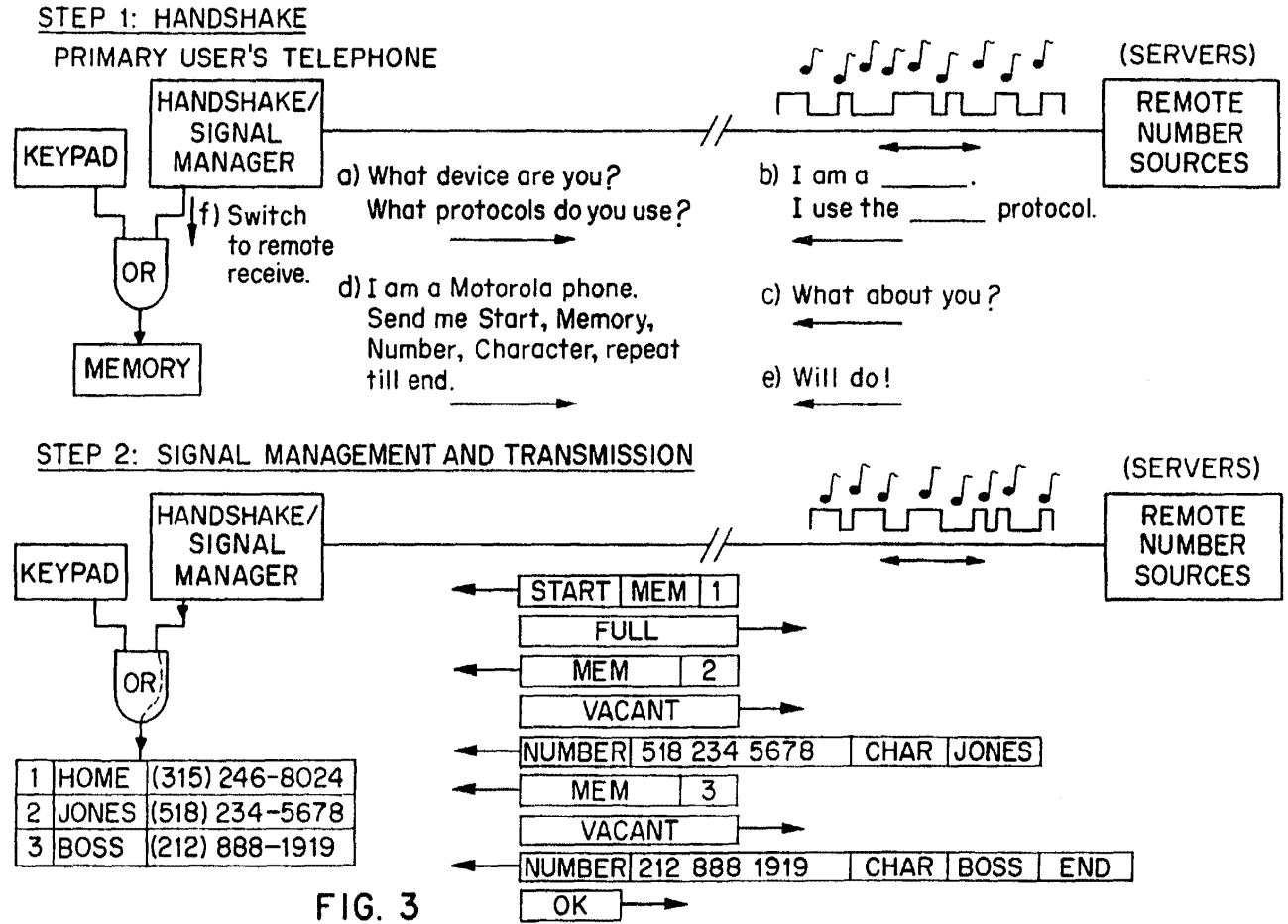


FIG. 3

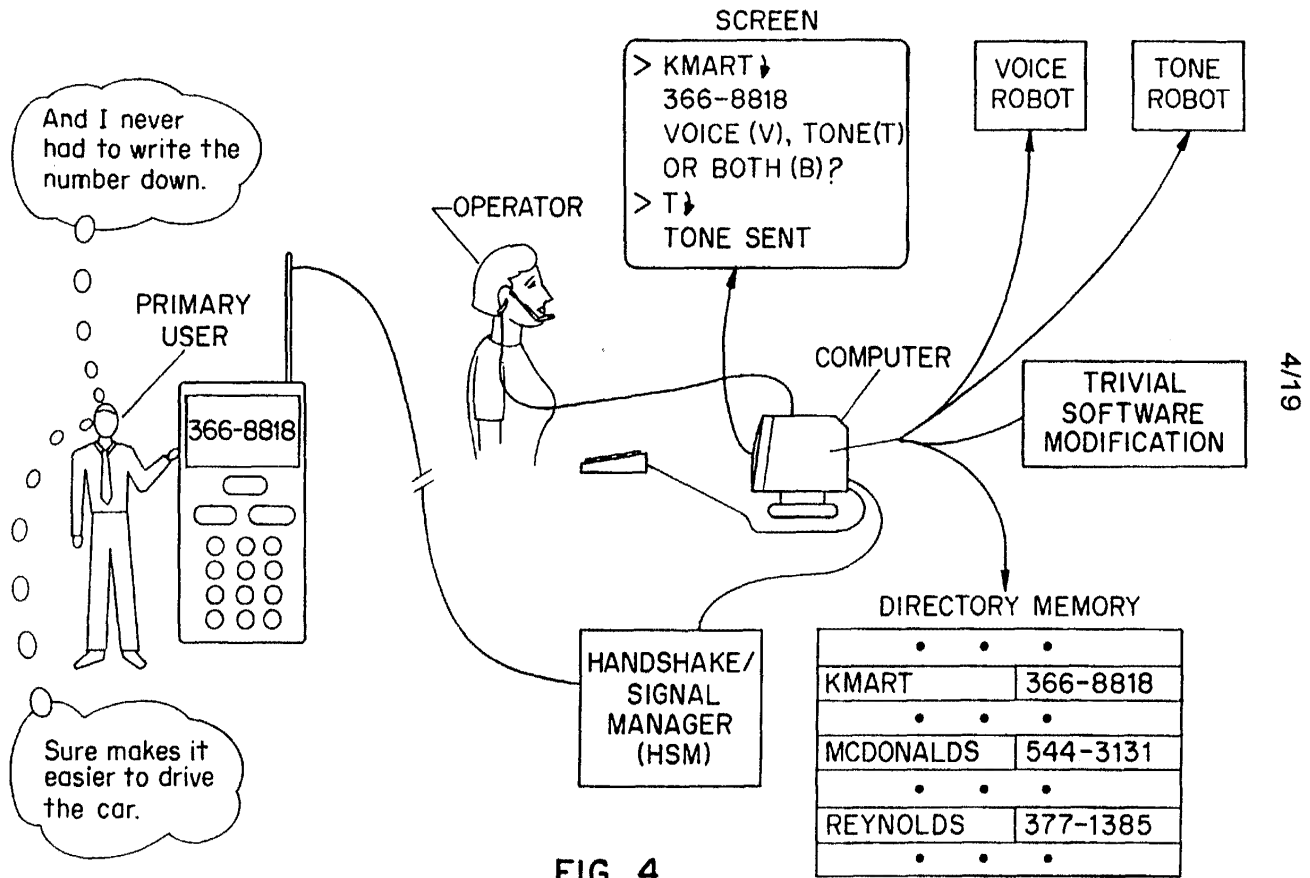


FIG. 4

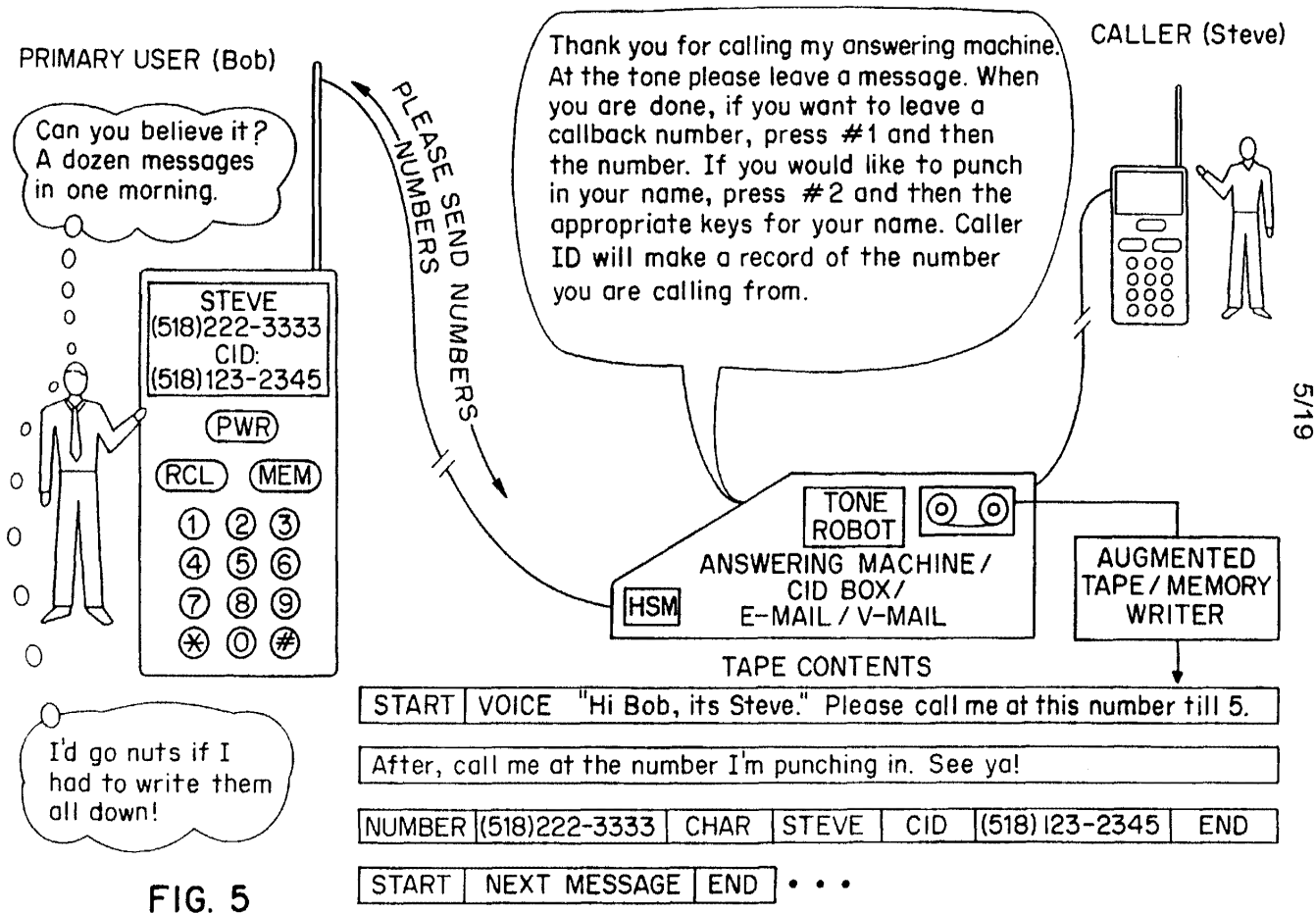


FIG. 5

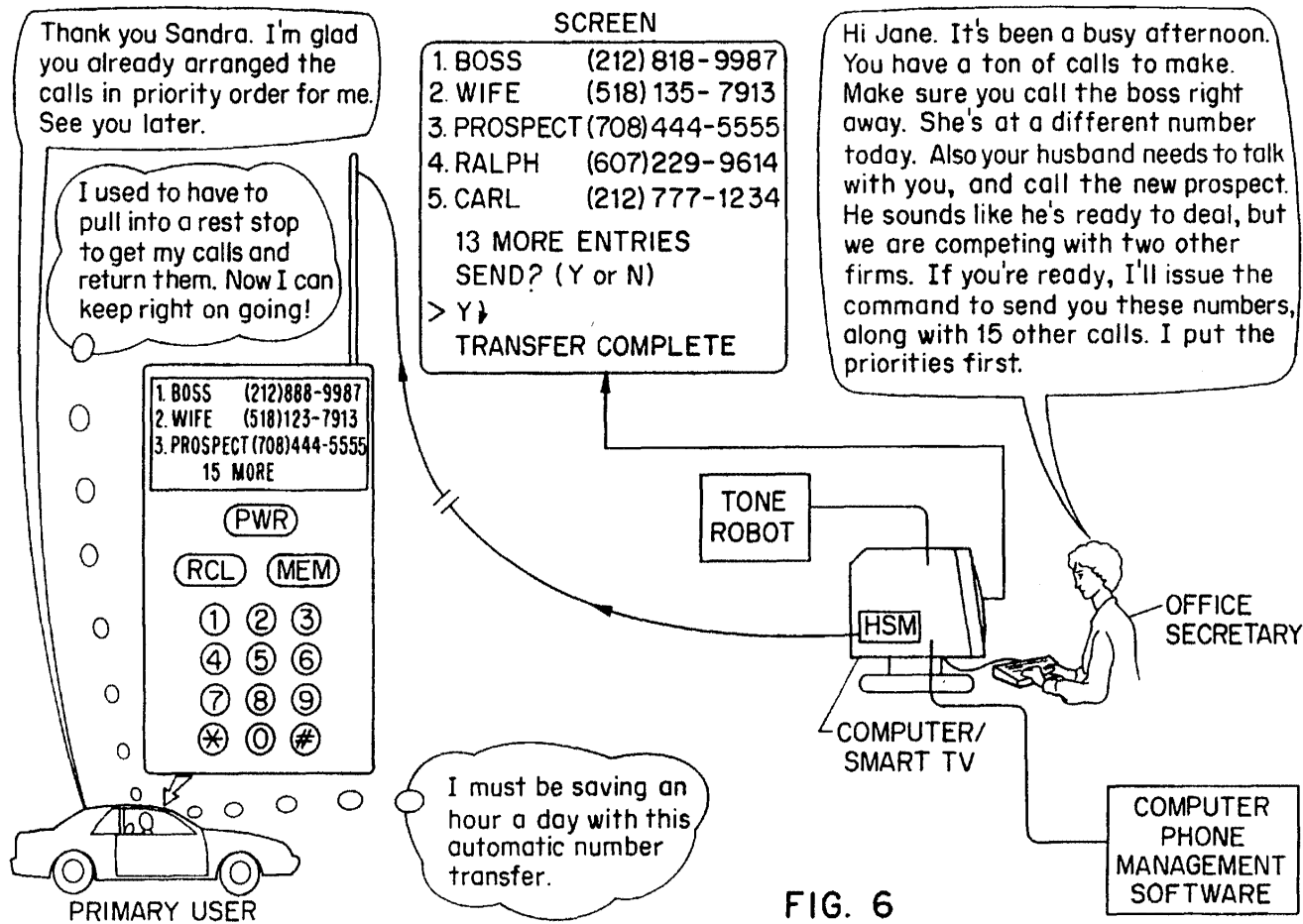
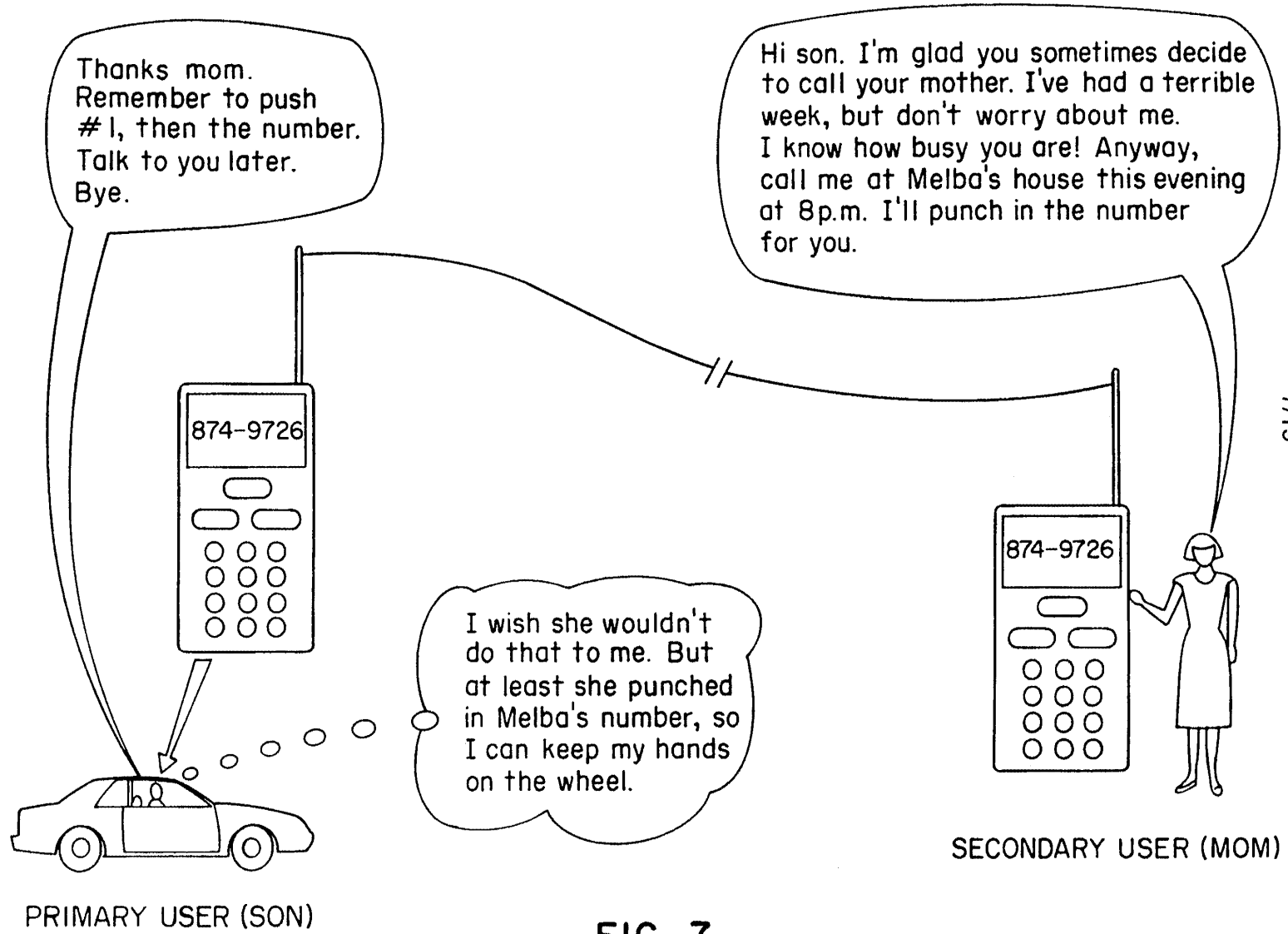


FIG. 6

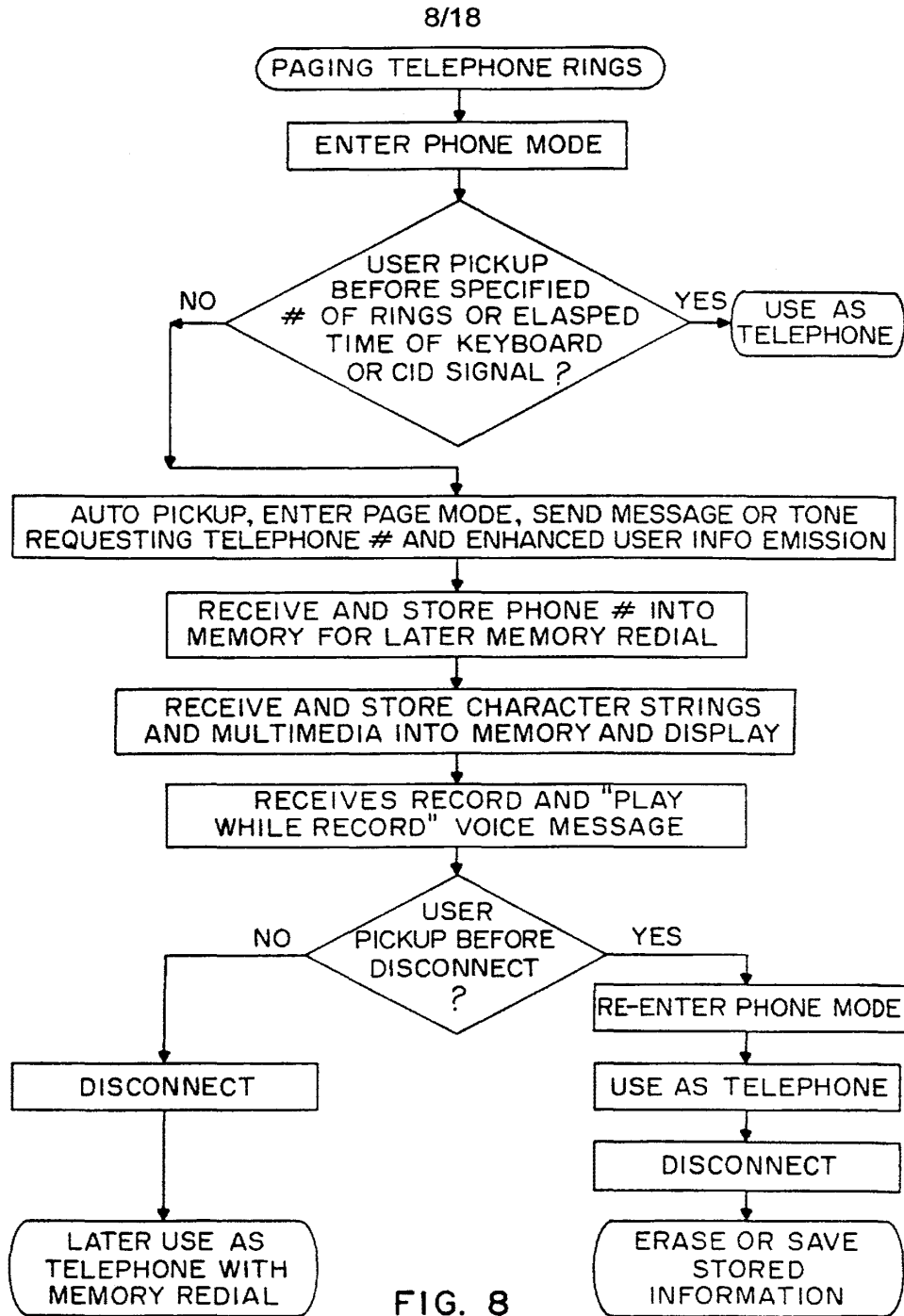
6/19



WO 99/45687

7/19

PCT/US98/04024



9/19

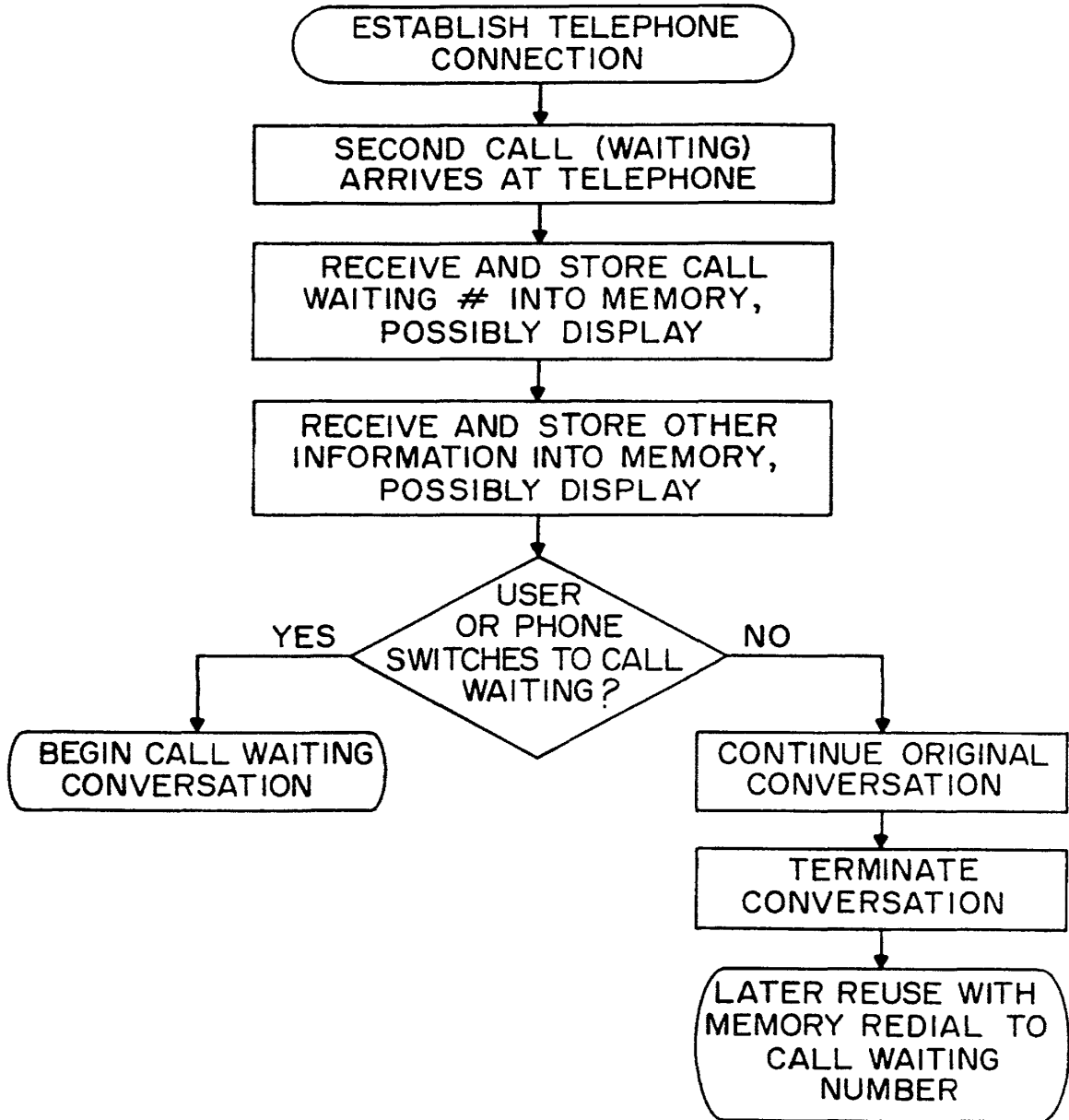


FIG. 9

10/19

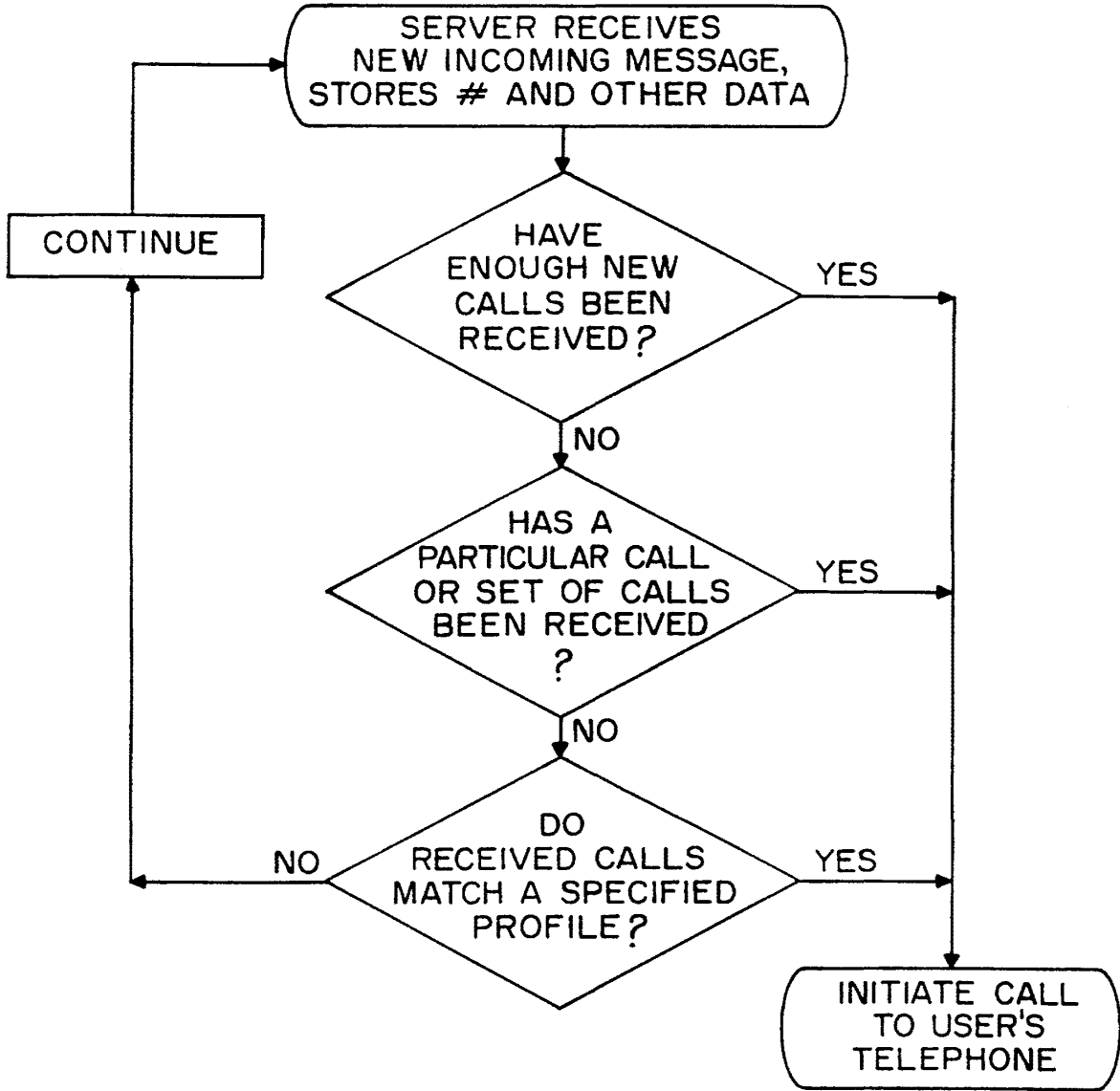
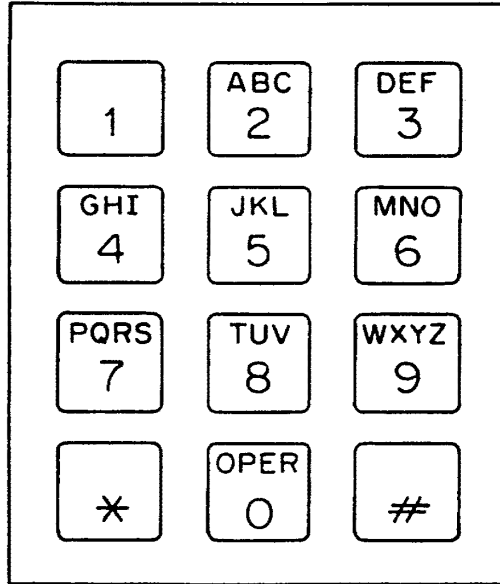


FIG. 10



*1 = START STRING
 *9 = END STRING
 (FOR EXAMPLE)

STANDARD KEYBOARD
 POSITION, KEY

A = (1, 2)	N = (2, 6)
B = (2, 2)	O = (3, 6)
C = (3, 2)	P = (1, 7)
D = (1, 3)	Q = (2, 7)
E = (2, 3)	R = (3, 7)
F = (3, 3)	S = (4, 7)
G = (1, 4)	T = (1, 8)
H = (2, 4)	U = (2, 8)
I = (3, 4)	V = (3, 8)
J = (1, 5)	W = (1, 9)
K = (2, 5)	X = (2, 9)
L = (3, 5)	Y = (3, 9)
M = (1, 6)	Z = (4, 9)

KEYSTROKE SEQUENCE
 FOR JOSHUA:

*1 (START)	15 (J)	36 (O)	47 (S)
24 (H)	28 (U)	12 (A)	*9 (END)

FIG. 11

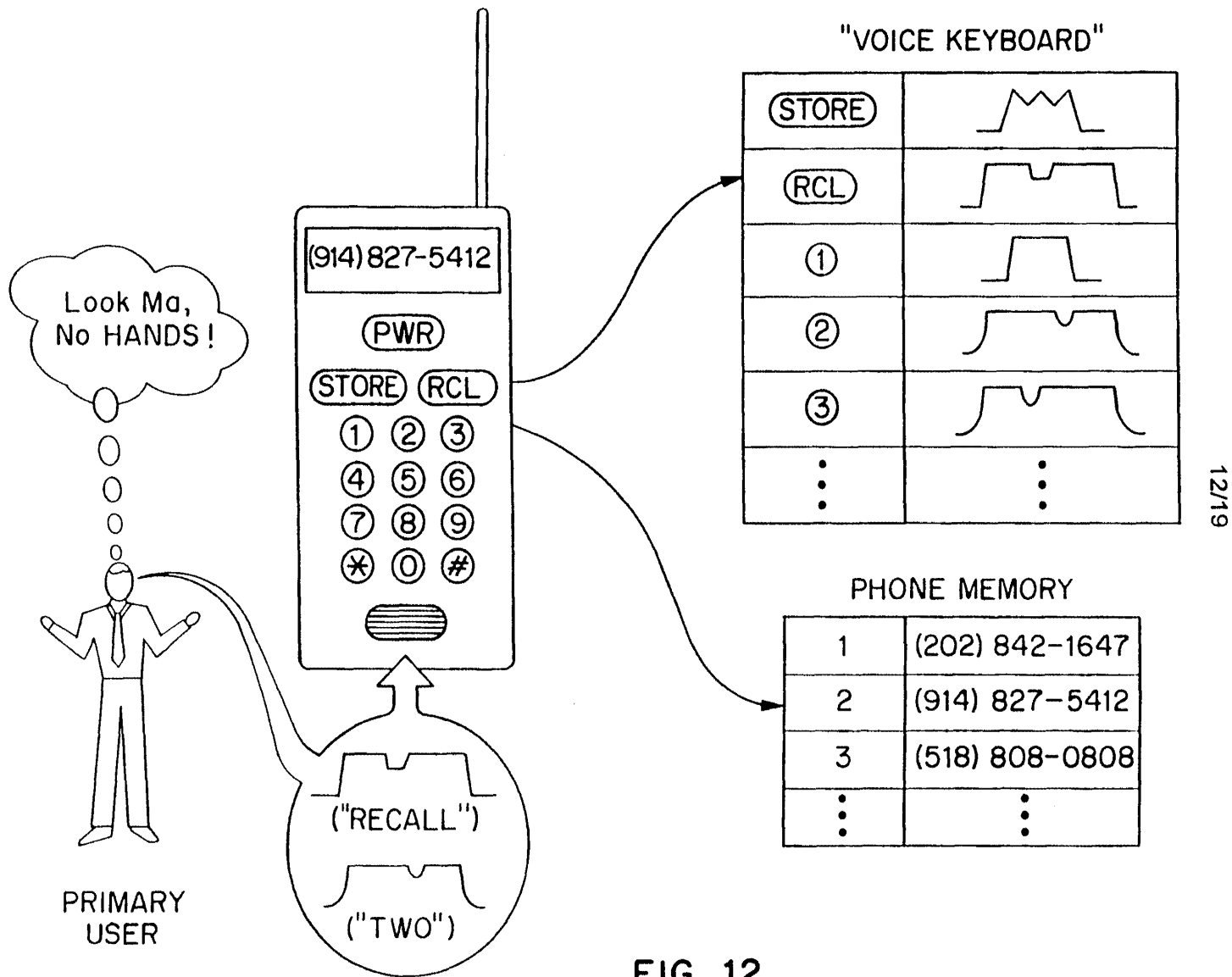
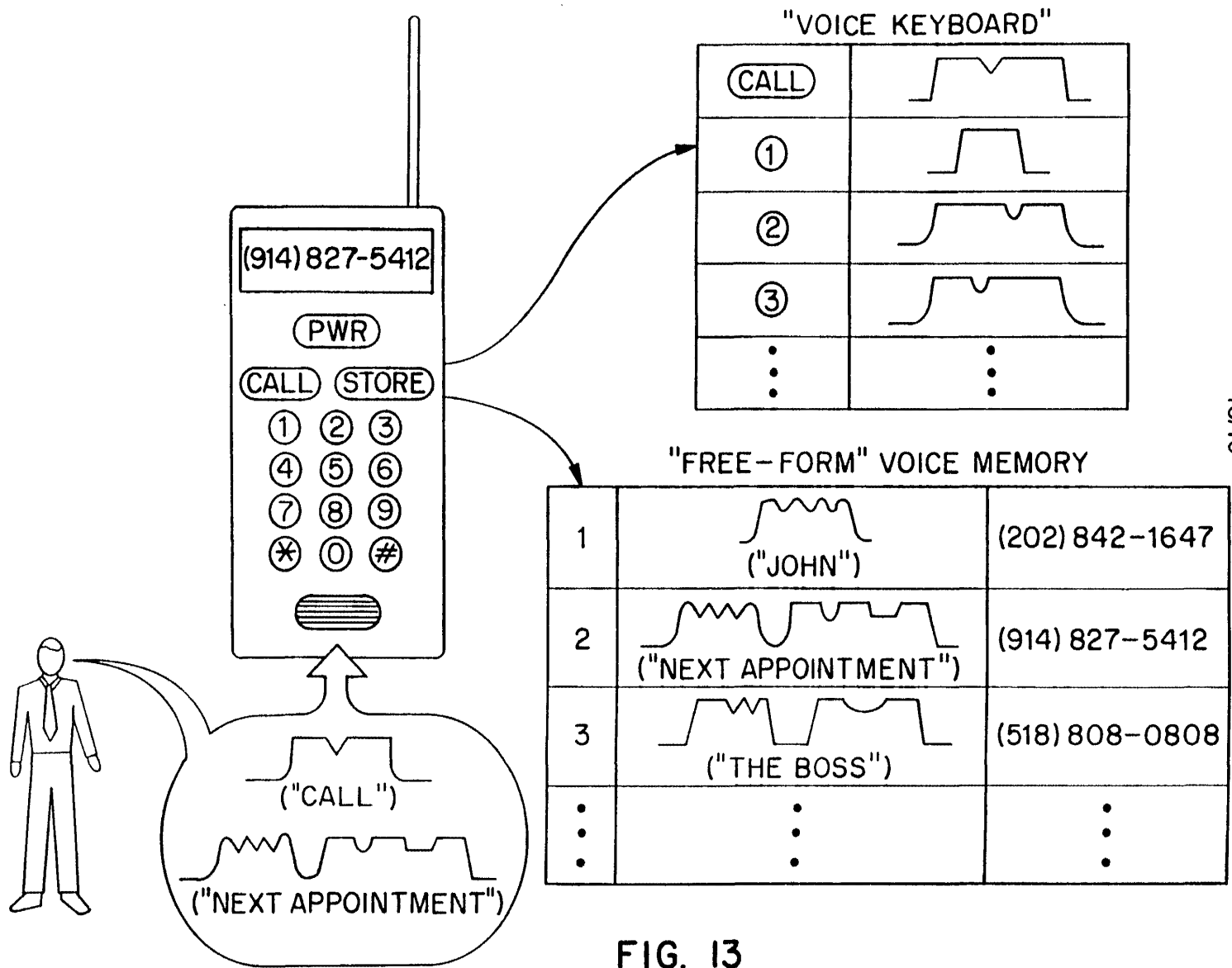


FIG. 12



WO 99/45687

13/19

PCT/US98/04024

FIG. 13

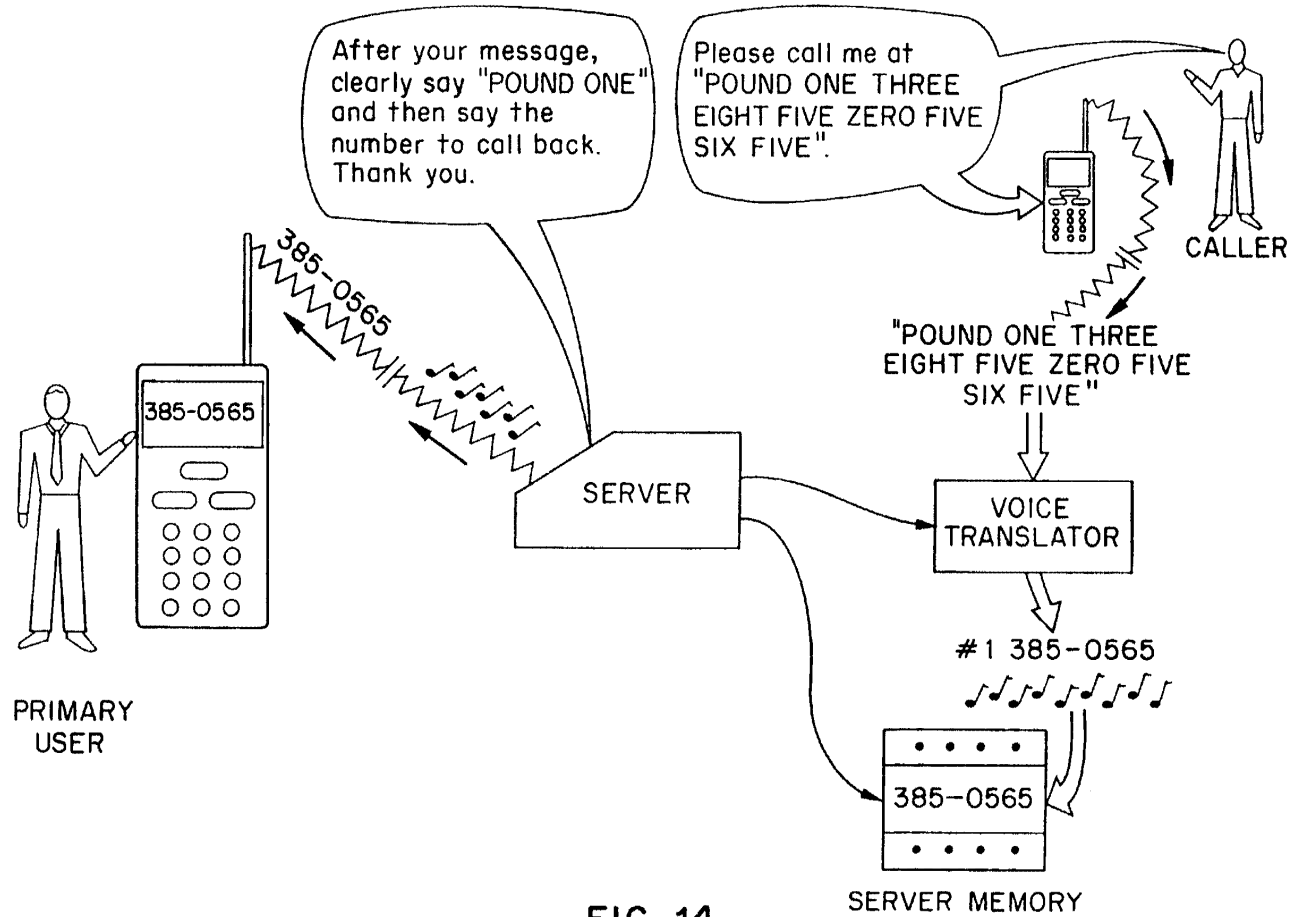


FIG. 14

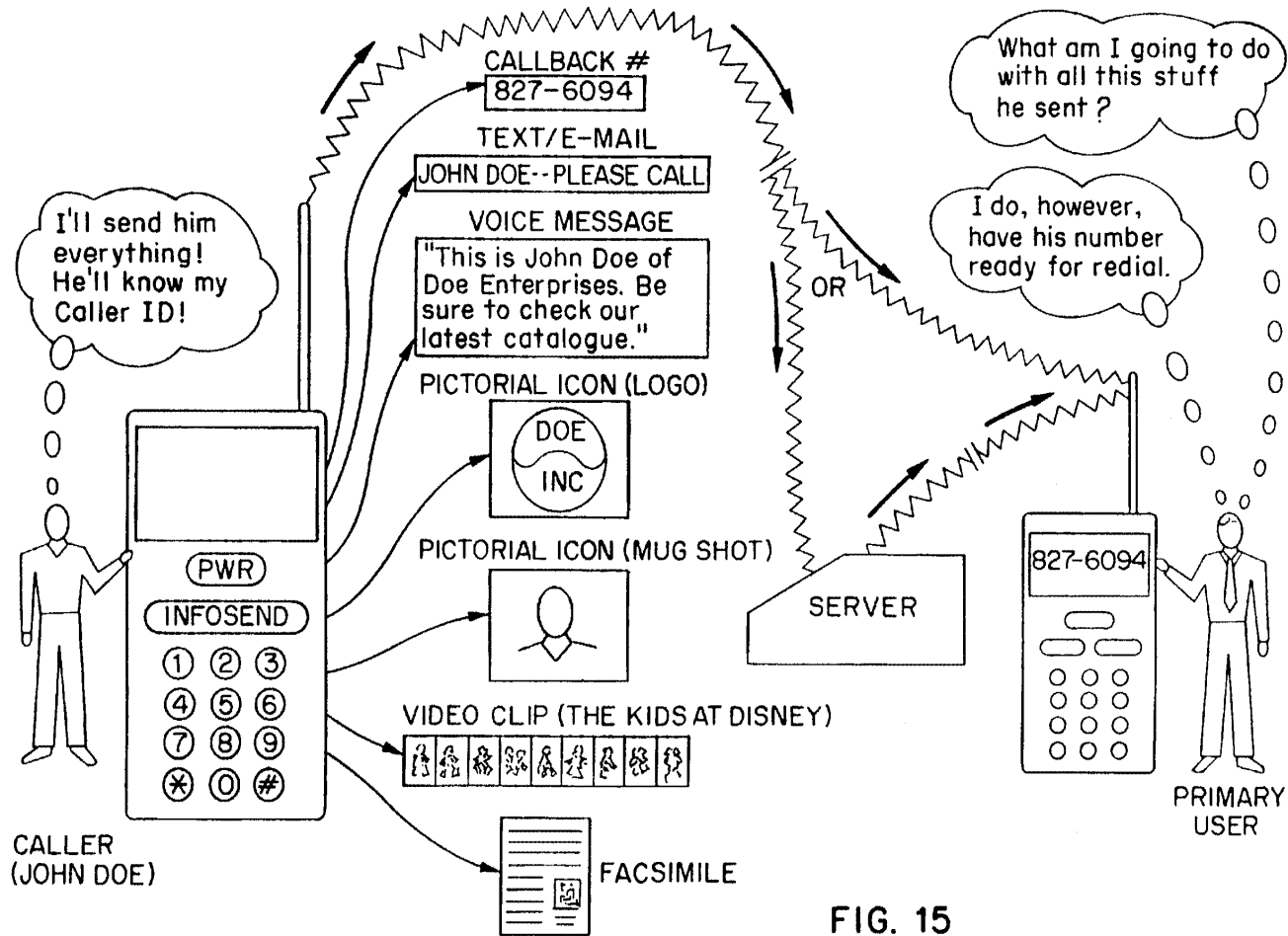
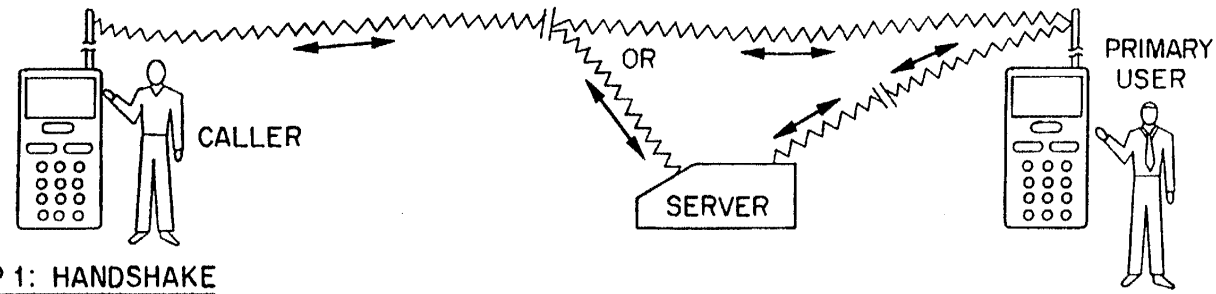


FIG. 15



STEP 1: HANDSHAKE

- a) What device are you? → ← b) The AT&T Communicator 2000. I use enhanced user information protocol.
- d) The Motorola Smart phone. → ← c) What about you?
- f) Phone #, Text, Voice mail, pictures, video, facsimile. → ← e) What do you have for me?
- g) I'm not equipped for video. Send the rest with an identifying Field in Front of each.

16/19

STEP 2: TRANSMISSION

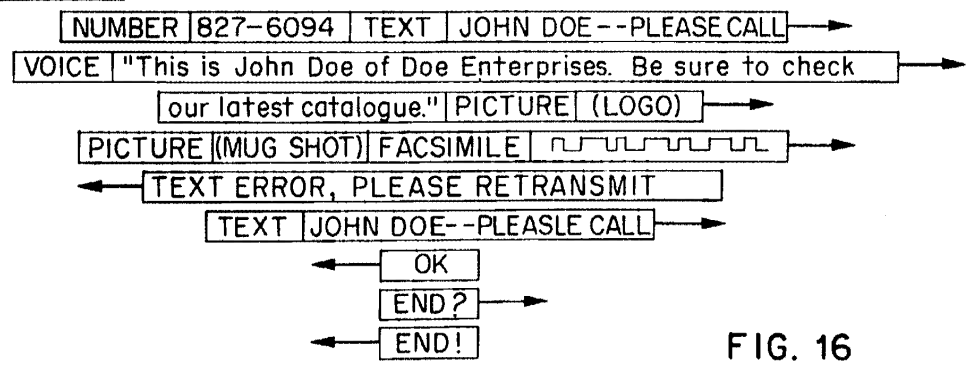


FIG. 16

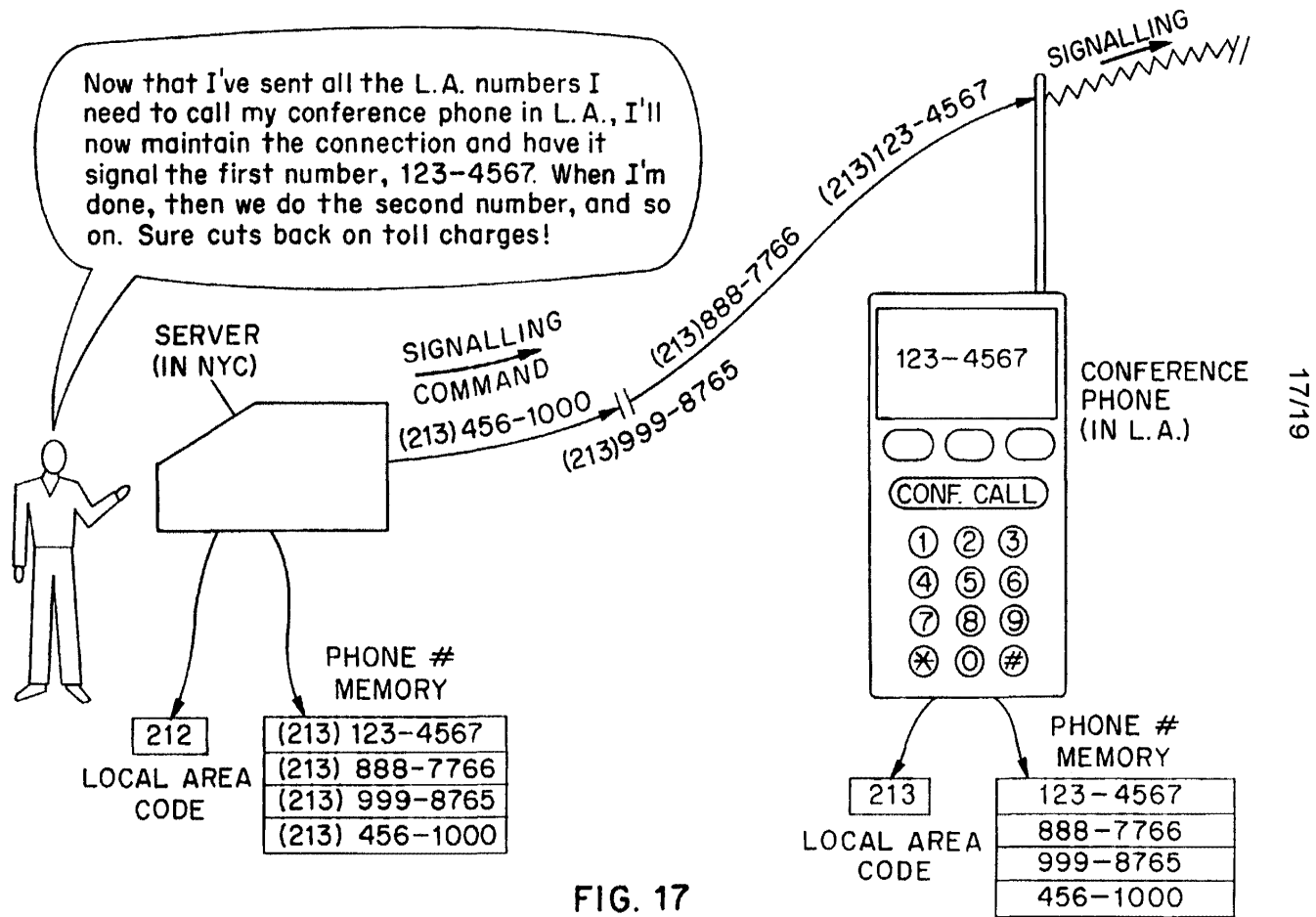


FIG. 17

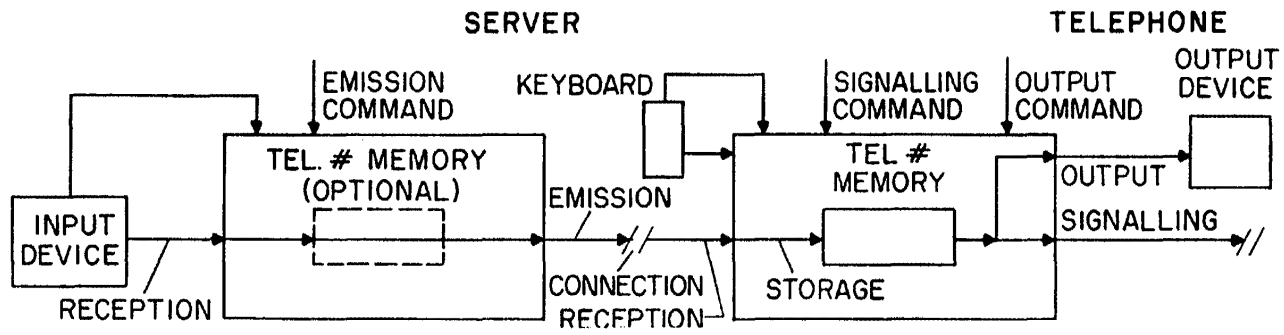


FIG. 18A

18/19

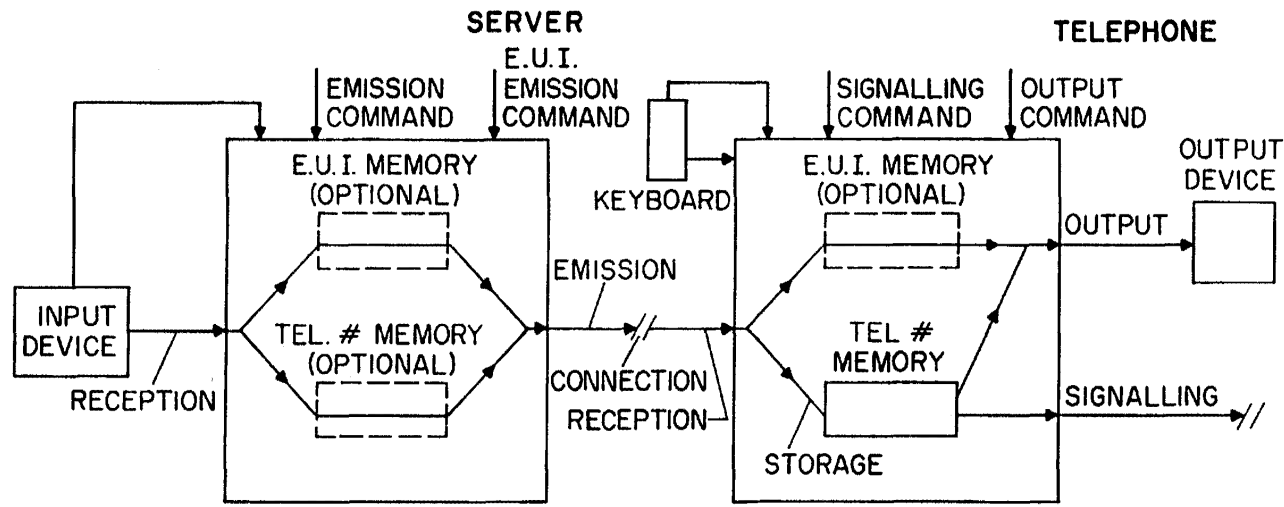


FIG. 18B

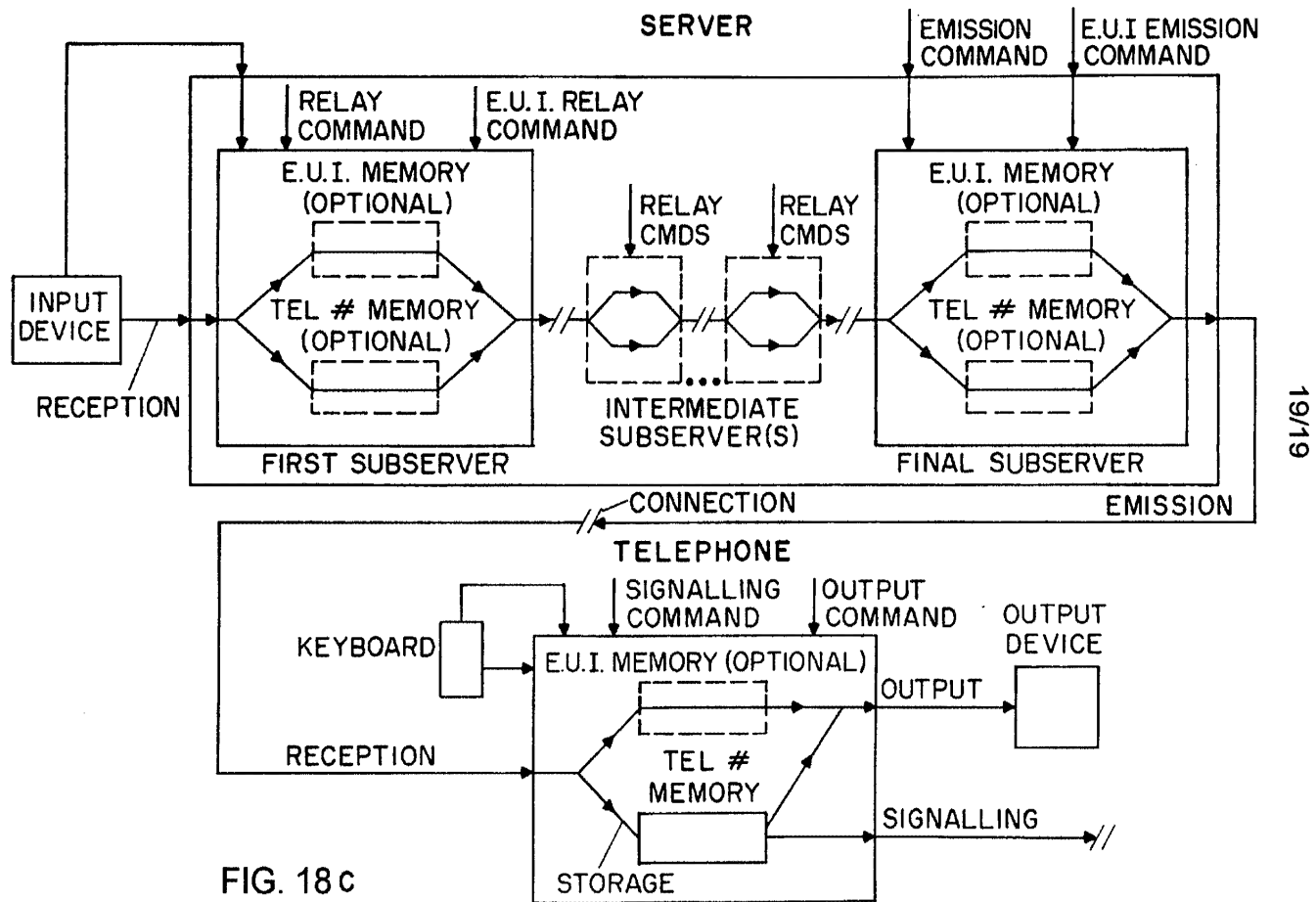


FIG. 18c

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US98/04024

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER IPC(6) :H04M 1/27 3/52 US CL :379/88, 93.18, 93.23, 93.26, 216, 213, 355 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 379/88, 93.18, 93.23, 93.26, 216, 213, 355, 354, 97, 217, 201, 207, 142, 210, 211, 212, 67, 89, 202, 205, 206, 203, 204, 69 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)		
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	Mechanism to Automate Updating Obsolete Telephone Numbers, IBM Tech dis. bull. April 1994, Vol 37, No. 04A, pages 115, 116	1-20, 32-38
A	US 4,053,949 A (RECCA et al.) 11 October 1977	1-20, 32-38
A	US 4,830,919 A (BORGES et al.) 13 June 1989	1-20, 32-38
A	US 4,644,107 A (CLOWES et al.) 17 February 1987	1-20, 32-38
A	4,979,206 A (PADDEN et al.) 18 December 1990	1-20, 32-38
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents: *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance *B* earlier document published on or after the international filing date *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art *A* document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 15 JUNE 1998		Date of mailing of the international search report 03 SEP 1998
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Authorized officer DANIEL HUNTER Telephone No. (703) 308-6732

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US98/04024

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	Method and Apparatus for Automated Contextual Call Return, Calendering, and Address Book Search, IBM Tech. Disc. Bull. April 1994, pp373, 374	21, 22
X	US 5,212,721 A (DeLuca et al.) 18 May 1993 fig 2, 3; col 1 and 4	24-31, 39-46
X	US 5,148,473 (FREELAND et al.) 15 September 1992, abstract, fig 2, col 2 and 3.	21-31, 39-46
A	US 5,097,502 A (SUZUKI et al.) 17 March 1992	1-46
A	US 5,127,040 (D'AVELLO et al.) 30 June 1992	1-46
A	US 4,942,598 A (DAVIS) 17 July 1990	1-46
A	US 4,933,968 A (IGGULDEN) 12 June 1990	1-46

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet)(July 1992)*

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	7033680
Application Number:	11948965
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3783
Title of Invention:	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Samuel F. Wood
Customer Number:	49637
Filer:	Reena Kuyper
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	TLM-103C1DIV
Receipt Date:	17-FEB-2010
Filing Date:	30-NOV-2007
Time Stamp:	23:50:25
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	TLM-103C1DIV_IDS_after_RCE_Final_2-17-10.pdf	45738 <small>54a4c81124b117efd0480617a23997a02d892f27</small>	no	6

Warnings:

Information:

2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed (SB/08)	TLM-103C1DIV_PTO_1449_Fin al_2-17-10.pdf	72249 d7a8ab9a280631c5a7707c4e31caeb1b936 ff079	no	8
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
3	Foreign Reference	DE19813179A1.pdf	213826 9635e599bdee91f4220e17e9bb2727d1db 7aaf19	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Foreign Reference	EP0578374B1.pdf	1192645 cc6db4de04deef576154b895fcf204c18368 6d08	no	22
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Foreign Reference	EP0704788A2.pdf	507567 f8aee6eec9496816dcd90714efc811d7948 293d	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Foreign Reference	EP0858202B1.pdf	826019 96223b0313772bd5ce5519ff4c9a98dd5d1 9ca7b	no	13
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Foreign Reference	EP0869688B1.pdf	1388525 f958a47e2a26aba3563b5db16dbfe1c0219 7ab30	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Foreign Reference	EP0881848A2.pdf	985425 487a7acc0da807faa867535ffc4781e38ed6 81eb	no	19
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Foreign Reference	EP0918423B1.pdf	566714 c4d14f20c2ded001ad17389677d41fbb825 a93a1	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Foreign Reference	WO01005078.pdf	2498923 dca61c7c6a29ad1a6a0980e7a9c3c041ca5 73fe	no	100

Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Foreign Reference	WO01024496.pdf	1918119 524b9f5deaa81e97376cf0e7fd95be57f053206	no	50
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Foreign Reference	WO01024498.pdf	2598235 fa8d0dca5da15fa452d7c87591d65fe774db5d97	no	61
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	Foreign Reference	WO01024500.pdf	1787464 8dd9b444d81c24a3ed4a5fa40b0ddc729e9cb8d4	no	45
Warnings:					
Information:					
14	Foreign Reference	WO01024501.pdf	1579011 604f4107649a689a4a62a2d9b2d1b407ce67a15	no	38
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Foreign Reference	WO01024502.pdf	2071434 de89b7a3cb2d6a331dcb11717ceb5f250ee07bad	no	49
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	Foreign Reference	WO01024503.pdf	2448953 33a2f7aedec6dac90b593d4049c09f4864492b430	no	60
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	Foreign Reference	WO94005111.pdf	4194995 e7a00f279eb60de5afe5a0e0590e33b16ab67ff9	no	101
Warnings:					
Information:					
18	Foreign Reference	WO95034985.pdf	600038 f0654da9610837bbbc34e82580680348982ff5bb	no	17
Warnings:					
Information:					
19	Foreign Reference	WO97031492.pdf	1285593 d4a886a0a90f6bcc4a79ff59a0c29ed956fadadb	no	44

Warnings:					
Information:					
20	Foreign Reference	WO97033421.pdf	3779159 6d9a07eab9926a5e5fd00214d328151bc4a3add5	no	88
Warnings:					
Information:					
21	Foreign Reference	WO97044943.pdf	563420 cecd76a19c7dd25df4a73d40d9f99d5124ac2e2b	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					
22	Foreign Reference	WO98000988.pdf	2266457 bdf93ec36b60109a1f511920595139e98c9ea48	no	52
Warnings:					
Information:					
23	Foreign Reference	WO98004065.pdf	1288809 14d2df81e7313ab73aff9effa33dbbcfd0aefaca	no	36
Warnings:					
Information:					
24	Foreign Reference	WO98010538.pdf	7075655 cfbd96a14542f2583ebcfe98d2d504bd68578568	no	160
Warnings:					
Information:					
25	Foreign Reference	WO98016051.pdf	423532 29d7ec0045766cef5fb25961fb971789596f99a7	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
26	Foreign Reference	WO98021911.pdf	921175 b4dd655f383a2312e1f2b466c9414b5df7f527e8	no	23
Warnings:					
Information:					
27	Foreign Reference	WO98030008.pdf	1304109 d87e70a262ed966d9cfa31c823dbf4b23211fbb3	no	39
Warnings:					
Information:					
28	Foreign Reference	WO98037665.pdf	3017648 39cb2a09f30002c148e6d3c757522b44d88959ef	no	82

Warnings:					
Information:					
29	Foreign Reference	WO99012365.pdf	1325530 7dd84cab4afcca97bb9933a7935f5cc75e836d9	no	34
Warnings:					
Information:					
30	Foreign Reference	WO99019988.pdf	1872215 427dc86438c62f281b3b82c454341256d5b337e4	no	45
Warnings:					
Information:					
31	Foreign Reference	WO99020059.pdf	2143779 f3f037cdc8253fea7c0ac99c658fe73c4880aa49	no	51
Warnings:					
Information:					
32	Foreign Reference	WO99035802.pdf	2571273 8ea34ef3340de61ca3e5a72051a640d29b52ff4c	no	80
Warnings:					
Information:					
33	Foreign Reference	WO99045687.pdf	4089362 ca99e76610b79e387b9a3d6d0e7ae9c7d1af6e9	no	68
Warnings:					
Information:					
34	NPL Documents	1_RFC3298.pdf	5451870 24963b75831bcd7e9b3df2f7c6926c34b8fe6ed5	no	18
Warnings:					
Information:					
35	NPL Documents	2_implementing_follow-medb.pdf	6787819 221cc5fe63a102df7abf19c82abae418a31bd229	no	15
Warnings:					
Information:					
36	NPL Documents	3_NewServices.pdf	1139940 681a03eada065cd55e5d7b5ef8f606d930ddcd8	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
37	NPL Documents	4_NaturalMicrosystem.pdf	1540011 7b3a095a168ba933f3d2607fa9f3c068f303934e	no	3

Warnings:					
Information:					
38	NPL Documents	5_Pipedream.pdf	1173452 ede51c41d31d733bc908435850c929171fe b8c17	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
39	NPL Documents	6_voiceoverip.pdf	2706470 b903c6eac21aacffac80c4e32e63f22fed362 bde	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
40	NPL Documents	7_Broadword_Overview.pdf	1739140 2e1a36760f8256f86007f08b43f204e76a2b 50f	no	2
Warnings:					
The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be 8.5 x 11 or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing					
Information:					
41	NPL Documents	8_BroadSoft_introduces.pdf	846354 8e326b95248b898cfb8882438dd05b1e46a 53dad	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
42	NPL Documents	9_Broadsoft_unveils.pdf	75100 7a443ba1c7d46af0d54677b15355a53ca2 cc8e4	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
43	NPL Documents	13_US_app_09406322_Schuster_et_al_9-27-99.pdf	1806792 075b46f750b3b0e522fb170ef371c455bc89 5947	no	41
Warnings:					
Information:					
44	NPL Documents	14_US_app_09515798_Schuster_et_al_2-29-00.pdf	2302643 efd0f692a62b5b51182cca103f621d08acc6 e3f6	no	52
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			84993187		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of:	)	Customer No.:	49,637
)		
Samuel F. WOOD, et al.	)	Confirmation No.:	3783
)		
Serial No.: 11/948,965	)	Group Art Unit:	2614
)		
Filed: June 7, 2006	)	Examiner:	Creighton H. Smith
)		
For: BRANCH CALLING AND CALLER ID	)	Docket No.:	TLM-103.C1DIV
BASED CALL ROUTING TELEPHONE)		
FEATURES)		
)		

SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 C.F.R. 1.97(b)

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

In compliance with the duty of disclosure under 37 CFR § 1.56, 37 CFR §§ 1.97, and 1.98, Applicants bring the following documents, of possible interest to the subject matter of this application, to the attention of the Examiner. Each of these documents is listed on the attached form PTO-1449. Applicants are providing copies of the listed documents, except for U.S. patents and U.S. patent publication applications. In the event the Examiner would like copies of the U.S. patents and published applications as well, the Examiner is requested to advise the undersigned. Applicants respectfully request the Examiner to consider and make these documents of record with respect to this application. In addition, for the Examiner's convenience, Applicants are providing below comments on select references. The Examiner is requested to make an independent determination on the relevance of the documents.

1. RFC 3298 Service in the PSTN:

This document describes protocols for use in an internet or other intelligent network (PSTN/IN). The protocols that are described are for use to optimize the network. This document also discloses “features” such as “call forwarding” that can be applied within a network, however, with modifications to the existing networks and limited routing only within a local geographic area. Moreover, this document does not disclose web-based access by subscribers to request features, nor first call and second functionalities.

2. Implementing Automatic Location Update for Follow-Me Database Using VoIP and Bluetooth Technologies

This document discloses a particular method of using databases in a VoIP network to enable a user to request call features such as “follow-me” using VoIP and Bluetooth technologies. Again, this document describes “features,” but via a method that requires modifications to the existing networks and limited routing only within a local geographic area. Again, this document does not disclose web-based access by subscribers to request features, nor first call and second functionalities.

3. New Services Demand Integration

This document recognizes that networks, such as the public switched telephone network (PSTN) and the internet (packet-based) networks are fast converging and that the new emerging networks will require new services to facilitate user interfaces. It should be noted that the document publication is after Applicants’ priority date (parent patent no. 6,574,328, filed on May 2000). This document is of background interest only and does not address application of “features,” via web access or otherwise, nor first call and second functionalities.

4. Natural Microsystems

This document describes the SS7 software product that natural Microsystems introduced to the market. SS7 is a standard protocol used in the PSTN for signaling call management within the network. SS7 was widely known and used by carriers in the PSTN to perform circuit switching operations. Applicants’ parent patent no. 6,574,328, filed on May 2000, describes the SS7 protocol.

Application No.: 11/948,965

The document is of background interest only and does not address application of “features,” via web access or otherwise, nor first call and second functionalities.

5. Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Technology will Make the Phone Box Something That Really Talks

This document describes the advantages of VoIP and VoIP telephones that will make new technologies available to telephone users and the advantages of VoIP. The document is of background interest only and does not address application of “features,” via web access or otherwise, nor first call and second functionalities.

6. Using Optimization to Achieve Efficient Quality of Service in Voice Over IP Networks

This document recognizes the need for improved quality service in VoIP networks. As recognized in Applicants’ parent disclosure, VoIP’s quality of service (“QOS”) was less than the quality of the PSTN networks. The document is of background interest only and does not address application of “features,” via web access or otherwise, nor first call and second functionalities.

7. Broadsoft Literature Broadworks Overview

This document describes Broadworks, a product that consists of software modules, which may be integrated into a hardware platform such as the Sun Solaris Network Platform for use at call centers and other such large enterprises. Broadworks discloses a system for adding “call features” to an existing Class 5¹ and packet networks. Broadworks discloses a set of tools that can be used to

¹ Dictionary definitions, “Newton’s Telecom Dictionary,” 15th Edition, February 1999, ISBN Number 1-57820-001-8

Class 4 Office

The fourth level in AT&T’s long distance toll switching hierarchy – the major switching center to which toll calls from Class 5 offices are sent. In U.S. common carrier telephony service, a toll center designated “Class 4C” is an office where assistance in completing incoming calls is provided in addition to other traffic. A toll center designated “Class 4P” is an office where operators handle only outbound calls, or where switching is performed without operator assistance.

Class 5 Office

An end office. Your local central office. The lowest level in the hierarchy of local and long distance switching which AT&T set up when it was “The Bell System.” A class 5 office is a local Central Office that serves as a network entry point for station loops and certain special-service lines. Also called an End Office. Classes 1, 2, 3, and 4 are toll offices in the telephone network.

See also, Engineering and Operations in the Bell system, Second edition, 1977,1983, Bell telephone Laboratories,

Application No.: 11/948,965

replace the existing Class 5 central office switches. This document discloses a web-based interface to provide users access, and “call features,” but proposes an implementation (via replacement of the existing edge switch) and therefore, does not accommodate the existing network infrastructure. Moreover, the features are limited to a local geographic area because of the implementation via the edge switch and there are no first call and second call functionalities. It should be noted that this document antedates Applicants’ parent patent no. 6,574,328, which has a priority date of May 2000.

8. BroadSoft Introduces Industry’s First Complete Service Delivery and Creation Product Suite for Enhanced Telephony Services Broadworks

This document discloses a system for integrating services that are web-enabled and offer specific features such as group directories, call forwarding, option configurations, in to the PSTN and packet (VoIP) networks. The system disclosed is web-enabled and offers specific features such as group directories, call forwarding, option configuration, messaging, and auto attendant services. However, these features are implemented in a different way, by requiring replacement of the existing edge switch with a Broadsoft switch (unlike Applicants’ implementation, which works with the existing edge switch). Again, the features are limited to a local geographic area and there are no first call and second call functionalities.

9. Broadsoft Unveils Advanced Architecture for the Rapid and Cost Effective Delivery of Enhanced Communications Services

This article discloses a set of software tools for building a processing platform directed to a VoIP implementation. This document discloses a system for integrating services for packet (VoIP) networks. The system disclosed is web enabled and offers features such as group directories, call forwarding, option configuration, messaging, and auto attendant services. However, these features are implemented in a different way, by requiring replacement of the existing edge switch with a Broadsoft switch (unlike Applicants’ implementation, which works with the existing edge switch). Again, the features are limited to a local geographic area and there are no first call and second call functionalities.

e.g. Section 4 Network and Systems, Network Structures and Planning,
also See index under Electronic Switching system(s)

Application No.: 11/948,965

10. U.S. Patent No. 6853714 to Liljestrang

This patent is directed to an apparatus and method for enhanced telecommunication services. This patent discloses another VoIP approach to changing the network on a large scale. It proposes an upgrade to the existing carriers' equipment and network architecture. The patent merely mentions the possibility of web access, but does not disclose how to accomplish it, and does not disclose first call and second call functionalities.

11. U.S. Patent No. 4,348,554, U.S. Patent No. 4,611,094 & U.S. Patent No. 4,611,096 to Asmuth

The Asmuth patents disclose a system and method to upgrade the architecture and infrastructure of the public switched network (PSTN) to enable the system to direct telephone calls to a selected group of customers with decisions controlled by the carrier. These patents also do not address web access application of features by subscribers, nor application of features in the entire fabric of networks, or first call and second call functionalities.

Finally, Applicants bring their related patents and applications to the Examiner's attention.

Patent or Application Number	Title	Filed	Docket Number
6529596	Web-Based Control of Telephone	5/4/00	TLM-101
6532288	Tandem Access Control Processor Connected to the Public Switched Telephone Network for Controlling Features	5/4/00	TLM-102
6574328	Telephone Call Control System for the Public Switched Telephone Network	5/4/00	TLM-103

Application No.: 11/948,965

Patent or Application Number	Title	Filed	Docket Number
7324635	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features	4/30/03	TLM-103C1
7587036	Tandem Access Controller Within the Public Switched Telephone Network	7/5/06	TLM-103C1CON
11/428,822	Tandem Access Controller Within the Public Switched Telephone Network	10/26/06	TLM-103C1CON2
11/428,825	Tandem Access Controller Within the Public Switched Telephone Network	10/26/06	TLM-103C1CON3

This Supplemental Information Disclosure Statement is timely submitted under 37 CFR § 1.97(b)(4), that is, before mailing of a first office action after the filing of a request for continued examination under § 1.114. Thus, no petition or fee is required at this time. If the U.S. Patent Office determines that a fee is necessary, this submission should be considered a petition, and the U.S. Patent Office is hereby authorized to charge any fee necessary to Deposit Account No. **50-3102** of Berry & Associates P.C.

Respectfully submitted,

Dated: February 17, 2010

By: /Reena Kuyper/
Reena Kuyper
Registration No. 33,830

Berry & Associates P.C.
9229 Sunset Blvd., Suite 630
Los Angeles, California 90069
(310) 247-2860
Customer No. 49,637

Document code: WFEE

United States Patent and Trademark Office
Sales Receipt for Accounting Date: 03/01/2010

KHARLING SALE #00000002 Mailroom Dt: 02/17/2010 503102 11948965
01 FC : 1806 180.00 DA



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
-----------------	-------------	----------------------	---------------------	------------------

11/948,965	11/30/2007	Samuel F. Wood	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	3783
------------	------------	----------------	------------------	------

49637 7590 01/14/2010
 BERRY & ASSOCIATES P.C.
 9229 SUNSET BOULEVARD
 SUITE 630
 LOS ANGELES, CA 90069

EXAMINER

SMITH, CREIGHTON H

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
----------	--------------

2614

MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
-----------	---------------

01/14/2010 PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Interview Summary	Application No. 11/948,965	Applicant(s) WOOD ET AL.	
	Examiner CREIGHTON SMITH	Art Unit 2614	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) Reena Kuyper. (3) Sam Wood.
(2) Creighton Smith. (4) Jerry Klein.

Date of Interview: 11 JAN '10.

Type: a) Telephonic b) Video Conference
c) Personal [copy given to: 1) applicant 2) applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: d) Yes e) No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Claim(s) discussed: none.

Identification of prior art discussed: Schwab et al.

Agreement with respect to the claims f) was reached. g) was not reached. h) N/A.

Substance of Interview including description of the general nature of what was agreed to if an agreement was reached, or any other comments: Applicant explained the differences between Schwab et al and their apparatus. The major difference being that the subscriber is allowed to connect to a tandem access switch directly through a tandem access controller without any modification to the network. Applicant is going to file an RCE stressing this difference.

(A fuller description, if necessary, and a copy of the amendments which the examiner agreed would render the claims allowable, if available, must be attached. Also, where no copy of the amendments that would render the claims allowable is available, a summary thereof must be attached.)

THE FORMAL WRITTEN REPLY TO THE LAST OFFICE ACTION MUST INCLUDE THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. (See MPEP Section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, APPLICANT IS GIVEN A NON-EXTENDABLE PERIOD OF THE LONGER OF ONE MONTH OR THIRTY DAYS FROM THIS INTERVIEW DATE, OR THE MAILING DATE OF THIS INTERVIEW SUMMARY FORM, WHICHEVER IS LATER, TO FILE A STATEMENT OF THE SUBSTANCE OF THE INTERVIEW. See Summary of Record of Interview requirements on reverse side or on attached sheet.

/CREIGHTON SMITH/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2614	11 JAN '10
--	------------

Summary of Record of Interview Requirements

Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record

A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.

All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:

- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:

- 1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
- 2) an identification of the claims discussed,
- 3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
- 4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
- 5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
(The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
- 6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
- 7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

Examiner to Check for Accuracy

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/948,965	11/30/2007	Samuel F. Wood	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D

CONFIRMATION NO. 3783

POA ACCEPTANCE LETTER

49637
BERRY & ASSOCIATES P.C.
9229 SUNSET BOULEVARD
SUITE 630
LOS ANGELES, CA 90069



Date Mailed: 12/28/2009

NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 12/16/2009.

The Power of Attorney in this application is accepted. Correspondence in this application will be mailed to the above address as provided by 37 CFR 1.33.

/sleutchit/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/948,965	11/30/2007	Samuel F. Wood	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D

CONFIRMATION NO. 3783

POWER OF ATTORNEY NOTICE

32566
PATENT LAW GROUP LLP
2635 NORTH FIRST STREET
SUITE 223
SAN JOSE, CA 95134



Date Mailed: 12/28/2009

NOTICE REGARDING CHANGE OF POWER OF ATTORNEY

This is in response to the Power of Attorney filed 12/16/2009.

- The Power of Attorney to you in this application has been revoked by the assignee who has intervned as provided by 37 CFR 3.71. Future correspondence will be mailed to the new address of record(37 CFR 1.33).

/sleutchit/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

POWER OF ATTORNEY OR REVOCATION OF POWER OF ATTORNEY WITH A NEW POWER OF ATTORNEY AND CHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS	Application Number	11/948,965
	Filing Date	November 30, 2007
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
	Title	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call
	Art Unit	2614
	Examiner Name	Smith, Creighton H.
	Attorney Docket Number	TLM-103.DIV

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the above-identified application.

A Power of Attorney is submitted herewith.

OR

I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) associated with the following Customer Number as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the application identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

49,637

OR

I hereby appoint Practitioner(s) named below as my/our attorney(s) or agent(s) to prosecute the application identified above, and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Practitioner(s) Name	Registration Number

Please recognize or change the correspondence address for the above-identified application to:

The address associated with the above-mentioned Customer Number.

OR

The address associated with Customer Number:

Firm or Individual Name

Address

City	State	Zip
Country		
Telephone	Email	


I am the:

Applicant/Inventor.

OR

Assignee of record of the entire interest. See 37 CFR 3.71.
Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) (Form PTO/SB/96) submitted herewith or filed on _____.

SIGNATURE of Applicant or Assignee of Record

Signature		Date	12/11/09
Name	Jerry A. Klein	Telephone	650-948-1243
Title and Company			
Managing Member, Telemaze, LLC			

NOTE: Signatures of all the inventors or assignees of record of the entire interest or their representative(s) are required. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.

*Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.31, 1.32 and 1.33. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 3 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)

Applicant/Patent Owner: Samuel F. Wood

Application No./Patent No.: 11/948,965 Filed/Issue Date: November 30, 2007

Titled: BRANCH CALLING AND CALLER ID BASED CALL ROUTING TELEPHONE FEATURES

TELEMAZE, LLC, a limited liability company

(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that it is:

- 1. the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;
- 2. an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest in (The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____ %); or
- 3. the assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety of (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made)

the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:

A. An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy therefore is attached.

OR

B. A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: Wood, Samuel F. and Klein, Jerry A. To: Telemaze, Inc.

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 014034, Frame 0043, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: Asprey, Margaret Susan To: Telemaze, Inc.

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 015613, Frame 0259, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

3. From: Telemaze, Inc. To: Telemaze, LLC

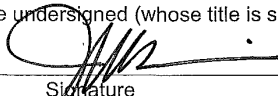
The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 016844, Frame 0708, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.



Signature

12/11/09

Date

Jerry A. Klein, Telemaze, LLC

Managing Member

Printed or Typed Name

Title

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 3.73(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	6653330
Application Number:	11948965
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3783
Title of Invention:	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Samuel F. Wood
Customer Number:	32566
Filer:	Reena Kuyper
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Receipt Date:	16-DEC-2009
Filing Date:	30-NOV-2007
Time Stamp:	23:10:15
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Power of Attorney	TLM-103_DIV_Power_of_Attorney_signed_12-11-09.pdf	119664 777dbb2bee2e808c4a025a45862e6b9daaf250b2	no	1

Warnings:

Information:

2	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73(b).	TLM-103_DIV_Statement_Under_37_CFR_3_73_b_signed_12-11-09.pdf	129022 <small>6eeef68bdaa14415ffce411fa8b264c98760643c8</small>	no	1
---	---	---	--	----	---

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	248686
-------------------------------------	--------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with 5 columns: APPLICATION NO., FILING DATE, FIRST NAMED INVENTOR, ATTORNEY DOCKET NO., CONFIRMATION NO.

11/948,965 11/30/2007 Samuel F. Wood TEL-M-8801-1P-1D 3783

32566 7590 10/13/2009
PATENT LAW GROUP LLP
2635 NORTH FIRST STREET
SUITE 223
SAN JOSE, CA 95134

Table with 1 column: EXAMINER

SMITH, CREIGHTON H

Table with 2 columns: ART UNIT, PAPER NUMBER

2614

Table with 2 columns: MAIL DATE, DELIVERY MODE

10/13/2009 PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 1, 4-7, 10, 13-21 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Schwab et al in view of Sidhu et al, U.S. Pat. #6,744,759 or Shah et al, U.S. Pat. #6,041,325.

Schwab et al disclose in col. 1, lines 40 et seq. a method of routing incoming phone calls that includes the steps of coupling an incoming call to a subscriber to a platform, then in step (e) Schwab et al disclose "if it is determined that a 'simultaneous' search feature is active, then the incoming call will be directed to *all* number's on the subscriber's simultaneous list stored on the platform. In col. 4, lines 43, et seq. Schwab et al disclose that if the subscriber chooses simultaneous ring option, all of the phone numbers selected by the subscriber will ring at once until one of the phone numbers is answered. Schwab et al never specifically disclose that once a phone answers the call that the other phones will abandon the call, but this is inherently what is happening because once the call is answered the network will abandon/cease calling the other phones in order to conserve network resources and thus save money.

Schwab et al processing platform 18 is deemed to be within the PSTN, and is NOT considered to be an "edge device." According to Newton's Telecom Dictionary, page 352, 23rd Ed., an edge device is defined as a physical device capable of forwarding packets between legacy interworking interfaces and ATM interfaces. A physical device

that sits on edges of the Internet under control of the ISP. Newton's Dictionary defines the PSTN, page 748, as "the entire interconnected collection of local, long distance, and international phone companies. No where in Schwab et al is there any disclosure of the Internet or packets/frames. Neither does Schwab et al call their processing platform an "edge device". Therefore, since Schwab et al neither disclose the Internet or packet transmission nor do they disclose that platform 18 to be an "edge device," examiner disagrees with applicant's assertion that platform 18 is an edge device. Even though Schwab et al has not included the EO (12, 16, 20), platform 18, and caller 10 within the PSTN cloud 14 in the drawings, all those elements are deemed to be within the PSTN according to Newton's definition of the PSTN.

Schwab et al do not disclose that the service features provisioning is done through the Internet. However, Sidhu et al disclose in claim 4 a provisioning function that provides a feature request form to a user on one of the data channels, with the feature request form being presented to the user in a web browser. Shah et al teach in Fig. 6 and col. 11, lines 12 et seq. that access point 30 presents users with Internet browser screens the ability to provision services. Some of the specific service provisions shown in Fig. 5 are call waiting and call forwarding. To have provided either Sidhu or Shah et al teaching of allowing a user/subscriber to provision telephony service features through the Internet in Schwab et al device would have been obvious to a person having ordinary skill in the art because both references are teaching different service features available to users and skilled artisan in this art would have used common sense to combine the features of the references together. For claim 2, see Fig. 1, element #14.

Claims 3, 12 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Schwab et al in view of Sidhu et al or Shah et al and further in view of Kugell et al, U.S. Pat. #5,802,160.

Kugell et al disclose in col. 5, lines 48 et seq. simultaneous ringing at a home number 21 and a cellular number 24 when a 1-800 number is called. Kugell et al further disclose in col. 4, lines 54 et seq the use of ANI to determine who is calling. To have used Kugell's teaching of the use of ANI in Schwab et al routing system would have been obvious to a person having ordinary skill in the art because both references are teaching simultaneous ringing of forwarded calls.

Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Application/Control Number: 11/948,965

Page 5

Art Unit: 2614

Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to CREIGHTON SMITH at telephone number (571)272-7546.

08 OCT '09

/CREIGHTON SMITH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2614

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/948,965	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WOOD ET AL.	
	Examiner CREIGHTON SMITH	Art Unit 2614	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A US-6,744,759	06-2004	Sidhu et al.	370/356
*	B US-6,041,325	03-2000	Shah et al.	707/10
	C US-			
	D US-			
	E US-			
	F US-			
	G US-			
	H US-			
	I US-			
	J US-			
	K US-			
	L US-			
	M US-			


FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N				
	O				
	P				
	Q				
	R				
	S				
	T				

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
U	
V	
W	
X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Index of Claims 	Application/Control No. 11948965	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WOOD ET AL.
	Examiner CREIGHTON SMITH	Art Unit 2614

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
 CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	03/05/2009	10/08/2009						
	1	✓	✓						
	2	✓	-						
	3	✓	✓						
	4	✓	✓						
	5	✓	✓						
	6	✓	✓						
	7	✓	✓						
	8	✓	-						
	9	✓	-						
	10	✓	✓						
	11	✓	-						
	12	✓	✓						
	13	✓	✓						
	14	✓	✓						
	15	✓	✓						
	16	✓	✓						
	17	✓	✓						
	18		✓						
	19		✓						
	20		✓						
	21		✓						

Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 11948965	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WOOD ET AL.
	Examiner CREIGHTON SMITH	Art Unit 2614

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
379	211.04	05 MAR '09	chs

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	05 MAR '09	chs
EAST	08 OCT '09	chs

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

--	--

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s): Samuel F. Wood, Margaret Susan Asprey, Jerry A. Klein
Assignee: Telemaze, Inc.
Title: Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
Serial No.: 11/948,965 Filed: November 30, 2007
Examiner: Creighton H. Smith Group Art Unit: 2614
Docket No.: TEL-M-8801-1P-1D Conf. no.: 3783

San Jose, California
September 25, 2009

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

**SUPPLEMENT RESPONSE TO OFFICE ACTION-RESPONSE TO NOTICE OF
NON-COMPLIANT AMENDMENT**

Dear Commissioner:

Applicants responded to the Office Action dated March 9, 2009, with a response dated July 27, 2009. The PTO sent a Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment on September 21, 2009, indicating that the added claims should not have been underlined. This response is identical to the July 27 response except the added claims are not underlined. The due date for this corrected response without fee is October 21, 2009.

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 9 of this paper.

Amendments to the Claims

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

Listing of Claims

1. (currently amended) A method performed by a web-enabled processing system connected within the public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

receiving a call from in response to a calling party entering a first number, using a communications device, an end-unit intended for to a subscriber, the processing system processing the call pursuant to at least one calling feature designated by said subscriber, where the at least one calling feature had previously been communicated to the processing system by said subscriber via the internet;

placing at least two or more calls simultaneously to at least two or more associated different communications devices end-units designated by the subscriber;

detecting that the call has been answered at one of the communications devices end-units; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to other-the remaining one or more communications devices end-units and establishing a connection between the calling party's communications device end-unit and the answered communications device end-unit.

2. (cancelled)

3. (currently amended) The method of Claim 1 further comprising:

detecting first information about the source of the call;

associating the first information with a calling feature, previously selected by the subscriber to be performed on the call, the calling feature being to forward the call to at least two ~~or more~~ communications devices ~~end units~~; and

simultaneously placing at least two calls ~~the call~~ to at least ~~the two~~ ~~or more~~ communications devices ~~end units~~.

4. (currently amended) The method of Claim 1 wherein the at least ~~the two~~ ~~or more~~ calls to the communications devices ~~end units~~ are any combination of local call, long distance call, ~~and~~ cellular call, and VOIP call.

5. (currently amended) The method of Claim 1 wherein, when one of the calls to the communications devices ~~end units~~ is answered, an answer supervision signal is transmitted to the processing system, and the processing system terminates the other calls.

6. (original) The method of Claim 5 wherein the answer supervision is pursuant to the SS7 signaling protocol.

7. (currently amended) The method of Claim 1 wherein the processing system is connected to a PSTN tandem switch within the PSTN, and wherein receiving a call from a calling party comprises:

receiving a first call through the tandem switch from the calling party intended for the subscriber after the calling party has ~~enter~~ entered a first telephone number, the first telephone number being the subscriber's public telephone number, said processing system simultaneously placing at least second and third calls using second and third telephone numbers different from the first telephone number.

8. (cancelled)

9. (cancelled)

10. (currently amended) A controller connected within the ~~to a~~ public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

a processing system connected within the PSTN and linked to the internet for selecting at least one calling feature via the internet, the processing system programmed to perform the process comprising:

receiving a call from a calling party, using a communications device ~~an end-unit~~, to intended for a subscriber, whereby said processing system implements a calling feature previously designated by said subscriber via the internet;

placing at least two ~~or more~~ calls simultaneously to at least two ~~or more~~ associated different communications devices ~~end-units~~ previously designated by the subscriber;

detecting that the call has been answered at one of the communications devices ~~end-units~~; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to ~~other~~ the remaining one or more communications devices ~~end-units~~ and establishing a connection between the calling party's communications device ~~end-unit~~ and the answered communications device ~~end-unit~~.

11. (cancelled)

12. (currently amended) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is programmed to perform the process comprising:

detecting first information about the source of the call;

associating the first information with a feature, selected by the subscriber, to be performed on the call, the feature being to forward the call to the at least two or more different communications devices ~~end units~~; and

simultaneously placing the at least two calls ~~the call to the at least the two or more different communications devices~~ ~~end units~~.

13. (currently amended) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the at least two ~~the two or more~~ calls to the communications devices ~~end units~~ are any combination of local call, long distance call, ~~and~~ cellular call, and VOIP call.

14. (currently amended) The controller of Claim 10 wherein, when one of the calls to the communications devices ~~end units~~ is answered, an answer supervision signal is transmitted to the processing system, and the processing system terminates the other calls.

15. (currently amended) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is connected to a PSTN tandem switch within the PSTN, and wherein receiving a call from a calling party comprises:

receiving a first call through the tandem switch from the calling party intended for the subscriber after the calling party has ~~enter~~ entered a first telephone number, the first telephone number being the subscriber's public telephone number, said processing system simultaneously placing at least second and third calls using second and third telephone numbers different from the first telephone number.

16. (original) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is connected to the PSTN in the subscriber's local service area.

17. (original) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the subscriber is a subscriber of residential telephone service.

18. (new) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the subscriber is a subscriber of business telephone service.

19. (new) A method performed by a processing system within the public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

placing at least two calls simultaneously to at least two different communications devices designated by a subscriber using a communications device, the processing system processing the calls pursuant to at least one calling feature designated by said subscriber, where the at least one calling feature had previously been communicated to the processing system by said subscriber via the internet;

receiving the at least two calls made simultaneously to said at least two different communications devices designated by said subscriber via the internet;

detecting that one of the calls has been answered at one of the communications devices; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to the remaining one or more communications devices and establishing a connection between said subscriber's communications device and the answered communications device.

20. (new) A controller connected within the public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

a processing system linked to the internet for allowing a subscriber to select at least one calling feature over the web, the processing system programmed to perform the process comprising:

placing at least two calls simultaneously to at least two different communications devices designated by a subscriber using a communications device, the processing system processing the calls pursuant to at least one calling

feature designated by said subscriber, where the at least one calling feature had previously been communicated to the processing system by said subscriber via the internet;

receiving at least two calls made simultaneously to said at least two different communications devices designated by the subscriber via the internet;

detecting that the call has been answered at one of the communications devices; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to the remaining one or more communications devices and establishing a connection between the calling party's communications device and the answered communications device.

21. (new) A controller connected within the public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

a processing system linked to the internet for allowing a subscriber to select at least one calling feature via the internet, the processing system programmed to perform the process comprising:

receiving a call under the control of said controller from a calling party, using a communications device, intended for a subscriber, the processing system processing the call pursuant to at least one calling feature designated by said subscriber, where the at least one calling feature had previously been communicated to the processing system by said subscriber via the internet;

invoking the at least one calling feature prior to said received call reaching a terminating central office, said at least one calling feature placing at least two calls simultaneously to at least two different communications devices previously designated by said subscriber;

detecting that one of at least two calls has been answered at one of the communications devices; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to the remaining one or more communications devices and establishing a connection between the calling party's communications device and the answered communications device.

Remarks

Claims 1, 3-7, 10, and 12-21 are pending after the amendments. Claims 1, 3-5, 7, 10, 12-15 have been amended to overcome the Examiner's rejection. Claims 2, 8, 9, 11 have been cancelled. Claims 1 and 10 have been amended to include the limitations of Claims 2 and 11, respectively. Claims 18-21 have been added. Additionally, the term "end unit" used in the claims was changed to "communications device" to be clearer. All amendments are supported by Figs. 1, 2, and 5, page 8, line 5, to page 9, line 25, and the original claims.

The examiner rejected Claims 1, 2, 4-11, and 13-17 under 35 USC 102(e) as being anticipated by Schwab (US 6,381,323).

"Within the PSTN"

All independent Claims 1, 10, 19-21 now contain the limitation that the processing system is "within the public switched telephone network (PSTN)" to better distinguish the claims over Schwab.

Schwab discloses a "PAS platform 18" that can be programmed by subscribers to do simultaneous call forwarding. The PAS platform 18 is an edge device (see Fig. 1). Edge devices are discussed on page 2, lines 19-27, of Applicants' specification and suffer several disadvantages.

It is known to those of skill in the art that as part of the deregulation of the telecommunications industry in the 1980's the carriers agreed not to operate or maintain equipment or facilities located on the customer's premise. It was also agreed that equipment connected to the PSTN would be FCC registered, and that demarcation points (smart jacks) would be installed at the edge of the customer's premise to provide a boundary between the PSTN and the subscriber. Subscriber-operated equipment connected to the PSTN are called edge devices and are considered outside the PSTN.

Schwab uses "personal access service (PAS)" numbers to provide a means for subscribers to access the platform 18 (see col. 4, lines 13-16). PAS numbers are similar

to direct inward dial (DID) numbers used to connect customer provided PABXs to the PSTN as the local exchange carrier would rent a block of numbers to a subscriber who would then assign them to its customers using the platform. Many carriers now use ISDN PRIs (primary rate interface) as a method of delivery of these numbers. If the PAS platform 18 was within the PSTN, then PAS numbers would be unnecessary as the carriers using the platform would simply provide local numbers from its number pool, or, even better, use local number portability to LNP the subscribers number directly to the platform. No discussion of local number portability appears in Schwab.

The edge device descriptions are found in Schwab as follows:

Connection to the PSTN Col. 5, line 45

FCC Col. 5, Line 50

PRI, BRI, Col. 5, lines 50-51

End Office Switch Col. 5, line 53

Smart Jack Col. 5, line 54

Line Side Connection Col. 6, line 8

Customer Premises Equipment Col. 6, lines 9-10

Thus the platform 18 in Schwab is not inside the PSTN and is exemplary of an edge device.

Therefore, since all of Applicants' independent claims include the limitation that the processing system is connected within the PSTN, these claims are not suggested by Schwab. There are many advantages to the processing system being connected within the PSTN so the difference is very significant.

“Web Enabled, Internet”

The limitation that the calling feature implemented by the processing system is programmed into the processing system via the internet has been added to all the independent claims.

Although Schwab mentions the “web” just one time in passing at Col. 4, line 30, in the entire 76-page patent, it does not suggest or disclose any of the web-enabling features described and shown in detail in the specification and drawings of Applicants’ application.

The “PAS PLATFORM 18” as shown in Schwab’s Fig. 4 is deficient as it is missing key elements for web enablement, such as the web server and the link to the internet.

Applicants’ claimed invention allows subscriber control, via the internet, over the claimed calling feature performed by the processing system. This is not suggested by Schwab.

Claims 1, 3-5, 7, 10, and 12-15, have been amended to distinctly point out these patentably distinguishable features not found in Schwab. New Claims 18-21 have been added to the application. These new claims patentably distinguish over Schwab for the same reasons as stated above with respect to Claims 1-17.

Dependent Claims 3 and 12 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Schwab in view of Kugell (U.S. patent 5,802,160). Schwab in combination with Kugell could not suggest the various amended independent claims, so the dependent claims are also non-obvious.

It is respectfully submitted that all claims are allowable. If the examiner would like to discuss the claims with Applicant’s attorney, the examiner is invited to call the undersigned at 408-382-0480 x202.

Certificate of Electronic Transmission	
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being submitted electronically to the United States Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.	
/Brian D Ogonowsky/ Attorney for Applicant(s)	September 25, 2009 Date

Respectfully submitted,

/Brian D Ogonowsky/

Brian D. Ogonowsky
Attorney for Applicant(s)
Reg. No. 31,988

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	6149573
Application Number:	11948965
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3783
Title of Invention:	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Samuel F. Wood
Customer Number:	32566
Filer:	Brian D. Ogonowsky/Edith Fuentes
Filer Authorized By:	Brian D. Ogonowsky
Attorney Docket Number:	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Receipt Date:	25-SEP-2009
Filing Date:	30-NOV-2007
Time Stamp:	19:06:23
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_Supp-Resp-OA-Notice-Non-Compliant.pdf	98934 02a05e4f049254d2838c673a7d681eb52e81825e	yes	11

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
Document Description	Start	End
Supplemental Response or Supplemental Amendment	1	1
Claims	2	8
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	9	11

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	98934
-------------------------------------	-------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 11/948,965		Filing Date 11/30/2007		<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed												
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I																					
(Column 1)			(Column 2)			SMALL ENTITY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OR			OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY										
FOR		NUMBER FILED		NUMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)		FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)		FEE (\$)									
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>		N/A		N/A		N/A				N/A											
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>		N/A		N/A		N/A				N/A											
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>		N/A		N/A		N/A				N/A											
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>		minus 20 =		*		X \$ =				OR		X \$ =									
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>		minus 3 =		*		X \$ =				OR		X \$ =									
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>		If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).																			
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>																					
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.																					
APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II																					
(Column 1)			(Column 2)			(Column 3)			SMALL ENTITY		OR		OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY								
AMENDMENT	09/25/2009		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT				HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR		PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)		ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)		ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)				
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>		* 17		Minus		** 20		= 0		X \$26 =		0		OR		X \$ =				
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>		* 5		Minus		***5		= 0		X \$110 =		0		OR		X \$ =				
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>																				
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>																				
TOTAL ADD'L FEE												0		OR		TOTAL ADD'L FEE					
AMENDMENT			CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT				HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR		PRESENT EXTRA		RATE (\$)		ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)		ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)				
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>		*		Minus		**		=		X \$ =				OR		X \$ =				
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>		*		Minus		***		=		X \$ =				OR		X \$ =				
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>																				
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>																				
TOTAL ADD'L FEE														OR		TOTAL ADD'L FEE					
* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.												Legal Instrument Examiner: /MARQUITA D. JONES/									
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".																					
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".																					
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.																					

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 11/948,965		Filing Date 11/30/2007		<input type="checkbox"/> To be Mailed		
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I											
(Column 1)			(Column 2)			SMALL ENTITY <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		OR		OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY	
FOR		NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	OR		RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	
<input type="checkbox"/> BASIC FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))</small>		N/A	N/A		N/A				N/A		
<input type="checkbox"/> SEARCH FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))</small>		N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A				
<input type="checkbox"/> EXAMINATION FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))</small>		N/A	N/A		N/A		N/A				
TOTAL CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(i))</small>		minus 20 =	*		X \$ =		OR		X \$ =		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>		minus 3 =	*		X \$ =		OR		X \$ =		
<input type="checkbox"/> APPLICATION SIZE FEE <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>		If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$250 (\$125 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).									
<input type="checkbox"/> MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>											
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.											
APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II											
(Column 1)			(Column 2)		(Column 3)			SMALL ENTITY		OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY
AMENDMENT	07/27/2009	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>	* 17	Minus	** 20	= 0	X \$26 =	0	OR	X \$ =		
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	* 5	Minus	*** 3	= 2	X \$110 =	220	OR	X \$ =		
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>										
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>										
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	220	OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE		
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)		RATE (\$)	ADDITIONAL FEE (\$)	
	Total <small>(37 CFR 1.16(o))</small>	*	Minus	**	=	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =		
	Independent <small>(37 CFR 1.16(h))</small>	*	Minus	***	=	X \$ =		OR	X \$ =		
	<input type="checkbox"/> Application Size Fee <small>(37 CFR 1.16(s))</small>										
	<input type="checkbox"/> FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM <small>(37 CFR 1.16(j))</small>										
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE		
* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.											
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".											
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".											
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.											
Legal Instrument Examiner: /WANDA D. MITCHELL/											

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.




UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

32566 e 09/21/2009
PATENT LAW GROUP LLP
2635 NORTH FIRST STREET
SUITE 223
SAN JOSE, CA 95134

Paper No.

Application No.: 11/948,965 	Date Mailed: 09/21/2009
First Named Inventor: Wood, Samuel, F.	Examiner: SMITH, CREIGHTON H
Attorney Docket No.: TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	Art Unit: 2614
Confirmation No.: 3783	Filing Date: 11/30/2007

Please find attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

PTO-90c (Rev.08-06)

Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment (37 CFR 1.121)	Application No. 11/948,965	Applicant(s) WOOD ET AL.
		Art Unit 1700

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

The amendment document filed on 27 July, 2009 is considered non-compliant because it has failed to meet the requirements of 37 CFR 1.121 or 1.4. In order for the amendment document to be compliant, correction of the following item(s) is required.

THE FOLLOWING MARKED (X) ITEM(S) CAUSE THE AMENDMENT DOCUMENT TO BE NON-COMPLIANT:

- 1. Amendments to the specification:
 - A. Amended paragraph(s) do not include markings.
 - B. New paragraph(s) should not be underlined.
 - C. Other _____.
- 2. Abstract:
 - A. Not presented on a separate sheet. 37 CFR 1.72.
 - B. Other _____.
- 3. Amendments to the drawings:
 - A. The drawings are not properly identified in the top margin as "Replacement Sheet," "New Sheet," or "Annotated Sheet" as required by 37 CFR 1.121(d).
 - B. The practice of submitting proposed drawing correction has been eliminated. Replacement drawings showing amended figures, without markings, in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 are required.
 - C. Other _____.
- 4. Amendments to the claims:
 - A. A complete listing of all of the claims is not present.
 - B. The listing of claims does not include the text of all pending claims (including withdrawn claims)
 - C. Each claim has not been provided with the proper status identifier, and as such, the individual status of each claim cannot be identified. Note: the status of every claim must be indicated after its claim number by using one of the following status identifiers: (Original), (Currently amended), (Canceled), (Previously presented), (New), (Not entered), (Withdrawn) and (Withdrawn-currently amended).
 - D. The claims of this amendment paper have not been presented in ascending numerical order.
 - E. Other: Newly submitted claims should not be underlined.
- 5. Other (e.g., the amendment is unsigned or not signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.4): For further explanation of the amendment format required by 37 CFR 1.121, see MPEP § 714.

TIME PERIODS FOR FILING A REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

1. Applicant is given **no new time period** if the non-compliant amendment is an after-final amendment or an amendment filed after allowance, or a drawing submission (only) If applicant wishes to resubmit the non-compliant after-final amendment with corrections, the **entire corrected amendment** must be resubmitted.
2. Applicant is given **one month**, or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer, from the mail date of this notice to supply the correction, if the non-compliant amendment is one of the following: a preliminary amendment, a non-final amendment (including a submission for a request for continued examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114), a supplemental amendment filed within a suspension period under 37 CFR 1.103(a) or (c), and an amendment filed in response to a Quayle action. If any of above boxes 1 to 4 are checked, the correction required is only the corrected section of the non-compliant amendment in compliance with 37 CFR 1.121.

Extensions of time are available under 37 CFR 1.136(a) only if the non-compliant amendment is a non-final amendment or an amendment filed in response to a *Quayle* action.

Failure to timely respond to this notice will result in:

- Abandonment** of the application if the non-compliant amendment is a non-final amendment or an amendment filed in response to a *Quayle* action; or
- Non-entry** of the amendment if the non-compliant amendment is a preliminary amendment or supplemental amendment.

Legal Instruments Examiner (LIE), if applicable /WANDA D. MITCHELL/

Telephone No: (571)272-1032

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s): Samuel F. Wood, Margaret Susan Asprey, Jerry A. Klein
Assignee: Telemaze, Inc.
Title: Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
Serial No.: 11/948,965 Filed: November 30, 2007
Examiner: Creighton H. Smith Group Art Unit: 2614
Docket No.: TEL-M-8801-1P-1D Conf. no.: 3783

San Jose, California
July 27, 2009

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

RESPONSE TO OFFICE ACTION

Dear Commissioner:

This responds to the Office Action dated March 9, 2009.

Amendments to the claims begin on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 9 of this paper.

Amendments to the Claims

This listing of claims replaces all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application.

Listing of Claims

1. (currently amended) A method performed by a web-enabled processing system connected within the public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

receiving a call from in response to a calling party entering a first number, using a communications device, an end-unit intended for to a subscriber, the processing system processing the call pursuant to at least one calling feature designated by said subscriber, where the at least one calling feature had previously been communicated to the processing system by said subscriber via the internet;

placing at least two or more calls simultaneously to at least two or more associated different communications devices end-units designated by the subscriber;

detecting that the call has been answered at one of the communications devices end-units; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to other-the remaining one or more communications devices end-units and establishing a connection between the calling party's communications device end-unit and the answered communications device end-unit.

2. (cancelled)

3. (currently amended) The method of Claim 1 further comprising:

detecting first information about the source of the call;

associating the first information with a calling feature, previously selected by the subscriber to be performed on the call, the calling feature being to forward the call to at least two ~~or more~~ communications devices ~~end units~~; and

simultaneously placing at least two calls ~~the call~~ to at least ~~the two~~ ~~or more~~ communications devices ~~end units~~.

4. (currently amended) The method of Claim 1 wherein the at least ~~the two~~ ~~or more~~ calls to the communications devices ~~end units~~ are any combination of local call, long distance call, ~~and~~ cellular call, and VOIP call.

5. (currently amended) The method of Claim 1 wherein, when one of the calls to the communications devices ~~end units~~ is answered, an answer supervision signal is transmitted to the processing system, and the processing system terminates the other calls.

6. (original) The method of Claim 5 wherein the answer supervision is pursuant to the SS7 signaling protocol.

7. (currently amended) The method of Claim 1 wherein the processing system is connected to a PSTN tandem switch within the PSTN, and wherein receiving a call from a calling party comprises:

receiving a first call through the tandem switch from the calling party intended for the subscriber after the calling party has ~~enter~~ entered a first telephone number, the first telephone number being the subscriber's public telephone number, said processing system simultaneously placing at least second and third calls using second and third telephone numbers different from the first telephone number.

8. (cancelled)

9. (cancelled)

10. (currently amended) A controller connected within the ~~to a~~ public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

a processing system connected within the PSTN and linked to the internet for selecting at least one calling feature via the internet, the processing system programmed to perform the process comprising:

receiving a call from a calling party, using a communications device ~~an end-unit~~, to intended for a subscriber, whereby said processing system implements a calling feature previously designated by said subscriber via the internet;

placing at least two ~~or more~~ calls simultaneously to at least two ~~or more~~ associated different communications devices ~~end-units~~ previously designated by the subscriber;

detecting that the call has been answered at one of the communications devices ~~end-units~~; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to ~~other~~ the remaining one or more communications devices ~~end-units~~ and establishing a connection between the calling party's communications device ~~end-unit~~ and the answered communications device ~~end-unit~~.

11. (cancelled)

12. (currently amended) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is programmed to perform the process comprising:

detecting first information about the source of the call;

associating the first information with a feature, selected by the subscriber, to be performed on the call, the feature being to forward the call to the at least two or more different communications devices ~~end units~~; and

simultaneously placing the at least two calls ~~the call to the at least the two or more different communications devices~~ ~~end units~~.

13. (currently amended) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the at least two ~~the two or more~~ calls to the communications devices ~~end units~~ are any combination of local call, long distance call, ~~and~~ cellular call, and VOIP call.

14. (currently amended) The controller of Claim 10 wherein, when one of the calls to the communications devices ~~end units~~ is answered, an answer supervision signal is transmitted to the processing system, and the processing system terminates the other calls.

15. (currently amended) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is connected to a PSTN tandem switch within the PSTN, and wherein receiving a call from a calling party comprises:

receiving a first call through the tandem switch from the calling party intended for the subscriber after the calling party has ~~enter~~ entered a first telephone number, the first telephone number being the subscriber's public telephone number, said processing system simultaneously placing at least second and third calls using second and third telephone numbers different from the first telephone number.

16. (original) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is connected to the PSTN in the subscriber's local service area.

17. (original) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the subscriber is a subscriber of residential telephone service.

18. (new) The controller of Claim 10 wherein the subscriber is a subscriber of business telephone service.

19. (new) A method performed by a processing system within the public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

placing at least two calls simultaneously to at least two different communications devices designated by a subscriber using a communications device, the processing system processing the calls pursuant to at least one calling feature designated by said subscriber, where the at least one calling feature had previously been communicated to the processing system by said subscriber via the internet;

receiving the at least two calls made simultaneously to said at least two different communications devices designated by said subscriber via the internet;

detecting that one of the calls has been answered at one of the communications devices; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to the remaining one or more communications devices and establishing a connection between said subscriber's communications device and the answered communications device.

20. (new) A controller connected within the public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

a processing system linked to the internet for allowing a subscriber to select at least one calling feature over the web, the processing system programmed to perform the process comprising:

placing at least two calls simultaneously to at least two different communications devices designated by a subscriber using a communications device, the processing system processing the calls pursuant to at least one calling

feature designated by said subscriber, where the at least one calling feature had previously been communicated to the processing system by said subscriber via the internet;

receiving at least two calls made simultaneously to said at least two different communications devices designated by the subscriber via the internet;

detecting that the call has been answered at one of the communications devices; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to the remaining one or more communications devices and establishing a connection between the calling party's communications device and the answered communications device.

21. (new) A controller connected within the public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

a processing system linked to the internet for allowing a subscriber to select at least one calling feature via the internet, the processing system programmed to perform the process comprising:

receiving a call under the control of said controller from a calling party, using a communications device, intended for a subscriber, the processing system processing the call pursuant to at least one calling feature designated by said subscriber, where the at least one calling feature had previously been communicated to the processing system by said subscriber via the internet;

invoking the at least one calling feature prior to said received call reaching a terminating central office, said at least one calling feature placing at least two calls simultaneously to at least two different communications devices previously designated by said subscriber;

detecting that one of at least two calls has been answered at one of the communications devices; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to the remaining one or more communications devices and establishing a connection between the calling party's communications device and the answered communications device.

Remarks

Claims 1, 3-7, 10, and 12-21 are pending after the amendments. Claims 1, 3-5, 7, 10, 12-15 have been amended to overcome the Examiner's rejection. Claims 2, 8, 9, 11 have been cancelled. Claims 1 and 10 have been amended to include the limitations of Claims 2 and 11, respectively. Claims 18-21 have been added. Additionally, the term "end unit" used in the claims was changed to "communications device" to be clearer. All amendments are supported by Figs. 1, 2, and 5, page 8, line 5, to page 9, line 25, and the original claims.

The examiner rejected Claims 1, 2, 4-11, and 13-17 under 35 USC 102(e) as being anticipated by Schwab (US 6,381,323).

"Within the PSTN"

All independent Claims 1, 10, 19-21 now contain the limitation that the processing system is "within the public switched telephone network (PSTN)" to better distinguish the claims over Schwab.

Schwab discloses a "PAS platform 18" that can be programmed by subscribers to do simultaneous call forwarding. The PAS platform 18 is an edge device (see Fig. 1). Edge devices are discussed on page 2, lines 19-27, of Applicants' specification and suffer several disadvantages.

It is known to those of skill in the art that as part of the deregulation of the telecommunications industry in the 1980's the carriers agreed not to operate or maintain equipment or facilities located on the customer's premise. It was also agreed that equipment connected to the PSTN would be FCC registered, and that demarcation points (smart jacks) would be installed at the edge of the customer's premise to provide a boundary between the PSTN and the subscriber. Subscriber-operated equipment connected to the PSTN are called edge devices and are considered outside the PSTN.

Schwab uses "personal access service (PAS)" numbers to provide a means for subscribers to access the platform 18 (see col. 4, lines 13-16). PAS numbers are similar

to direct inward dial (DID) numbers used to connect customer provided PABXs to the PSTN as the local exchange carrier would rent a block of numbers to a subscriber who would then assign them to its customers using the platform. Many carriers now use ISDN PRIs (primary rate interface) as a method of delivery of these numbers. If the PAS platform 18 was within the PSTN, then PAS numbers would be unnecessary as the carriers using the platform would simply provide local numbers from its number pool, or, even better, use local number portability to LNP the subscribers number directly to the platform. No discussion of local number portability appears in Schwab.

The edge device descriptions are found in Schwab as follows:

Connection to the PSTN Col. 5, line 45

FCC Col. 5, Line 50

PRI, BRI, Col. 5, lines 50-51

End Office Switch Col. 5, line 53

Smart Jack Col. 5, line 54

Line Side Connection Col. 6, line 8

Customer Premises Equipment Col. 6, lines 9-10

Thus the platform 18 in Schwab is not inside the PSTN and is exemplary of an edge device.

Therefore, since all of Applicants' independent claims include the limitation that the processing system is connected within the PSTN, these claims are not suggested by Schwab. There are many advantages to the processing system being connected within the PSTN so the difference is very significant.

“Web Enabled, Internet”

The limitation that the calling feature implemented by the processing system is programmed into the processing system via the internet has been added to all the independent claims.

Although Schwab mentions the “web” just one time in passing at Col. 4, line 30, in the entire 76-page patent, it does not suggest or disclose any of the web-enabling features described and shown in detail in the specification and drawings of Applicants’ application.

The “PAS PLATFORM 18” as shown in Schwab’s Fig. 4 is deficient as it is missing key elements for web enablement, such as the web server and the link to the internet.

Applicants’ claimed invention allows subscriber control, via the internet, over the claimed calling feature performed by the processing system. This is not suggested by Schwab.

Claims 1, 3-5, 7, 10, and 12-15, have been amended to distinctly point out these patentably distinguishable features not found in Schwab. New Claims 18-21 have been added to the application. These new claims patentably distinguish over Schwab for the same reasons as stated above with respect to Claims 1-17.

Dependent Claims 3 and 12 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Schwab in view of Kugell (U.S. patent 5,802,160). Schwab in combination with Kugell could not suggest the various amended independent claims, so the dependent claims are also non-obvious.

It is respectfully submitted that all claims are allowable. If the examiner would like to discuss the claims with Applicant’s attorney, the examiner is invited to call the undersigned at 408-382-0480 x202.

Certificate of Electronic Transmission	
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being submitted electronically to the United States Patent and Trademark Office on the date shown below.	
/Brian D Ogonowsky/ Attorney for Applicant(s)	July 27, 2009 Date

Respectfully submitted,

/Brian D Ogonowsky/

Brian D. Ogonowsky
Attorney for Applicant(s)
Reg. No. 31,988

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	11948965			
Filing Date:	30-Nov-2007			
Title of Invention:	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features			
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Samuel F. Wood			
Filer:	Brian D. Ogonowsky/Edith Fuentes			
Attorney Docket Number:	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D			
Filed as Small Entity				
Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees				
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Independent claims in excess of 3	2201	2	110	220
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Extension - 2 months with \$0 paid	2252	1	245	245
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				465

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	5777686
Application Number:	11948965
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3783
Title of Invention:	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Samuel F. Wood
Customer Number:	32566
Filer:	Brian D. Ogonowsky/Edith Fuentes
Filer Authorized By:	Brian D. Ogonowsky
Attorney Docket Number:	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Receipt Date:	27-JUL-2009
Filing Date:	30-NOV-2007
Time Stamp:	19:33:39
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$465
RAM confirmation Number	5546
Deposit Account	502226
Authorized User	OGONOWSKY,BRIAN D

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)
 Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.20 (Post Issuance fees)
 Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_Response-to-OA.pdf	98414 <small>869b95907540cf68c99ac2317442bf26141b490d</small>	yes	11
Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description					
	Document Description		Start		End
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject		1		1
	Claims		2		8
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment		9		11

Warnings:

Information:

2	Fee Worksheet (PTO-875)	fee-info.pdf	32291 <small>cd2b7cb6c0241f7239a13ad27123d179fdd75c9f</small>	no	2
---	-------------------------	--------------	--	----	---

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes): 130705

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
11/948,965	11/30/2007	Samuel F. Wood	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	3783
32566	7590	03/09/2009	EXAMINER	
PATENT LAW GROUP LLP 2635 NORTH FIRST STREET SUITE 223 SAN JOSE, CA 95134			SMITH, CREIGHTON H	
			ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
			2614	
			MAIL DATE	DELIVERY MODE
			03/09/2009	PAPER

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Office Action Summary	Application No. 11/948,965	Applicant(s) WOOD ET AL.	
	Examiner CREIGHTON SMITH	Art Unit 2614	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

- 1) Responsive to communication(s) filed on _____.
- 2a) This action is **FINAL**. 2b) This action is non-final.
- 3) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

- 4) Claim(s) 1-17 is/are pending in the application.
 - 4a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.
- 5) Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.
- 6) Claim(s) 1-17 is/are rejected.
- 7) Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.
- 8) Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

Application Papers

- 9) The specification is objected to by the Examiner.
- 10) The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a) accepted or b) objected to by the Examiner.
 - Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).
 - Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
- 11) The oath or declaration is objected to by the Examiner. Note the attached Office Action or form PTO-152.

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

- 12) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
 - a) All b) Some * c) None of:
 - 1. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
 - 2. Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.
 - 3. Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

- 1) Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
- 2) Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review (PTO-948)
- 3) Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08)
Paper No(s)/Mail Date 11.30.07 12.04.07.
- 4) Interview Summary (PTO-413)
Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____.
- 5) Notice of Informal Patent Application
- 6) Other: _____.

The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless –

(b) the invention was patented or described in a printed publication in this or a foreign country or in public use or on sale in this country, more than one year prior to the date of application for patent in the United States.

Claims 1, 2, 4-11, 13-17 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 102(E) as being anticipated by Schwab et al, U.S. Pat. #6,381,323.

Schwab et al disclose in col. 1, lines 40 et seq. a method of routing incoming phone calls that includes the steps of coupling an incoming call to a subscriber to a platform, then in step (e) Schwab et al disclose “if it is determined that a ‘simultaneous’ search feature is active, then the incoming call will be directed to *all* number’s on the subscriber’s simultaneous list stored on the platform. In col. 4, lines 43, et seq. Schwab et al disclose that if the subscriber chooses simultaneous ring option, all of the phone numbers selected by the subscriber will ring at once until one of the phone numbers is answered. Schwab et al never specifically disclose that once a phone answers the call that the other phones will abandon the call, but this is inherently what is happening because once the call is answered the network will abandon/cease calling the other phones in order to conserve network resources and thus save money. For claim 2, see Fig. 1, element #14.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

(a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negated by the manner in which the invention was made.

Claims 3, 12 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Schwab et al in view of Kugell et al, U.S. Pat. #5,802,160.

Kugell et al disclose in col. 5, lines 48 et seq. simultaneous ringing at a home number 21 and a cellular number 24 when a 1-800 number is called. Kugell et al further disclose in col. 4, lines 54 et seq the use of ANI to determine who is calling. To have used Kugell's teaching of the use of ANI in Schwab et al routing system would have been obvious to a person having ordinary skill in the art because both references are teaching simultaneous ringing of forwarded calls.

Any inquiry concerning this communication should be directed to CREIGHTON SMITH at telephone number (571)272-7546.

05 MAR '09

/CREIGHTON SMITH/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 2614

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 11/948,965	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WOOD ET AL.	
	Examiner CREIGHTON SMITH	Art Unit 2614	Page 1 of 1

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A US-6,381,323	04-2002	Schwab et al.	379/211.02
*	B US-5,802,160	09-1998	Kugell et al.	379/211.04
	C US-			
	D US-			
	E US-			
	F US-			
	G US-			
	H US-			
	I US-			
	J US-			
	K US-			
	L US-			
	M US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N				
	O				
	P				
	Q				
	R				
	S				
	T				

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*	Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
U	
V	
W	
X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
 United States Patent and Trademark Office
 Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
 P.O. Box 1450
 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
 www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 3783

SERIAL NUMBER 11/948,965	FILING or 371(c) DATE 11/30/2007 RULE	CLASS 379	GROUP ART UNIT 2614	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	
APPLICANTS Samuel F. Wood, Los Altos Hills, CA; Jerry A. Klein, Los Altos, CA; Margaret Susan Asprey, Los Altos, CA; ** CONTINUING DATA ***** This application is a DIV of 10/426,279 04/30/2003 PAT 7,324,635 which is a CIP of 09/565,565 05/04/2000 PAT 6,574,328 ** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***** ** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ** ** SMALL ENTITY ** 12/15/2007					
Foreign Priority claimed <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No Verified and /CREIGHTON H SMITH/ Acknowledged _____ Examiner's Signature	<input type="checkbox"/> Met after Allowance Initials _____	STATE OR COUNTRY CA	SHEETS DRAWINGS 11	TOTAL CLAIMS 17	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS 2
ADDRESS PATENT LAW GROUP LLP 2635 NORTH FIRST STREET SUITE 223 SAN JOSE, CA 95134 UNITED STATES					
TITLE Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features					
FILING FEE RECEIVED 435	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No. _____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No. _____ for following:		<input type="checkbox"/> All Fees <input type="checkbox"/> 1.16 Fees (Filing) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) <input type="checkbox"/> 1.18 Fees (Issue) <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Credit		

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L2	9	((@ad<="20000504") and ((plac\$3 or call\$3 or mak\$3) with (plural\$3 or multiple or two) with calls with subscriber with associat\$3 with (terminal or device or \$4phone\$1 or end adj unit\$1) with (simultaneously or time))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/05 10:57
S1	13	((@ad<="20050303") and (feature\$1 adj interaction\$1) and (access\$3 with subscriber \$3 near4 record\$1)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2008/12/31 10:29
S2	3	(ad<="20050316") and ("455".clas. or "370".clas.) and (packet adj synchronization adj switch)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/02/05 11:29
S3	117	(ad<="20050316") and ("455".clas. or "370".clas.) and ((switch\$3 or divert\$3 or shift\$3 or transfer\$4) with circuit with packet with (wireless or mobile or cell\$4) near4 network with tim\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/02/05 11:33
S4	11631	(ad<="20050316") and ("455".clas. or "370".clas.) and ((switch\$3 or divert\$3 or shift\$3 or transfer\$4) with circuit with packet close\$3 with (wireless or mobile or cell \$4) near4 network with tim \$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/02/05 11:36
S5	1	(ad<="20050316") and ("455".clas. or "370".clas.) and ((switch\$3 or divert\$3 or shift\$3 or transfer\$4) with circuit with packet with close \$3 with (wireless or mobile or cell\$4) near4 network with tim \$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/02/05 11:37
S6	9244	((@ad<="20000504") and branch with call\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/04 14:54

S7	576	((@ad<="20000504") and branch adj call\$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/04 14:54
S8	25	((@ad<="20000504") and branch adj calling	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/04 14:54
S9	25	((@ad<="20000504") and (branch adj calling)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/04 14:55
S10	576	((@ad<="20000504") and (branch adj call\$3)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/04 14:55
S11	1002	((@ad<="20000504") and ((plac\$3 or call\$3 or mak\$3) with (plural\$3 or multiple or two) with calls with subscriber)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/04 15:50
S12	67	((@ad<="20000504") and ((plac\$3 or call\$3 or mak\$3) with (plural\$3 or multiple or two) with calls with subscriber with associat\$3 with (terminal or device or \$4phone\$1 or end adj unit \$1))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/04 15:52

3/ 5/ 2009 11:02:19 AM


C:\Documents and Settings\csmith1\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10566778.wsp

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	0	(@ad<="20000504") and ((plac\$3 or call\$3 or mak\$3) with (plural\$3 or multiple or two) with calls with subscriber with associat\$3 with (terminal or device or \$4phone\$1 or end adj unit\$1) with (simultaneously or time)). clm.	US-PGPUB	OR	OFF	2009/03/05 12:34

3/ 5/ 2009 12:35:18 PM

C:\Documents and Settings\csmith1\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10566778.wsp


Search Notes 	Application/Control No. 11948965	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WOOD ET AL.
	Examiner CREIGHTON SMITH	Art Unit 2614

SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
379	211.04	05 MAR '09	chs

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
EAST	05 MAR '09	chs

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

--	--

Index of Claims 	Application/Control No. 11948965	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination WOOD ET AL.
	Examiner CREIGHTON SMITH	Art Unit 2614

✓	Rejected
=	Allowed

-	Cancelled
÷	Restricted

N	Non-Elected
I	Interference

A	Appeal
O	Objected

Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant
 CPA
 T.D.
 R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE							
Final	Original	03/05/2009							
	1	✓							
	2	✓							
	3	✓							
	4	✓							
	5	✓							
	6	✓							
	7	✓							
	8	✓							
	9	✓							
	10	✓							
	11	✓							
	12	✓							
	13	✓							
	14	✓							
	15	✓							
	16	✓							
	17	✓							

EAST Search History

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	65	379/211.04.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/05 12:45
L2	24	379/211.04.ccls. and (@ad<="20000504")	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/05 12:46
L3	3	379/211.04.ccls. and (@ad<="20000504") and (simultaneous\$2 with (ring\$3 or rout\$3)) and (caller adj id or ani)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	OFF	2009/03/05 14:43

3/5/2009 3:02:21 PM

C:\Documents and Settings\csmith1\My Documents\EAST\Workspaces\10566778.wsp

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		
	Filing Date		2007-11-30
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
	Art Unit		TBD
	Examiner Name	Not yet assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		TEL-M-8801-1P-1D

U.S. PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1	5958016		1999-09-28	Chang et al.		
	2	5974449		1999-10-26	Chang et al.		
	3	59533392		1999-09-14	Rhie et al.		
	4	6012088		2000-01-04	Li et al.		
	5	6031836		2000-02-29	Haserodt		
	6	5566236		1996-10-15	MeLampy et al.		
	7	5982866		1999-11-09	Kowalski, Thaddeus Julius		
	8	6359892		2002-03-19	Szlam, Aleksander		

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number			
	Filing Date		2007-11-30	
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood		
	Art Unit		TBD	
	Examiner Name	Not yet assigned		
	Attorney Docket Number		TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	

	9	5878113		1999-03-02	Bhusri, Gurcharan S.	
	10	6956941	B1	2005-10-18	Duncan et al.	
	11	6788775	B1	2004-09-07	Simpson, Anita Hogans	
	12	6697461	B1	2004-02-24	Middleswarth et al.	
	13	6459780	B1	2002-10-01	Wurster et al.	
	14	6359892	B1	2002-03-19	Szlam	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030026403	A1	2007-11-30	Clapper, Edward O.	
	2	20030156693	A1	2003-08-21	Goldman, Philip Y.	
	3	20030133553	A1	2003-07-17	Khakoo et al.	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		
Filing Date		2007-11-30
First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
Art Unit	TBD	
Examiner Name	Not yet assigned	
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	

4	20030040325	A1	2003-02-27	Clark, David R.	
5	20030095650	A1	2003-05-22	Mize, Gary W.	
6	20040029568	A1	2004-02-12	DeLuca et al.	
7	20050141500	A1	2005-06-30	Bhandari et al.	
8	20050169445	A1	2005-08-04	Harris, Timothy M.	
9	20050041526	A1	2005-02-24	ESMERSOY et al.	
10	20050207557	A1	2005-09-22	Dolan et al.	
11	20030194078	A1	2003-10-16	Wood et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ² j	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	0738093	EP		1996-10-16			<input type="checkbox"/>

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number			
	Filing Date		2007-11-30	
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood		
	Art Unit	TBD		
	Examiner Name	Not yet assigned		
	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D		

	2	0898431	EP		1999-02-24			<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	0184859	WO	A2	2001-11-08	Telemaze, Inc.		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	ADC Telecommunications; SS7 New Net SS7 Tutorial; © Copyright 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	Mary Carmichael, "Calls That Follow you Anywhere," Newsweek, April 28, 2003, page 43.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	European Search Report, 3 pages	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO <h2 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</h2> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;"><i>(Use as many sheets as necessary)</i></p>	<h3 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Complete if Known</h3> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%;">Application Number</td> <td>11/948,965</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Filing Date</td> <td>November 30, 2007</td> </tr> <tr> <td>First Named Inventor</td> <td>Samuel F. Wood</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Art Unit</td> <td>2614</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Examiner Name</td> <td>Not yet known</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Attorney Docket Number</td> <td>TEL-M-8801-1P-1D</td> </tr> </table>	Application Number	11/948,965	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	Art Unit	2614	Examiner Name	Not yet known	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Application Number	11/948,965												
Filing Date	November 30, 2007												
First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood												
Art Unit	2614												
Examiner Name	Not yet known												
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D												
Sheet 1 of 22													

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 4100377	Jul., 1978	Flanagan	
		US- 4238851	Dec., 1980	Takahashi et al.	
		US- 4569041	Feb., 1986	Takeuchi et al.	
		US- 4608685	Aug., 1986	Jain et al.	
		US- 4630260	Dec., 1986	Toy et al.	
		US- 4630262	Dec., 1986	Callens et al.	
		US- 4661947	Apr., 1987	Lea et al.	
		US- 4674082	Jun., 1987	Flanagin et al.	
		US- 4679190	Jul., 1987	Dias et al.	
		US- 4679191	Jul., 1987	Nelson et al.	
		US- 4707831	Nov., 1987	Weir, deceased et al.	
		US- 4715026	Dec., 1987	Eberspaecher	
		US- 4723238	Feb., 1988	Isreal et al.	
		US- 4757497	Jul., 1988	Beierle et al.	
		US- 4761779	Aug., 1988	Nara et al.	
		US- 4771425	Sep., 1988	Baran et al.	
		US- 4815071	Mar., 1989	Shimizu	
		US- 4819228	Apr., 1989	Baran et al.	
		US- 4862451	Aug., 1989	Closs et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	2	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 4866704	Sep., 1989	Bergman	
		US- 4872159	Oct., 1989	Hemmady et al.	
		US- 4872160	Oct., 1989	Hemmady et al.	
		US- 4885739	Dec., 1989	Read et al.	
		US- 4903261	Feb., 1990	Baran et al.	
		US- 4926416	May., 1990	Weik	
		US- 4932022	Jun., 1990	Keeney et al.	
		US- 4933931	Jun., 1990	Kokubo	
		US- 4953158	Aug., 1990	Schreur	
		US- 4958341	Sep., 1990	Hemmady et al.	
		US- 4962497	Oct., 1990	Ferenc et al.	
		US- 4969184	Nov., 1990	Gordon et al.	
		US- 4970721	Nov., 1990	Aczel et al.	
		US- 4975695	Dec., 1990	Almond et al.	
		US- 4996685	Feb., 1991	Farese et al.	
		US- 5008929	Apr., 1991	Olsen et al.	
		US- 5014266	May., 1991	Bales et al.	
		US- 5018136	May., 1991	Gollub	
		US- 5020058	May., 1991	Holden et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
	Application Number	11/948,965	
	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
	Art Unit	2614	
	Examiner Name	Not yet known	
	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	
Sheet	3	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5022071	Jun., 1991	Mozer et al.	
		US- 5048081	Sep., 1991	Gavaras et al.	
		US- 5051983	Sep., 1991	Kammerl	
		US- 5093827	Mar., 1992	Franklin et al.	
		US- 5115431	May., 1992	Williams et al.	
		US- 5150357	Sep., 1992	Hopner et al.	
		US- 5157662	Oct., 1992	Tadamura et al.	
		US- 5197067	Mar., 1993	Fujimoto et al	
		US- 5208806	May., 1993	Hasegawa	
		US- 5218602	Jun., 1993	Grant et al.	
		US- 5231633	Jul., 1993	Hluchyj et al.	
		US- 4926416	May., 1990	Weik	
		US- 4932022	Jun., 1990	Keeney et al.	
		US- 4933931	Jun., 1990	Kokubo	
		US- 5241588	Aug., 1993	Babson, III et al.	
		US- 5247571	Sep., 1993	Kay et al.	
		US- 5268900	Dec., 1993	Hluchyj et al.	
		US- 5274635	Dec., 1993	Rahman et al.	
		US- 5291489	Mar., 1994	Morgan et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	4	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5301189	Apr., 1994	Schmidt et al.	
		US- 5305308	Apr., 1994	English et al.	
		US- 5327428	Jul., 1994	Van As et al.	
		US- 5341374	Aug., 1994	Lewen et al.	
		US- 5351276	Sep., 1994	Doll, Jr. et al.	
		US- 5351286	Sep., 1994	Nici	
		US- 5353283	Oct., 1994	Tsuchiya	
		US- 5359598	Oct., 1994	Steagall et al.	
		US- 5365521	Nov., 1994	Ohnishi et al.	
		US- 5379293	Jan., 1995	Kanno et al.	
		US- 5381405	Jan., 1995	Daugherty et al.	
		US- 5381466	Jan., 1995	Shibayama et al.	
		US- 5383183	Jan., 1995	Yoshida	
		US- 5384840	Jan., 1995	Blatchford et al.	
		US- 5390184	Feb., 1995	Morris	
		US- 5396491	Mar., 1995	Newman	
		US- 5420858	May., 1995	Marshall et al.	
		US- 5422882	Jun., 1995	Hiller et al.	
		US- 5423003	Jun., 1995	Berteau	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO <h2 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</h2> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">(Use as many sheets as necessary)</p>	<h3 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Complete if Known</h3> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Application Number</td><td>11/948,965</td></tr> <tr><td>Filing Date</td><td>November 30, 2007</td></tr> <tr><td>First Named Inventor</td><td>Samuel F. Wood</td></tr> <tr><td>Art Unit</td><td>2614</td></tr> <tr><td>Examiner Name</td><td>Not yet known</td></tr> <tr><td>Attorney Docket Number</td><td>TEL-M-8801-1P-1D</td></tr> </table>	Application Number	11/948,965	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	Art Unit	2614	Examiner Name	Not yet known	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Application Number	11/948,965												
Filing Date	November 30, 2007												
First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood												
Art Unit	2614												
Examiner Name	Not yet known												
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D												
Sheet 5 of 22													

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5426636	Jun., 1995	Hiller et al.	
		US- 5428607	Jun., 1995	Hiller et al.	
		US- 5428616	Jun., 1995	Field et al.	
		US- 5430719	Jul., 1995	Weisser, Jr.	
		US- 5434913	Jul., 1995	Tung et al.	
		US- 5436898	Jul., 1995	Bowen et al.	
		US- 5438614	Aug., 1995	Rozman et al.	
		US- 5444709	Aug., 1995	Riddle	
		US- 5452289	Sep., 1995	Sharma et al.	
		US- 5453986	Sep., 1995	Davis et al.	
		US- 5457684	Oct., 1995	Bharucha et al.	
		US- 5471470	Nov., 1995	Sharma et al.	
		US- 5479411	Dec., 1995	Klein	
		US- 5485457	Jan., 1996	Aramaki	
		US- 5521914	May., 1996	Mavraganis et al.	
		US- 5526353	Jun., 1996	Henley et al.	
		US- 5537403	Jul., 1996	Cloonan et al.	
		US- 5541917	Jul., 1996	Farris	
		US- 5544161	Aug., 1996	Bigham et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
	Application Number	11/948,965	
	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
	Art Unit	2614	
	Examiner Name	Not yet known	
	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	
Sheet	6	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5544163	Aug., 1996	Madonna	
		US- 5544164	Aug., 1996	Baran	
		US- 5544168	Aug., 1996	Jeffrey et al.	
		US- 5553063	Sep., 1996	Dickson	
		US- 5568475	Oct., 1996	Doshi et al.	
		US- 5570355	Oct., 1996	Dail et al.	
		US- 5572583	Nov., 1996	Wheeler, Jr. et al.	
		US- 5577038	Nov., 1996	Miyahara	
		US- 5577041	Nov., 1996	Sharma et al.	
		US- 5579308	Nov., 1996	Humpleman	
		US- 5590181	Dec., 1996	Hogan et al.	
		US- 5592477	Jan., 1997	Farris et al.	
		US- 5592538	Jan., 1997	Kosowsky et al.	
		US- 5594732	Jan., 1997	Bell et al.	
		US- 5600643	Feb., 1997	Robrock, II	
		US- 5600649	Feb., 1997	Sharma et al.	
		US- 5602991	Feb., 1997	Berteau	
		US- 5604737	Feb., 1997	Iwami et al.	
		US- 5608786	Mar., 1997	Gordon	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	7	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5613069	Mar., 1997	Walker	
		US- H1641	Apr., 1997	Sharman	
		US- 5621727	Apr., 1997	Vaudreuil	
		US- 5625677	Apr., 1997	Feiertag et al.	
		US- 5631897	May., 1997	Pacheco et al.	
		US- 5640446	Jun., 1997	Everett et al.	
		US- 5650999	Jul., 1997	Dickson	
		US- 5654957	Aug., 1997	Koyama	
		US- 5659541	Aug., 1997	Chan	
		US- 5659542	Aug., 1997	Bell et al.	
		US- 5680437	Oct., 1997	Segal	
		US- 5684799	Nov., 1997	Bigham et al.	
		US- 5689553	Nov., 1997	Ahuja et al.	
		US- 5692126	Nov., 1997	Templeton et al.	
		US- 5701301	Dec., 1997	Weisser, Jr.	
		US- 5706286	Jan., 1998	Reiman et al.	
		US- 5710769	Jan., 1998	Anderson et al.	
		US- 5712903	Jan., 1998	Bartholomew et al.	
		US- 5712908	Jan., 1998	Brinkman et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	8	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5724412	Mar., 1998	Srinivasan	
		US- 5729544	Mar., 1998	Lev et al.	
		US- 5732078	Mar., 1998	Arango	
		US- 5737320	Apr., 1998	Madonna	
		US- 5737331	Apr., 1998	Hoppal et al.	
		US- 5737333	Apr., 1998	Civanlar et al.	
		US- 5740164	Apr., 1998	Liron	
		US- 5740231	Apr., 1998	Cohn et al.	
		US- 5742596	Apr., 1998	Baratz et al.	
		US- 5751706	May., 1998	Land et al.	
		US- 5751968	May., 1998	Cohen	
		US- 5754641	May., 1998	Voit et al.	
		US- 5764628	Jun., 1998	Davis et al.	
		US- 5764736	Jun., 1998	Shachar et al.	
		US- 5764750	Jun., 1998	Chau et al.	
		US- 5764756	Jun., 1998	Onweller	
		US- 5777991	Jul., 1998	Adachi et al.	
		US- 5790538	Aug., 1998	Sugar	
		US- 5793762	Aug., 1998	Penners et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
Sheet	9	of	22
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5793771	Aug., 1998	Darland et al.	
		US- 5799154	Aug., 1998	Kuriyan	
		US- 5805587	Sep., 1998	Norris et al.	
		US- 5805588	Sep., 1998	Petersen	
		US- 5809022	Sep., 1998	Byers et al.	
		US- 5809128	Sep., 1998	McMullin	
		US- 5812534	Sep., 1998	Davis et al.	
		US- 5815505	Sep., 1998	Mills	
		US- 5818912	Oct., 1998	Hammond	
		US- 5825771	Oct., 1998	Cohen et al.	
		US- 5828666	Oct., 1998	Focsaneanu et al.	
		US- 5838665	Nov., 1998	Kahn et al.	
		US- 5867494	Feb., 1999	Krishnaswamy et al.	
		US- 5867495	Feb., 1999	Elliott et al.	
		US- 5881060	Mar., 1999	Morrow et al.	
		US- 5881131	Mar., 1999	Farris et al.	
		US- 5889774	Mar., 1999	Mirashrafi et al.	
		US- 5915008	Jun., 1999	Dulman	
		US- 5922047	Jul., 1999	Newlin et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
	Application Number	11/948,965	
	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
	Art Unit	2614	
	Examiner Name	Not yet known	
	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	
Sheet	10	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5933490	Aug., 1999	White et al.	
		US- 5954799	Sep., 1999	Goheen et al.	
		US- 5963551	Oct., 1999	Minko	
		US- 5991291	Nov., 1999	Asai et al.	
		US- 5999525	Dec., 1999	Krishnaswamy et al.	
		US- 6009469	Dec., 1999	Mattaway et al.	
		US- 6026083	Feb., 2000	Albrow et al.	
		US- 6069890	May., 2000	White et al.	
		US- 6134235	Oct., 2000	Goldman et al.	
		US- 6278707	Aug., 2001	MacMillan et al.	
		US- 6324183	Nov., 2001	Miller et al.	
		US- 6327258	Dec., 2001	Deschaine et al.	
		US- 6339594	Jan., 2002	Civanlar et al.	
		US- 5946684	Aug., 1999	Lund	
		US- 6094478	Jul., 2000	Shepherd et al.	
		US- 6028917	Feb., 2000	Creamer et al.	
		US- 6104800	Aug., 2000	Benson	
		US- 6078581	Jun., 2000	Shtivelman et al.	
		US- 6259692	Jul., 2001	Shtivelman et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO <h2 style="text-align: center;">INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</h2> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>(Use as many sheets as necessary)</i></p>	<h3 style="text-align: center;">Complete if Known</h3> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Application Number</td><td>11/948,965</td></tr> <tr><td>Filing Date</td><td>November 30, 2007</td></tr> <tr><td>First Named Inventor</td><td>Samuel F. Wood</td></tr> <tr><td>Art Unit</td><td>2614</td></tr> <tr><td>Examiner Name</td><td>Not yet known</td></tr> <tr><td>Attorney Docket Number</td><td>TEL-M-8801-1P-1D</td></tr> </table>	Application Number	11/948,965	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	Art Unit	2614	Examiner Name	Not yet known	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Application Number	11/948,965												
Filing Date	November 30, 2007												
First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood												
Art Unit	2614												
Examiner Name	Not yet known												
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D												
Sheet 19 of 22													

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				
		WO 98/20701	May., 1998			<input type="checkbox"/>
		WO 98/23067	May., 1998			<input type="checkbox"/>
		WO 98/23080	May., 1998			<input type="checkbox"/>
		WO 98/26543	Jun., 1998			<input type="checkbox"/>
		WO 0 851 653	Jul., 1998			<input type="checkbox"/>
		WO 0 853 411 A2	Jul., 1998			<input type="checkbox"/>

Examiner Signature	/Creighton Smith/	Date Considered	03/04/2009
--------------------	-------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /C.S./



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(c) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
11/948,965	11/30/2007	Samuel F. Wood	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D

CONFIRMATION NO. 3783

32566
PATENT LAW GROUP LLP
2635 NORTH FIRST STREET
SUITE 223
SAN JOSE, CA95134

Title: Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features

Publication No. US-2008-0075262-A1

Publication Date: 03/27/2008

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently <http://www.uspto.gov/patft/>.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently <http://pair.uspto.gov/>. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Pre-Grant Publication Division, 703-605-4283



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

Table with 7 columns: APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING or 371(c) DATE, GRP ART UNIT, FIL FEE REC'D, ATTY DOCKET NO, TOT CLAIMS, IND CLAIMS. Row 1: 11/948,965, 11/30/2007, 2614, 435, TEL-M-8801-1P-1D, 17, 2

CONFIRMATION NO. 3783

FILING RECEIPT



32566
PATENT LAW GROUP LLP
2635 NORTH FIRST STREET
SUITE 223
SAN JOSE, CA 95134

Date Mailed: 12/19/2007

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please write to the Office of Initial Patent Examination's Filing Receipt Corrections. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections

Applicant(s)

Samuel F. Wood, Los Altos Hills, CA;
Jerry A. Klein, Los Altos, CA;
Margaret Susan Asprey, Los Altos, CA;

Assignment For Published Patent Application

TELEMAZE LLC, Los Altos, CA

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 32566

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a DIV of 10/426,279 04/30/2003
which is a CIP of 09/565,565 05/04/2000 PAT 6,574,328

Foreign Applications

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 12/15/2007

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is US 11/948,965

Projected Publication Date: 03/27/2008

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

** SMALL ENTITY **

Title

Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features

Preliminary Class

379

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at <http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html>.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, <http://www.stopfakes.gov>. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant(s): Samuel F. Wood, Jerry A. Klein, Margaret Susan Asprey
Assignee: Telemaze LLC
Title: Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
Serial No.: Not yet known Filing Date: November 29, 2007
Examiner: Not yet known Group Art Unit: Not yet known
Docket No.: TEL-M-8801-1P-1D

San Jose, California
December 4, 2007

Commissioner for Patents
P. O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT
UNDER 37 CFR § 1.97(b)**

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.56, § 1.97 and § 1.98, the documents listed on the accompanying form PTO/SB/08A are called to the attention of the Examiner for the above patent application. Copies of the References are not included because they were cited in the parent application no. 10/426,279, filing date April 30, 2003.

1. A very large quantity of prior art is cited in the PTO/SB/08A form (formerly PTO 1449) because the present invention is related to the invention in U.S. Patent 6,614,781 to Elliot, and the identified prior art is copied from the "References Cited" section of that patent. There is no other reason for why the Applicants believe the identified art is material to the present claims. Only a few of the prior art documents are discussed below.

2. Various prior art documents describe systems in which telephone features are only applied once a call reaches the called party's central office. In contrast, Applicants' claims specify that the telephone features are applied before the call reaches the terminating central office. This provides various important advantages, discussed in the application. Other distinguishing aspects of the claims also exist.

PATENT LAW
GROUP LLP
2635 N. FIRST ST.
SUITE 223
SAN JOSE, CA 95134
(408) 382-0480
FAX (408) 382-0481

3. U.S. Patent 6,614,781 to Elliot discloses a method of implementing a telephone feature that requires a change, modification, or enhancement to the software of the central office of the PSTN. To use the features offered by the Elliot '781 patent, the call must reach the central office offering the feature.
4. U.S. Patents 6,445,694 and 6,785,266 to Swartz disclose methods to provide telephone features, where the processing that provides the features occurs outside of the PSTN.
5. U.S. Patent 6,094,478 to Shepherd describes a processor for providing features, where the processor is located at the terminating central office.
6. U.S. Patent 6,853,714 to Liljestrang is similar to the Shepherd patent in that the processing for providing telephone features occurs at the central office.

Citation of these documents shall not be construed as:

1. an admission that the documents are necessarily prior art with respect to the instant invention;
2. a representation that a search has been made; or
3. an admission that the information cited herein is, or is considered to be, material to patentability as defined in § 1.56(b).

Certificate of Electronic Transmission
I hereby certify that this correspondence is being submitted electronically to the United States Patent and Trademark Office using EFS-Web on the date shown below.

/Brian D Ogonowsky/ _____ December 4, 2007
Attorney for Applicant(s) Date of Signature

Respectfully submitted,

/Brian D Ogonowsky/

Brian D. Ogonowsky
Attorney for Applicant(s)
Reg. No. 31,988

Patent Law Group LLP
2635 N. First St.
Suite 223
San Jose, CA 95134
Tel (408) 382-0480 x202
Fax (408) 382-0481

PATENT LAW
GROUP LLP
2635 N. FIRST ST.
SUITE 223
SAN JOSE, CA 95134
(408) 382-0480
FAX (408) 382-0481

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO <h2 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</h2> <p style="text-align: center; margin: 0;"><i>(Use as many sheets as necessary)</i></p>	<h3 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Complete if Known</h3> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Application Number</td><td>11/948,965</td></tr> <tr><td>Filing Date</td><td>November 30, 2007</td></tr> <tr><td>First Named Inventor</td><td>Samuel F. Wood</td></tr> <tr><td>Art Unit</td><td>2614</td></tr> <tr><td>Examiner Name</td><td>Not yet known</td></tr> <tr><td>Attorney Docket Number</td><td>TEL-M-8801-1P-1D</td></tr> </table>	Application Number	11/948,965	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	Art Unit	2614	Examiner Name	Not yet known	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Application Number	11/948,965												
Filing Date	November 30, 2007												
First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood												
Art Unit	2614												
Examiner Name	Not yet known												
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D												
Sheet 1 of 22													

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 4100377	Jul., 1978	Flanagan	
		US- 4238851	Dec., 1980	Takahashi et al.	
		US- 4569041	Feb., 1986	Takeuchi et al.	
		US- 4608685	Aug., 1986	Jain et al.	
		US- 4630260	Dec., 1986	Toy et al.	
		US- 4630262	Dec., 1986	Callens et al.	
		US- 4661947	Apr., 1987	Lea et al.	
		US- 4674082	Jun., 1987	Flanagin et al.	
		US- 4679190	Jul., 1987	Dias et al.	
		US- 4679191	Jul., 1987	Nelson et al.	
		US- 4707831	Nov., 1987	Weir, deceased et al.	
		US- 4715026	Dec., 1987	Eberspaecher	
		US- 4723238	Feb., 1988	Isreal et al.	
		US- 4757497	Jul., 1988	Beierle et al.	
		US- 4761779	Aug., 1988	Nara et al.	
		US- 4771425	Sep., 1988	Baran et al.	
		US- 4815071	Mar., 1989	Shimizu	
		US- 4819228	Apr., 1989	Baran et al.	
		US- 4862451	Aug., 1989	Closs et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	Date Considered	
--------------------	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	2	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 4866704	Sep., 1989	Bergman	
		US- 4872159	Oct., 1989	Hemmady et al.	
		US- 4872160	Oct., 1989	Hemmady et al.	
		US- 4885739	Dec., 1989	Read et al.	
		US- 4903261	Feb., 1990	Baran et al.	
		US- 4926416	May., 1990	Weik	
		US- 4932022	Jun., 1990	Keeney et al.	
		US- 4933931	Jun., 1990	Kokubo	
		US- 4953158	Aug., 1990	Schreur	
		US- 4958341	Sep., 1990	Hemmady et al.	
		US- 4962497	Oct., 1990	Ferenc et al.	
		US- 4969184	Nov., 1990	Gordon et al.	
		US- 4970721	Nov., 1990	Aczel et al.	
		US- 4975695	Dec., 1990	Almond et al.	
		US- 4996685	Feb., 1991	Farese et al.	
		US- 5008929	Apr., 1991	Olsen et al.	
		US- 5014266	May., 1991	Bales et al.	
		US- 5018136	May., 1991	Gollub	
		US- 5020058	May., 1991	Holden et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
	Application Number	11/948,965	
	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
	Art Unit	2614	
	Examiner Name	Not yet known	
	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	
Sheet	3	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5022071	Jun., 1991	Mozer et al.	
		US- 5048081	Sep., 1991	Gavaras et al.	
		US- 5051983	Sep., 1991	Kammerl	
		US- 5093827	Mar., 1992	Franklin et al.	
		US- 5115431	May., 1992	Williams et al.	
		US- 5150357	Sep., 1992	Hopner et al.	
		US- 5157662	Oct., 1992	Tadamura et al.	
		US- 5197067	Mar., 1993	Fujimoto et al	
		US- 5208806	May., 1993	Hasegawa	
		US- 5218602	Jun., 1993	Grant et al.	
		US- 5231633	Jul., 1993	Hluchyj et al.	
		US- 4926416	May., 1990	Weik	
		US- 4932022	Jun., 1990	Keeney et al.	
		US- 4933931	Jun., 1990	Kokubo	
		US- 5241588	Aug., 1993	Babson, III et al.	
		US- 5247571	Sep., 1993	Kay et al.	
		US- 5268900	Dec., 1993	Hluchyj et al.	
		US- 5274635	Dec., 1993	Rahman et al.	
		US- 5291489	Mar., 1994	Morgan et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
	Application Number	11/948,965	
	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
	Art Unit	2614	
	Examiner Name	Not yet known	
	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	
Sheet	4	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5301189	Apr., 1994	Schmidt et al.	
		US- 5305308	Apr., 1994	English et al.	
		US- 5327428	Jul., 1994	Van As et al.	
		US- 5341374	Aug., 1994	Lewen et al.	
		US- 5351276	Sep., 1994	Doll, Jr. et al.	
		US- 5351286	Sep., 1994	Nici	
		US- 5353283	Oct., 1994	Tsuchiya	
		US- 5359598	Oct., 1994	Steagall et al.	
		US- 5365521	Nov., 1994	Ohnishi et al.	
		US- 5379293	Jan., 1995	Kanno et al.	
		US- 5381405	Jan., 1995	Daugherty et al.	
		US- 5381466	Jan., 1995	Shibayama et al.	
		US- 5383183	Jan., 1995	Yoshida	
		US- 5384840	Jan., 1995	Blatchford et al.	
		US- 5390184	Feb., 1995	Morris	
		US- 5396491	Mar., 1995	Newman	
		US- 5420858	May., 1995	Marshall et al.	
		US- 5422882	Jun., 1995	Hiller et al.	
		US- 5423003	Jun., 1995	Berteau	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO <h2 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT</h2> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">(Use as many sheets as necessary)</p>	<h3 style="text-align: center; margin: 0;">Complete if Known</h3> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td>Application Number</td><td>11/948,965</td></tr> <tr><td>Filing Date</td><td>November 30, 2007</td></tr> <tr><td>First Named Inventor</td><td>Samuel F. Wood</td></tr> <tr><td>Art Unit</td><td>2614</td></tr> <tr><td>Examiner Name</td><td>Not yet known</td></tr> <tr><td>Attorney Docket Number</td><td>TEL-M-8801-1P-1D</td></tr> </table>	Application Number	11/948,965	Filing Date	November 30, 2007	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	Art Unit	2614	Examiner Name	Not yet known	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Application Number	11/948,965												
Filing Date	November 30, 2007												
First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood												
Art Unit	2614												
Examiner Name	Not yet known												
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D												
Sheet 5 of 22													

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5426636	Jun., 1995	Hiller et al.	
		US- 5428607	Jun., 1995	Hiller et al.	
		US- 5428616	Jun., 1995	Field et al.	
		US- 5430719	Jul., 1995	Weisser, Jr.	
		US- 5434913	Jul., 1995	Tung et al.	
		US- 5436898	Jul., 1995	Bowen et al.	
		US- 5438614	Aug., 1995	Rozman et al.	
		US- 5444709	Aug., 1995	Riddle	
		US- 5452289	Sep., 1995	Sharma et al.	
		US- 5453986	Sep., 1995	Davis et al.	
		US- 5457684	Oct., 1995	Bharucha et al.	
		US- 5471470	Nov., 1995	Sharma et al.	
		US- 5479411	Dec., 1995	Klein	
		US- 5485457	Jan., 1996	Aramaki	
		US- 5521914	May., 1996	Mavraganis et al.	
		US- 5526353	Jun., 1996	Henley et al.	
		US- 5537403	Jul., 1996	Cloonan et al.	
		US- 5541917	Jul., 1996	Farris	
		US- 5544161	Aug., 1996	Bigham et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature	Date Considered
--------------------	-----------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	6	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5544163	Aug., 1996	Madonna	
		US- 5544164	Aug., 1996	Baran	
		US- 5544168	Aug., 1996	Jeffrey et al.	
		US- 5553063	Sep., 1996	Dickson	
		US- 5568475	Oct., 1996	Doshi et al.	
		US- 5570355	Oct., 1996	Dail et al.	
		US- 5572583	Nov., 1996	Wheeler, Jr. et al.	
		US- 5577038	Nov., 1996	Miyahara	
		US- 5577041	Nov., 1996	Sharma et al.	
		US- 5579308	Nov., 1996	Humpleman	
		US- 5590181	Dec., 1996	Hogan et al.	
		US- 5592477	Jan., 1997	Farris et al.	
		US- 5592538	Jan., 1997	Kosowsky et al.	
		US- 5594732	Jan., 1997	Bell et al.	
		US- 5600643	Feb., 1997	Robrock, II	
		US- 5600649	Feb., 1997	Sharma et al.	
		US- 5602991	Feb., 1997	Berteau	
		US- 5604737	Feb., 1997	Iwami et al.	
		US- 5608786	Mar., 1997	Gordon	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	7	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5613069	Mar., 1997	Walker	
		US- H1641	Apr., 1997	Sharman	
		US- 5621727	Apr., 1997	Vaudreuil	
		US- 5625677	Apr., 1997	Feiertag et al.	
		US- 5631897	May., 1997	Pacheco et al.	
		US- 5640446	Jun., 1997	Everett et al.	
		US- 5650999	Jul., 1997	Dickson	
		US- 5654957	Aug., 1997	Koyama	
		US- 5659541	Aug., 1997	Chan	
		US- 5659542	Aug., 1997	Bell et al.	
		US- 5680437	Oct., 1997	Segal	
		US- 5684799	Nov., 1997	Bigham et al.	
		US- 5689553	Nov., 1997	Ahuja et al.	
		US- 5692126	Nov., 1997	Templeton et al.	
		US- 5701301	Dec., 1997	Weisser, Jr.	
		US- 5706286	Jan., 1998	Reiman et al.	
		US- 5710769	Jan., 1998	Anderson et al.	
		US- 5712903	Jan., 1998	Bartholomew et al.	
		US- 5712908	Jan., 1998	Brinkman et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	8	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5724412	Mar., 1998	Srinivasan	
		US- 5729544	Mar., 1998	Lev et al.	
		US- 5732078	Mar., 1998	Arango	
		US- 5737320	Apr., 1998	Madonna	
		US- 5737331	Apr., 1998	Hoppal et al.	
		US- 5737333	Apr., 1998	Civanlar et al.	
		US- 5740164	Apr., 1998	Liron	
		US- 5740231	Apr., 1998	Cohn et al.	
		US- 5742596	Apr., 1998	Baratz et al.	
		US- 5751706	May., 1998	Land et al.	
		US- 5751968	May., 1998	Cohen	
		US- 5754641	May., 1998	Voit et al.	
		US- 5764628	Jun., 1998	Davis et al.	
		US- 5764736	Jun., 1998	Shachar et al.	
		US- 5764750	Jun., 1998	Chau et al.	
		US- 5764756	Jun., 1998	Onweller	
		US- 5777991	Jul., 1998	Adachi et al.	
		US- 5790538	Aug., 1998	Sugar	
		US- 5793762	Aug., 1998	Penners et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
Sheet	9	of	22
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5793771	Aug., 1998	Darland et al.	
		US- 5799154	Aug., 1998	Kuriyan	
		US- 5805587	Sep., 1998	Norris et al.	
		US- 5805588	Sep., 1998	Petersen	
		US- 5809022	Sep., 1998	Byers et al.	
		US- 5809128	Sep., 1998	McMullin	
		US- 5812534	Sep., 1998	Davis et al.	
		US- 5815505	Sep., 1998	Mills	
		US- 5818912	Oct., 1998	Hammond	
		US- 5825771	Oct., 1998	Cohen et al.	
		US- 5828666	Oct., 1998	Focsaneanu et al.	
		US- 5838665	Nov., 1998	Kahn et al.	
		US- 5867494	Feb., 1999	Krishnaswamy et al.	
		US- 5867495	Feb., 1999	Elliott et al.	
		US- 5881060	Mar., 1999	Morrow et al.	
		US- 5881131	Mar., 1999	Farris et al.	
		US- 5889774	Mar., 1999	Mirashrafi et al.	
		US- 5915008	Jun., 1999	Dulman	
		US- 5922047	Jul., 1999	Newlin et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)		Complete if Known	
		Application Number	11/948,965
		Filing Date	November 30, 2007
		First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
		Art Unit	2614
		Examiner Name	Not yet known
		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Sheet	10	of	22

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
		US- 5933490	Aug., 1999	White et al.	
		US- 5954799	Sep., 1999	Goheen et al.	
		US- 5963551	Oct., 1999	Minko	
		US- 5991291	Nov., 1999	Asai et al.	
		US- 5999525	Dec., 1999	Krishnaswamy et al.	
		US- 6009469	Dec., 1999	Mattaway et al.	
		US- 6026083	Feb., 2000	Albrow et al.	
		US- 6069890	May., 2000	White et al.	
		US- 6134235	Oct., 2000	Goldman et al.	
		US- 6278707	Aug., 2001	MacMillan et al.	
		US- 6324183	Nov., 2001	Miller et al.	
		US- 6327258	Dec., 2001	Deschaine et al.	
		US- 6339594	Jan., 2002	Civanlar et al.	
		US- 5946684	Aug., 1999	Lund	
		US- 6094478	Jul., 2000	Shepherd et al.	
		US- 6028917	Feb., 2000	Creamer et al.	
		US- 6104800	Aug., 2000	Benson	
		US- 6078581	Jun., 2000	Shtivelman et al.	
		US- 6259692	Jul., 2001	Shtivelman et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁶
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) and select option 2.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	2546473
Application Number:	11948965
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3783
Title of Invention:	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Samuel F. Wood
Customer Number:	32566
Filer:	Brian D. Ogonowsky/Edith Fuentes
Filer Authorized By:	Brian D. Ogonowsky
Attorney Docket Number:	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Receipt Date:	04-DEC-2007
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	21:47:51
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no
------------------------	----

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Information Disclosure Statement Letter	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_IDS-Tra ns.pdf	109759 <small>b100d5a5184b66f9643639f841be75bbf ea54736</small>	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

2	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	Form-PTO-SB-0008A_pages 01-22.pdf	2168449 <small>797b88882ded6e8df0b5593d850e3c92 70cb2436</small>	no	22
---	-------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---	----	----

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	2278208
-------------------------------------	---------

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL <i>(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))</i>	Attorney Docket No.	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
	First Inventor	Samuel F. Wood
	Title	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call
	Express Mail Label No.	Electronic Filing

APPLICATION ELEMENTS <i>See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.</i>	ADDRESS TO: Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria VA 22313-1450
--	--

<p>1. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fee Transmittal Form (e.g., PTO/SB/17) <i>(Submit an original and a duplicate for fee processing)</i></p> <p>2. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Applicant claims small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.</p> <p>3. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Specification [Total Pages <u>26</u>] Both the claims and abstract must start on a new page <i>(For information on the preferred arrangement, see MPEP 608.01(a))</i></p> <p>4. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Drawing(s) (35 U.S.C. 113) [Total Sheets <u>11</u>]</p> <p>5. Oath or Declaration [Total Sheets <u>3</u>] a. <input type="checkbox"/> Newly executed (original or copy) b. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d)) <i>(for continuation/divisional with Box 18 completed)</i> i. <input type="checkbox"/> DELETION OF INVENTOR(S) Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) name in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).</p> <p>6. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Application Data Sheet. See 37 CFR 1.76</p> <p>7. <input type="checkbox"/> CD-ROM or CD-R in duplicate, large table or Computer Program <i>(Appendix)</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Landscape Table on CD</p> <p>8. Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission <i>(if applicable, items a. – c. are required)</i> a. <input type="checkbox"/> Computer Readable Form (CRF) b. <input type="checkbox"/> Specification Sequence Listing on: i. <input type="checkbox"/> CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or ii. <input type="checkbox"/> Paper c. <input type="checkbox"/> Statements verifying identity of above copies</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS</p> <p>9. <input type="checkbox"/> Assignment Papers (cover sheet & document(s)) Name of Assignee _____</p> <p>10. <input type="checkbox"/> 37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement <input type="checkbox"/> Power of Attorney <i>(when there is an assignee)</i></p> <p>11. <input type="checkbox"/> English Translation Document <i>(if applicable)</i></p> <p>12. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Information Disclosure Statement (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449) <input type="checkbox"/> Copies of citations attached</p> <p>13. <input type="checkbox"/> Preliminary Amendment</p> <p>14. <input type="checkbox"/> Return Receipt Postcard (MPEP 503) <i>(Should be specifically itemized)</i></p> <p>15. <input type="checkbox"/> Certified Copy of Priority Document(s) <i>(if foreign priority is claimed)</i></p> <p>16. <input type="checkbox"/> Nonpublication Request under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i). Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/35 or equivalent.</p> <p>17. <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____</p>
---	--

18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76:

Continuation Divisional Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 10/426,279.....

Prior application information: Examiner Creighton H. Smith Art Unit: 2614

19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

The address associated with Customer Number: 32566 OR Correspondence address below

Name	Brian D. Ogonowsky				
Address	Patent Law Group LLP 2635 North First St., Suite 223				
City	San Jose	State	CA	Zip Code	95134
Country	USA	Telephone	(408) 382-0480	Email	brian@patentlawgroup.com

Signature	/Brian D Ogonowsky/		Date	2007-11-30	
Name (Print/Type)	Brian D. Ogonowsky		Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	31988	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.53(b). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features		
The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76. This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.			

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2

Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Applicant Information:

Applicant 1						<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
Applicant Authority <input checked="" type="radio"/> Inventor		<input type="radio"/> Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117		<input type="radio"/> Party of Interest under 35 U.S.C. 118		
Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix		
	Samuel	F.	Wood			
Residence Information (Select One) <input checked="" type="radio"/> US Residency <input type="radio"/> Non US Residency <input type="radio"/> Active US Military Service						
City	Los Altos Hills	State/Province	CA	Country of Residence i	US	
Citizenship under 37 CFR 1.41(b) i		US				
Mailing Address of Applicant:						
Address 1	12648 La Cresta Court					
Address 2						
City	Los Altos Hills	State/Province	CA			
Postal Code	94022	Country i	US			
Applicant 2						<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
Applicant Authority <input checked="" type="radio"/> Inventor		<input type="radio"/> Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117		<input type="radio"/> Party of Interest under 35 U.S.C. 118		
Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix		
	Jerry	A.	Klein			
Residence Information (Select One) <input checked="" type="radio"/> US Residency <input type="radio"/> Non US Residency <input type="radio"/> Active US Military Service						
City	Los Altos	State/Province	CA	Country of Residence i	US	
Citizenship under 37 CFR 1.41(b) i		US				
Mailing Address of Applicant:						
Address 1	671 Milverton Road					
Address 2						
City	Los Altos	State/Province	CA			
Postal Code	94022	Country i	US			
Applicant 3						<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
Applicant Authority <input checked="" type="radio"/> Inventor		<input type="radio"/> Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117		<input type="radio"/> Party of Interest under 35 U.S.C. 118		
Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix		
	Margaret	Susan	Asprey			
Residence Information (Select One) <input checked="" type="radio"/> US Residency <input type="radio"/> Non US Residency <input type="radio"/> Active US Military Service						
City	Los Altos	State/Province	CA	Country of Residence i	US	

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	
		Application Number		
Title of Invention	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features			
Citizenship under 37 CFR 1.41(b) i	US			
Mailing Address of Applicant:				
Address 1	422 Traverso Court			
Address 2				
City	Los Altos	State/Province	CA	
Postal Code	94022	Country	US	
All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.				<input type="button" value="Add"/>

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below. For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).				
<input type="checkbox"/> An Address is being provided for the correspondence information of this application.				
Customer Number	32566			
Email Address	brian@patentlawgroup.com	<input type="button" value="Add Email"/>	<input type="button" value="Remove Email"/>	

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features			
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	Small Entity Status Claimed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Application Type	Nonprovisional			
Subject Matter	Utility			
Suggested Class (if any)		Sub Class (if any)		
Suggested Technology Center (if any)				
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	11	Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)	10	
Publication Information:				
<input type="checkbox"/> Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)				
<input type="checkbox"/> Request Not to Publish. I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application has not been and will not be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.				

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32). Enter either Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the Customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.			
Please Select One:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Customer Number	<input type="radio"/> US Patent Practitioner	<input type="radio"/> US Representative (37 CFR 11.9)

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features		
Customer Number	32566		

Domestic Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, or 365(c). Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78(a)(2) or CFR 1.78(a)(4), and need not otherwise be made part of the specification.

Prior Application Status	Pending		<input type="button" value="Remove"/>		
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)		
	Division of	10426279	2003-04-30		
Prior Application Status	Patented		<input type="button" value="Remove"/>		
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Patent Number	Issue Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
10426279	Continuation in part of	09565565	2000-05-04	6574328	2003-06-03
Additional Domestic Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.					<input type="button" value="Add"/>

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim benefit of foreign priority and to identify any prior foreign application for which priority is not claimed. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55(a).

<input type="button" value="Remove"/>			
Application Number	Country ⁱ	Parent Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Priority Claimed
			<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button.			<input type="button" value="Add"/>

Assignee Information:

Providing this information in the application data sheet does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of the CFR to have an assignment recorded in the Office.

Assignee 1				<input type="button" value="Remove"/>
If the Assignee is an Organization check here. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				
Organization Name	Telemaze LLC			
Mailing Address Information:				
Address 1	101 North First Street			
Address 2				
City	Los Altos	State/Province	CA	
Country ⁱ	US	Postal Code	94022	
Phone Number		Fax Number		
Email Address				

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76		Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
		Application Number	
Title of Invention	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features		

Additional Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.

Signature:

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33 and 10.18. Please see 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Brian D Ogonowsky/		Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2007-11-30	
First Name	Brian	Last Name	Ogonowsky	Registration Number	31988

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

BRANCH CALLING AND CALLER ID BASED
CALL ROUTING TELEPHONE FEATURES

Samuel F. Wood

Jerry A. Klein

Margaret Susan Asprey

5

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a division of U.S. Application Serial No. 10/426,279, filed April
10 30, 2003, entitled "Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features,"
which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. Application Serial No. 09/565,565, filed May 4, 2000,
entitled "Telephone Call Control System for the Public Switched Telephone Network," now
U. S. Paten No. 6,574,328, both incorporated herein by reference.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

15 This invention relates to telephone services and, in particular, to a system for
allowing a subscriber to select features of the subscriber's telephone service and to various
novel features that can be selected.

BACKGROUND

20 People have used various means for limiting interruptions due to the telephone. In the
past, people used switchboards and secretaries to screen incoming, or inbound, calls. Voice
mail systems took over some of this role both in the home and in the central office. Today,
there are web-based companies managing 3rd-party call control, via the toll-switch network,
which allow users to enter call control information through a web portal. There are also edge
25 devices in each of the public telephone company's central offices which provide local control,
but offer an extremely limited number of features and do not provide true 3rd-party call
control.

The web-based toll systems provide good user interaction but they are not economical
and cannot take advantage of local number portability because they do not provide local
control and connectivity.

The Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) consists of a plurality of edge switches connected to telephones on one side and to a network of tandem switches on the other. The tandem switch network allows connectivity between all of the edge switches, and a signalling system is used by the PSTN to allow calling and to transmit both calling and called party identity.

Until now, optional features were provided by the local service telephone company (telco) through the edge switch at the central office (CO). It was not possible to provide optional features through any other means. Control of these features was done through the first party (calling party) or the second party (called party), or worse yet, manually by calling the business office.

In the past, numerous devices have been built that allow the connection of two lines together at an edge switch. These devices can be used to add features to a telephone network by receiving a call on one line and then dialing out on another line. The problem with these devices is that, because they are connected through an edge switch, transmission losses and impairments occur, degrading the overall connection. In addition, signalling limitations prevent full control, by the subscriber or the system, over the call.

A preferred embodiment of the inventive system described herein connects at the tandem, thereby eliminating these problems.

In the edge devices residing in the PSTN central offices, the 1st party (the calling party) has numerous features available (dialing options). The 2nd party (called party) also has options available such as call forwarding, but these features typically require access from the first or second party's device and are extremely awkward to program. The user interaction is not only awkward, it is limited and requires interaction with the telephone company to provision them. In other words, past systems for provisioning, meaning addition, modification, or control of telephone features, required a subscriber to make the feature selection through the telephone business office. Central office workers would then implement the provisioning under request of the business office.

Call Forwarding is one popular provision. There is significant transmission degradation for Call Forwarding to take place. The calling party pays for a call to the edge

device, and the edge subscriber, the called party, pays for the call to the forwarding number. For enhanced inbound call control to occur, a direct 3rd-party call control means is needed.

A variety of services have arisen to address the problems mentioned above. Many of these systems allow the called party to make changes to his/her call forwarding attributes
5 which do not allow direct 3rd-party call control. These services provide good user interaction, some via the internet, but they rely upon the toll network through the use of "800" numbers.

This requires the subscriber to pay by the minute and does not allow the subscriber to take advantage of number portability in order to obtain 3rd-party call control. There are other toll network mechanisms for remote call forwarding. For example, MCI offers a service where
10 the customer can remotely change the forwarding target number for "800" numbers. Contacting the ultimate end-user before terminating the first incoming call is similar to the manner in which "800" credit calls and collect calls are processed, but these are not done at the local subscriber level.

In addition to these toll services, there are edge devices that perform some of the
15 same services. Edge devices such as phones and PBXs that include voice mail, inter-active voice response, call forwarding, speed calling, etc., have been used to provide additional call control. These devices allow the phone user direct control over incoming and outgoing calls. The disadvantage of edge devices is that they add cost, degrade voice and transmission quality, can be difficult to program, are not easily programmed remotely, can require the user
20 to pay for two lines, provide lower quality of service, and cannot provide the same level of functionality as a system that controls the PSTN directly. There are Voice Over Internet Protocol (VoIP) products emerging that provide better user interfaces and control but they do not take advantage and voice quality of the PSTN.

25 SUMMARY

A system for allowing a subscriber to remotely control features is described herein along with various telephone features that may be programmed into the system. A subscriber may be any customer using the telephone service, in contrast to employees of the PSTN who may use special communication networks within the PSTN. Two such features are caller ID

(CID) based call routing and branch calling. The system allows the subscriber to set up a feature where the CID signal is detected within the PSTN and automatically associated with stored information relating to the caller. The stored information may have been previously entered into a memory within the PSTN by the subscriber via the world wide web. The CID
5 signal may be also used to route the call to one of more forwarding numbers or to take any other action, such as blocking the call. This feature also allows the subscriber to use the CID signal to display certain information even though the caller may have her CID blocked.

Another feature described herein is referred to as branch calling, which allows a call to be forwarded to multiple telephones simultaneously, where the first telephone answered
10 terminates the calling of the other telephones (or any other end units).

The preferred system described herein adds direct control of third party call control features, but does not suffer from any of the disadvantages listed above, and allows the subscriber to manage his/her telephone system in a dynamic and exceptionally useful manner that is not currently available through the existing PSTN. The system allows enhanced direct
15 third-party call control features, such as selective call routing and remote dialing, to be added to the PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network) using local call control and providing dynamic provisioning of the system by the subscriber. Direct 3rd-party control means that the ability to provision the 3rd-party features is directly available to a subscriber, eliminating the need to go through the telephone company (telco) business office.

In one embodiment, the system includes a processor (referred to herein as a tandem
20 access controller) connected to the PSTN which would allow anyone to directly provision, that is to say set-up and make immediate changes to, the configuration of his or her phone line. In another embodiment, a tandem access controller (TAC) subsystem is connected internally to the PSTN in a local service area. The TAC provides features, selected by the
25 subscriber, to all edge switches connected to the PSTN tandem switch. Connecting directly to the PSTN tandem switch (or embedding the system into the tandem switch) eliminates the signal degradation problems previously described.

In one embodiment, the system allows provisioning of features via the internet under direct control of the subscriber. Recently, several products have been introduced that provide
30 a means of controlling features via the public internet. However, all these devices fall short in

that they require the subscriber to obtain an "800" number or some other number that requires the subscriber to pay a toll charge each time a call is made. The system connects locally, so no toll charges are incurred.

5 The offered features are implemented by software programs run by the processing system.

The web-enhanced services in one embodiment of the invention coexist with and overlay the local phone service at the local level, thereby providing good economics and user interaction, single number access to multiple subscriber devices, connectivity without transmission impairments and true, direct 3rd-party call control.

10 The present system relies upon use of local telephone facilities thereby eliminating all the extra charges associated with making toll calls. It also allows the user to take advantage of number portability and keep his/her existing public phone number.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

15 Fig. 1 illustrates the tandem access controller (TAC) in one embodiment of the present invention connected to the existing PSTN tandem switch, the TAC providing features for the subscriber's telephone as requested by the subscriber via the web.

20 Fig. 2 illustrates a system similar to Fig. 1 but showing multiple tandem switches and TACs and also showing how the subscriber may, in addition to using the standard telephone, make phone calls using Voice Over IP via a conventional digital telephone.

Fig. 3 is a flowchart of one method that a person may use to set up a subscriber account and to designate features the subscriber would like for his/her telephone.

25 Fig. 4 is a flowchart of a method that can be performed by the TAC in response to the subscriber (or other service) controlling the TAC, using the web (or other packet-based system), to change the subscriber's telephone provisioning or perform another function, such as make a VoIP call.

Fig. 5 is a flowchart of a method that can be performed by the TAC in response to an inbound call to the subscriber.

Fig. 6 is a flowchart of a method performed by the subscriber and the TAC when the subscriber desires to make an outbound call via the web or using a conventional telephone.

Fig. 7 illustrates a system, using the TAC, that allows wireless cell phones to obtain the same provisioning options as the conventional telephones.

5 Fig. 8 illustrates a system, using the TAC, that allows fax and modem calls to benefit from the provisioning offered by the TAC.

Fig. 9 is a flowchart of possible scenarios using the caller ID based feature.

Fig. 10 is a flowchart of possible scenarios using the branch calling feature.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE EMBODIMENTS

Fig. 1 shows a tandem access controller (TAC) 10 that allows an authorized subscriber 12 to establish 3rd-party control criteria for calls to the subscriber's telephone 14 (having a "public" phone number that callers dial). In one embodiment, the TAC 10 is a
5 programmed processor. The TAC 10 may use any combination of hardware, firmware, or software and, in one embodiment, is a conventional computer programmed to carry out the functions described herein.

The TAC 10 is connected to or inside the conventional PSTN tandem switch 16 such that calls may flow through the TAC 10 in the same manner as the existing PSTN tandem
10 switch, except that additional 3rd-party features are applied to the call. As is well known, PSTN tandem switches are exchanges that direct telephone calls (or other traffic) to central offices 17,18 or to other tandem switches. Details of the operation of the existing phone network may be found in the publication entitled "New Net SS7 Tutorial," by ADC Telecommunications, copyright 1999, incorporated herein by reference. Additional details
15 may be found in the numerous books describing the PSTN.

The PSTN tandem switch 16 directs a first call (from the calling party 20 to the subscriber's phone 14 using the subscriber's public phone number) to the TAC 10, which in turn places a second call, subject to 3rd-party control information, to the subscriber's
20 "private" phone number without yet terminating the first call. The TAC 10 is connected within the subscriber's local service area so calls from TAC 10 to the subscriber do not incur a toll. When the subscriber 12 terminates (or answers) the second call, the TAC 10 terminates the first call and connects it to the second call, thereby connecting the calling party 20 to the subscriber 12. Hence, the calling party essentially calls the TAC 10, using the subscriber's public phone number, and the TAC 10, after processing the call using the selected features,
25 calls the subscriber, as appropriate, using the subscriber's private phone number and connects the two calls. The process is transparent to the parties.

The TAC 10 is connected inside the PSTN in the sense that it is not an edge device such as a PBX or central office (CO) switch because it does not connect directly to subscribers. Rather, it redirects calls to subscribers. The TAC 10 provides intelligent
30 interconnection between a calling party and a subscriber.

The reader should keep in mind that although only one tandem switch 16 is shown in Fig. 1, the invention will apply equally well to a network of tandem switches, as shown in Fig. 2. Fig. 2 also illustrates how the subscriber can make calls using voice over IP via a conventional digital telephone 21.

5 Fig. 1 illustrates the preferred method for an authorized subscriber to modify the 3rd-party control criteria by means of the world wide web 22 (and web server 23) using an internet browser. By "authorized" we mean a subscriber who is registered and has logged-in with appropriate security and password controls. The subscriber 12 interacts with the web 22 via the Internet to quickly and easily specify the enhanced 3rd-party call control features.

10 Web 22 then relays this information, in appropriate form, to the TAC 10. Preferably, the link to the TAC 10 uses a secure protocol. Examples of features that can be selected by the subscriber include: conditional call blocking, call forwarding, call altering, time of day conditions, day of week conditions, follow-me, caller recognition/password, caller ID, call screening/retrieval from voice mail, speed dialing, interactive voice response, and speech

15 recognition. Any other feature could be added. These features can be implemented in the TAC 10 using known software techniques since such features are known. Message outgoing call control includes: click-to-dial calling and group calling/messaging.

The invention may also include ivr/vm/voverip.

Fig. 1 uses a public internet portal connected via a data link to the TAC 10 or other

20 interface system. As a registered subscriber, a user logs onto the portal (Fig. 3) and is granted access, allowing the user to make additions or changes to features such as speed calling, call forwarding, selection of such descriptors as time of day, busy status, caller ID status, etc. A user-friendly web page leads the subscriber through the various procedures and available features. The selections made by the subscriber are translated into provisioning data and

25 transmitted to the TAC 10. The TAC 10 in turn keeps track of incoming and outgoing calls based on this information.

The subscriber can also program a set of the call control features via a telephone link in the event a data link connection is unavailable.

Fig. 4 is a flowchart of actions that may be taken by the TAC 10 in response to the

30 subscriber (or other service) controlling the TAC, using the web or other packet-based

system, to change the subscriber's telephone provisioning or perform another function, such as make a VoIP call.

Fig. 5 is a flowchart of actions taken by the TAC 10 in response to an inbound call (using the subscriber's public phone number) to the subscriber. Examples of some of the
5 actions taken by the TAC 10 are:

Receives SS7 data indicating an incoming call

Stores phone numbers downloaded from provisioning system

Charts identity of calling party

Checks time of day

10 Stores lists of numbers in groups used for processing incoming calls

Places outgoing calls in response to incoming calls according to information downloaded on the data link.

Incoming call data is received by the TAC 10 from the tandem switch 16. The TAC 10 processor checks calling and called numbers, class of service, time of day, number lists,
15 etc. In some cases additional data is gathered from the calling party via a DSP (Digital Signal Processing) system and stored in the system memory. The DSP system is used to play call progress tones and voice announcements as required. Voice announcements can be played through the DSP system. In response to the call data, an outgoing call to the subscriber 12 may be placed back through the tandem switch 16 by TAC 10. The TAC 10 links the two
20 calls and monitors the connection.

Information about the call may be collected by the TAC 10 and sent to the subscriber or a 3rd party for display. Such information may be the length of the call or information used to bill the subscriber for the use of the system. The provisioning system can also collect control information from a 3rd party and relay it back to the TAC 10, which will then affect
25 the call accordingly.

Fig. 6 is a flowchart of actions taken by the subscriber 12 and the TAC 10 when the subscriber desires to make an outbound call via the web or using a conventional telephone.

When using the web to place a call, the subscriber may simply click a name on the computer screen 26 using a mouse.

Fig. 7 illustrates a system, using the TAC 10, that allows wireless cell phones 28 to obtain the same provisioning options as the conventional telephones 14. A local cell 30 and a
5 cell switch 32 are also shown in Fig. 7.

Fig. 8 illustrates a system, using the TAC 10, that allows fax and modem calls to benefit from the provisioning offered by the TAC 10. The TAC 10 may interface the ISP 36 through the web 22.

One embodiment of the invention allows a subscriber to view the current state of
10 his/her telephone via the Internet. Internet is a term of art by which we mean an interconnection of packet switched networks. Prior to this system there was no way for a user to examine the status of a telephone line. Recently, several products have been introduced that provide a means of examining the voice message boxes.

An internet portal is connected via a data link to the TAC 10. When a user logs onto
15 the internet portal and is granted access to an individual subscription, the user can examine the status of calls/features. This information is transmitted from the TAC 10 to the web portal and translated into user viewables. The TAC 10 keeps track of incoming and outgoing calls based on this information.

The TAC 10 may be implemented using conventional processor hardware. The
20 connection to the tandem switch 16 may be as simple as a telephone circuit, since the TAC 10 receives an incoming call from a caller and processes the call. Devising the software/firmware use to control the TAC 10 is well within the capability of those skilled in the art since the various control features that can be made available are generally already known.

25 Certain advantages that can be obtained using the invention include the following:

Web-Based Telecom Navigator

Manage Incoming Call Control

- Conditional Call Blocking/Forwarding/Alerting

- Time-of-Day, Day-of-Week, Follow-Me, Caller Recognition/Password, Caller ID, etc.
- Call Screening/Retrieval from Voice Mail
- Interactive Voice Response and Speech Recognition

5 Manage Outgoing Call Control

- Click-to-Dial Calling
- Group Calling and Messaging

Web-Based Billing

10 **Web-Driven Personal Communications Management**

Cost-Effective Single Phone Number Access

On-Line "Personal Digital Assistant"

On-Line "Telcom Navigator"

Inspired User Interaction

15 Secure and Reliable Technology

Cost-Effective Single Phone Number Access

CLEC Status

- Free Local Calls, Incoming Calls (not 800 Toll Service)
- 20 • Retain Current Number (Local Number Portability)
- Low-Cost Calling Throughout LATA
- Flat-Rate Foreign Exchange
- Single Installation Covers Entire LATA
- VoIP Toll-Bypass

Compatible With Existing Devices, Standards

- Standard DTMF and VoIP Phones
- Wireless Phones
- Standard Wired/Wireless and PIM Browsers

5

Web-Based Personal Digital Assistant

Centralized and Consistent Personal Data

- Build Once, Use Anywhere
- Private/Public Phone Directories and Calendars
- "Post-It" Style Annotation of Numbers

10

Web Dialing

- Click-to-Dial from Web Pages, Directories, Calendars
- Multiple Phone List Management

Unified Messaging

15

- Voice Mail Access, Prompts, Alert Via Web

User Interaction

Expected Behavior

- Compatible with Familiar Products (e.g. Palm Pilot)
- Commonality Between All Wired and Wireless

20

Mode-Based Definition and Selection

- Vacation, Dinner Time, Go Away, Family Call Waiting
- Templates

Learning Modes

- Persona-Based User Interaction Design
- Speech recognition
- Windows drag and drop

Automatic Data Capture

- 5
- Build Phone List Based on Collected Usage Information
 - Drag and Drop Into Lists

Secure and Reliable Technology

Separate Web-Site and Link Gateway

- 10
- No Direct External Access to Gateway
 - Additional Security Layer
 - No Denial-of-Service to Voice Links

VoIP Link Degradation Detection

- Automatic Cutover to PSTN

15

E-Commerce Security

- Billing Encryption

Caller ID Based Call Routing

20 One advantage of using TAC 10 is its ability to enhance caller ID information. Caller ID is a common feature where a calling party's telephone number is transmitted to the called party's telephone so it can be displayed on a small display screen in the telephone. This caller ID information is provided by the calling party's central office switch. Signaling System No. 7 (SS7) is a global standard for telecommunications and defines the procedures and protocol by which network elements in the PSTN exchange information (including the

25 caller ID) over the telephone network for call set up, routing, and control. In some telephone

sets, including wireless telephones, the name of the caller associated with the telephone number is also displayed on the called party's display screen.

TAC 10 can use this automatically generated caller ID signal to provide an enhanced set of caller ID related features. One such feature is the association of the standard caller ID
5 information with additional information about the caller stored in a memory addressed by TAC 10. The enhanced caller ID information provided through TAC 10 provides a valuable tool to the subscriber in handling incoming calls. The basic caller ID information, such as the caller's telephone number and name, can still be sent to the subscriber's phone and displayed in a conventional manner while the enhanced caller ID information may be
10 displayed on the phone display or on the subscriber's computer monitor via the web.

The caller ID signals, pursuant to the SS7 protocol, are detected by TAC 10 when a calling party calls the subscriber using the subscriber's public telephone number, as previously described. TAC 10 then uses the basic caller ID data to address a look-up table (LUT) containing any additional information that the subscriber has entered into the LUT's
15 memory locations for association with that caller ID data. Fig. 8 shows such a LUT 40 within or connected to TAC 10.

In one example, the subscriber may identify a prospective calling party's telephone number to TAC 10 via the Internet and then associate the number with any other information for storing in LUT 40. Such other information may be all the possible callers using the
20 calling telephone, personal information regarding the calling party, billing information, business information, account numbers, past discussions with the caller, or any other information. When TAC 10 detects the caller ID signals, TAC 10 addresses LUT 40 and downloads the retrieved information to the subscriber's telephone display or to the subscriber's computer via the web. Since TAC 10 (including LUT 40) stores this additional
25 information, the subscriber is not required to personally provide processing or memory devices for this feature.

Multiple subscribers use the same TAC 10 and LUT 40 but only the memory locations in LUT 40 authorized for access by a particular subscriber are available to that subscriber.

A subscriber may program TAC 10 using the various means described previously to perform any number of features on an incoming telephone call based upon the caller ID data. Such features include forwarding a call associated with that particular caller ID data to one or more other telephones, or blocking calls associated with that particular caller ID data. Such calls may be forwarded or blocked only at certain times or on certain days as requested by the subscriber. All of the other features previously described may also be applied based upon the caller ID.

When the calling party elects to block her caller ID information, displaying the caller's number and name on the subscriber's telephone may violate the privacy act, so such a restriction should be programmed into the system. However, TAC 10 may still use the caller ID information for various legal purposes. For example, the subscriber may not wish to receive phone calls from a particular phone number or calling party. The subscriber may transmit to TAC 10 the caller ID information (e.g., the telephone number and/or the name) and instruct TAC 10 to either forward the call, block the call, or transmit any additional information from LUT 40 to the subscriber's phone display or computer monitor for screening the caller.

If caller ID information does not exist, such as where the local telephone company does not offer caller ID, TAC 10, when receiving the incoming call, can transmit an automatic message to the caller to enter identification information. TAC 10 then uses that information to address LUT 40 to identify any associated information in LUT 40 for transmission to the subscriber. TAC 10, in a recorded or simulated voice, can request the caller to enter her phone number via the telephone keypad. Alternatively, TAC can request that the caller speak her name or number, which would then be played to the subscriber or converted to text or a code by TAC 10 to address LUT 40. Alternatively, the caller can enter a personal identification number or any other type of code (e.g., the caller's name) via the keypad, which would identify the caller to TAC 10. Once obtained, the caller ID information entered can be used to route the incoming call via TAC 10 in any way programmed by the subscriber. Call routing can be based on time of day, the caller ID, any web input instructions, a direction by the calling party itself, or any other variable.

This technique is contrasted with 800-type services, which are reverse long distance services requiring the owner of the 800 number to pay for the incoming call. With 800 numbers, the caller ID must be unblocked to identify the amount of the toll. With the inventive technique, even blocked caller ID calls can result in information about the caller being transmitted to the subscriber or used by TAC 10 to selectively perform a function.

Fig. 9 is a flowchart of various scenarios that may be carried out using the caller ID feature.

In step 50 of Fig. 9, an incoming call is received by TAC 10, as previously described, by a calling party calling the subscriber's public telephone number. In all embodiments described herein, the end unit called may be a residential telephone or other communication device connected to the PSTN via a central office, such as a computer, fax machine, or other communication device. The services provided by TAC 10 may be for residential telephone service or for business telephone service.

In step 52, using the SS7 protocol, TAC 10 detects the caller ID signal (CID), if any. Even if the calling party has a blocked CID, the CID is still transmitted to TAC 10; however the blocked caller ID cannot be displayed on the called party's telephone. If the CID is detected, the process continues to steps 54 and 56, which determine whether the CID is associated with any data in a look-up table. Existing data in the look-up table associated with the CID indicates that the caller is a previous caller. If caller ID information is known without ever previously receiving a call from that party, the additional information can still be entered into the look-up table, and the calling party will be treated as not a new caller in step 54.

Assuming the caller has information stored in the look-up table, this additional information is retrieved by TAC 10 and displayed on a web page (step 58) that is accessible by the subscriber via the web. In addition, the caller's name and telephone number may also be displayed (step 60). The information may also be transmitted to the subscriber's telephone for display.

In step 62, TAC 10 performs any programmed function on the call, such as forwarding the call to the subscriber's private telephone number or another number.

The placing of the second call by TAC 10 causes the called phone to ring (step 64) as well as causes the CID and additional information to be available to the subscriber (step 66) on the subscriber's telephone display. When the subscriber answers the phone, TAC 10 completes the connection between the two parties.

5 The retrieved information from LUT 40 that is transmitted over the web may appear as a screen pop-up on the subscriber's monitor. This CID information can then be reviewed and edited to include new information about the caller provided during the call. The subscriber then downloads this edited information to TAC 10 so future calls from the same caller would display the new information.

10 In step 54 if it is determined that the CID information is not associated with any existing information in the look-up table, TAC 10 determines whether the CID is blocked (identified in the SS7 protocol) in step 68. If the CID is not blocked, then the CID information is transmitted to the subscriber's telephone when TAC 10 places the call to the subscriber's private number (or any other forwarding number), and the CID is displayed on
15 the subscriber's phone.

In step 68, if it is determined that the CID is blocked, TAC 10 will prompt the caller, via a recorded message or a simulated voice, to press the appropriate touch tone buttons to unblock the CID (step 70). For example, TAC 10 may be programmed to detect that a "1" key is pressed by the caller to unblock CID and then treat the CID information as unblocked.
20 Alternatively, the caller may be required to call back after pressing the proper touch tone keys to unblock the CID in a conventional way.

In step 72, if the CID is now unblocked, the CID is obtained from the caller in step 74. The process also goes to step 74 if, in step 52, the CID is not initially obtained.

In step 76, TAC 10 determines whether the CID signal has been provided by the
25 calling party from either the automatic CID signals or from the caller manually entering the caller's telephone number, name, or PIN, as previously described. If yes, then in step 54 TAC 10 uses the CID information to determine whether the caller is a new caller, and the remainder of the process continues as previously described.

In step 72, if it is determined that the CID remains blocked after TAC 10 has prompted the caller to unblock the CID, then in step 74 it is determined by TAC 10 is step 77 (after reviewing the subscriber's programmed instructions) whether the subscriber is accepting blocked calls. If yes, TAC 10 then places a call to the subscriber's private number or any other number identified by the subscriber, and puts the blocked call through. The blocked CID information would not be transmitted to the subscriber's phone.

If the subscriber's instructions are to not accept blocked calls, then in step 78 the blocked call is not forwarded to the subscriber's phone, or the blocked call is sent to voice mail. Voice mail may be a memory internal to TAC 10, or TAC 10 may transmit a special code to the subscriber's phone that automatically causes the call to be routed to a private voice mail system.

As seen, as long as the caller ID data received by TAC 10 has information associated with it in the look-up table, the stored information can be transmitted to the subscriber even if the caller ID is blocked. Further, even blocked caller IDs can still be used by TAC 10 to perform a routing function on the call. The caller ID feature may be implemented by a software program run by the processing system in TAC 10.

Because the conventional blocked CID information provided by the phone company is never displayed to the subscriber, the tagging system does not violate the privacy act. Known features such as call trace (where CID is provided to law enforcement people), or call return (where the blocked caller can be called back) have established a legal precedent that it is ok to use blocked CID information for certain purposes as long as the caller ID is not disclosed to the called party

Branch Calling

Branch calling is an enhanced telephone feature not believed to be provided on today's public telephone networks. This feature can be easily provided using TAC 10.

Branch calling is a technique where a caller places a first call intended for a called party to TAC 10. After receiving the call, TAC 10 looks up the call handling instructions programmed into TAC 10 by the subscriber via the web, via the telephone, or via any other

technique. One set of these instructions is branch calling, which instructs TAC 10 to simultaneously call any number of different telephone numbers programmed into TAC 10 by the subscriber. The called phone numbers may be any combination of local, long distance, or cellular numbers.

5 When a party answers one of the ringing lines, the answering party is connected to the calling party, and the other calls are abandoned.

For branch calling to operate in the most desirable manner, the system must detect that a call has been answered in order to terminate the calls to the other telephones (or other end units). Accordingly, some form of answer supervision must be present. Answer
10 supervision is implemented inside the PSTN but generally not available to private networks (e.g., PABXs). Since SS7 signaling supports answer supervision, it is easy for this branch calling feature to be provided through TAC 10 since TAC 10 is connected inside the PSTN.

Prior art systems without answer supervision must call each forwarding number sequentially, whereby after a certain number of preprogrammed rings, the calling stops and
15 the next number is called until someone answers the phone. Because a ringing time-out must occur before the next call can be tried, an unrealistically long delay can occur before the call is placed to the proper telephone and finally answered. In contrast, the present invention allows TAC 10 to ring all the numbers simultaneously so the call can be answered quickly.

It is desirable that the answer supervision signaling not be delayed so that the calling
20 and called parties may be connected quickly when the call is answered and so that during the delay time two parties do not answer two different ringing phones.

Fig. 10 is a flowchart of some scenarios in branch calling, whereby an incoming call to TAC 10 causes TAC 10 to place at least two new calls simultaneously and, when one of these phones is answered, the remaining calls are abandoned.

25 In step 80 of Fig. 10, TAC 10 receives an incoming call.

In step 82, TAC 10 looks up the routing instructions for the DNIS (Dialed Number Identification Service) and caller ID (if any). The DNIS identifies the number that was called, and the caller ID (CID) identifies the calling telephone number and sometimes the caller. DNIS works by transmitting the touch tone digits to TAC 10. A subscriber for TAC 10 may

program TAC 10, as previously described, to perform any number of functions based upon the DNIS number, the CID, the time of day, or based upon any other factor. Such instructions may be stored in a look-up table addressed by the subscriber's public phone number (identified by the DNIS number). Since multiple subscribers will be using the same
5 TAC 10, TAC 10 needs to know what number was dialed in order to perform the function on the call selected by the subscriber.

In step 86, TAC 10 identifies the features to apply to the incoming call. If the instructions are to block the call, then TAC 10 blocks the call in step 87. In the present example, it is assumed that the feature the subscriber wants to apply is a branch calling
10 feature where two telephone numbers are to be called by TAC 10.

In step 88, TAC 10 generates a ring back tone to the caller to indicate that a telephone is ringing.

In step 90, TAC 10 places a call to a first telephone number, which causes the called phone to ring (step 92). Parallel operations are performed for a second phone number in
15 steps 93 and 95.

In step 96, it is determined by TAC 10 whether the first phone has been answered using answer supervision signaling provided by SS7 (step 98).

In response to the answer supervision signaling, TAC 10 abandons the other call to the second telephone (step 100).

In step 102, TAC 10 completes the phone call by connecting the calling party to the
20 answered telephone. This process may be applied to other than telephones, such as computers or other types of communication equipment.

In step 96, if the call is not answered after the ring, it is determined whether the other telephone has been answered (step 104). If not, the two phones continue to ring.

If it is determined in step 104 that another telephone has been answered (i.e., the
25 answer supervision signal has been received by TAC 10), the call to the first telephone is abandoned (step 106).

The same operation is performed with respect to the second telephone call in steps 108-113.

Any number of telephone calls may be simultaneously placed by TAC 10 in response to a branch calling instruction.

In step 86, if the instructions programmed by the subscriber are to block the call, then TAC 10 blocks the call in step 87.

5 While particular embodiments of the present invention have been shown and described, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that changes and modifications may be made without departing from this invention in its broader aspects and, therefore, the appended claims are to encompass within their scope all such changes and modifications that fall within the true spirit and scope of this invention.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A method performed by a processing system comprising:
receiving a call from a calling party, using an end unit, to a subscriber;
placing two or more calls simultaneously to two or more associated end units designated by the subscriber;
detecting that the call has been answered at one of the end units; and
in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to other end units and establishing a connection between the calling party's end unit and the answered end unit.
2. The method of Claim 1 wherein the processing system is connected within the public switched telephone network (PSTN).
3. The method of Claim 1 further comprising:
detecting first information about the source of the call;
associating the first information with a feature, selected by the subscriber, to be performed on the call, the feature being to forward the call to two or more end units; and
simultaneously placing the call to the two or more end units.
4. The method of Claim 1 wherein the two or more calls to the end units are any combination of local call, long distance call, and cellular call.

5. The method of Claim 1 wherein, when one of the calls to the end units is answered, an answer supervision signal is transmitted to the processing system, and the processing system terminates the other calls.

6. The method of Claim 5 wherein the answer supervision is pursuant to the SS7 signaling protocol.

7. The method of Claim 1 wherein the processing system is connected to a PSTN tandem switch within the PSTN, and wherein receiving a call from a calling party comprises:

receiving a first call through the tandem switch from the calling party intended for the subscriber after the calling party has enter a first telephone number, the first telephone number being the subscriber's public telephone number, said processing system simultaneously placing at least second and third calls using second and third telephone numbers different from the first telephone number.

8. The method of Claim 1 wherein the number of calls simultaneously placed by the processing system is two.

9. The method of Claim 1 wherein the number of calls simultaneously placed by the processing system is three.

10. A controller connected to a public switched telephone network (PSTN) comprising:

a processing system, the processing system programmed to perform the process comprising:

receiving a call from a calling party, using an end unit, to a subscriber;

placing two or more calls simultaneously to two or more associated end units designated by the subscriber;

detecting that the call has been answered at one of the end units; and

in response to the detecting, abandoning other calls to other end units and establishing a connection between the calling party's end unit and the answered end unit.

11. The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is connected within the public switched telephone network (PSTN).

12. The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is programmed to perform the process comprising:

detecting first information about the source of the call;

associating the first information with a feature, selected by the subscriber, to be performed on the call, the feature being to forward the call to two or more end units; and

simultaneously placing the call to the two or more end units.

13. The controller of Claim 10 wherein the two or more calls to the end units are any combination of local call, long distance call, and cellular call.

14. The controller of Claim 10 wherein, when one of the calls to the end units is answered, an answer supervision signal is transmitted to the processing system, and the processing system terminates the other calls.

15. The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is connected to a PSTN tandem switch within the PSTN, and wherein receiving a call from a calling party comprises:

receiving a first call through the tandem switch from the calling party intended for the subscriber after the calling party has enter a first telephone number, the first telephone number being the subscriber's public telephone number, said processing system simultaneously placing at least second and third calls using second and third telephone numbers different from the first telephone number.

16. The controller of Claim 10 wherein the processing system is connected to the PSTN in the subscriber's local service area.

17. The controller of Claim 10 wherein the subscriber is a subscriber of residential telephone service.

BRANCH CALLING AND CALLER ID BASED
CALL ROUTING TELEPHONE FEATURES

5 ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

A caller ID based call routing feature is described for blocked and non-blocked caller ID's. A processing system in the public switched telephone network (PSTN) receives first identifying information for identify the source of a telephone call and associates additional information stored in a memory with the first identifying information. The additional
10 information may be information about the calling party initially downloaded to the memory by a subscriber. Once retrieved from the memory by the processing system, the additional information may then be transmitted to the subscriber via the Internet for display on a monitor or to the subscriber's telephone for display on a telephone display. Another feature described is a branch calling feature where the subscriber may program a processing system
15 within the PSTN to forward an incoming call to two or more end units (e.g., telephones) simultaneously. If the call at an end unit is answered, answer supervision signaling is transmitted back to the processing system which then terminates all other calls. The processing system then connects the calling party to the subscriber. The branch calling may be made for any combination of local, long distance, and cellular telephone numbers.

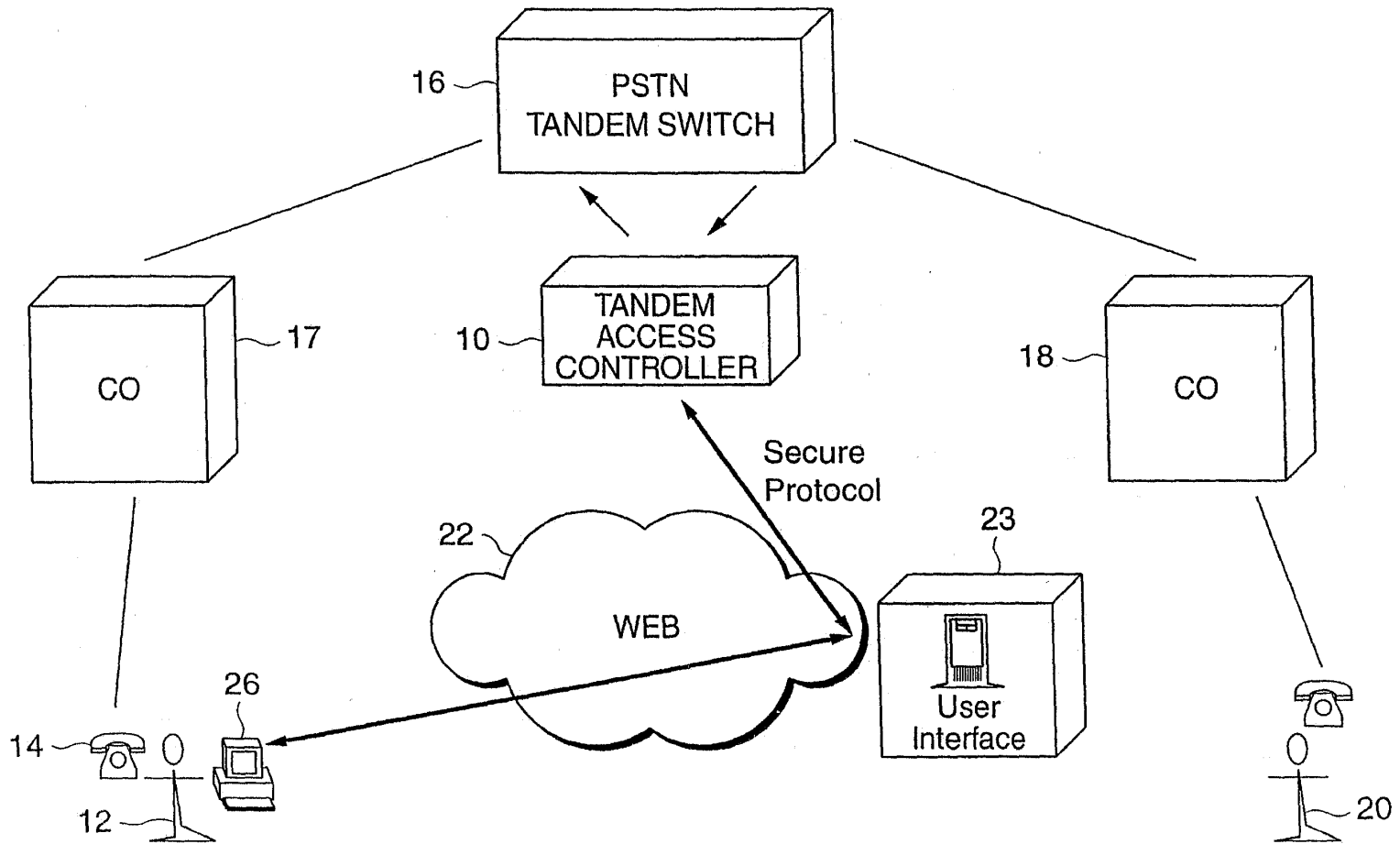


FIG. 1

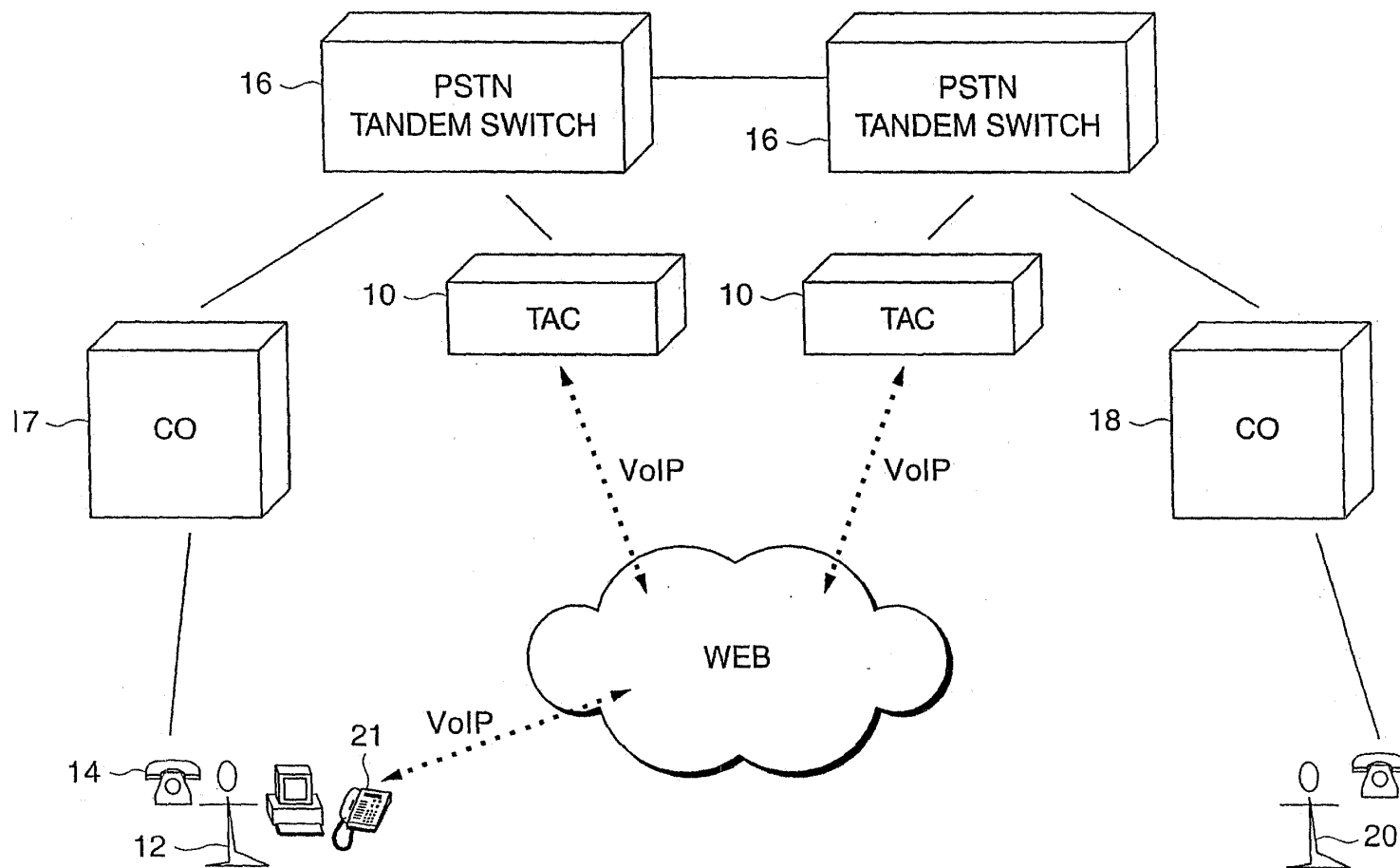
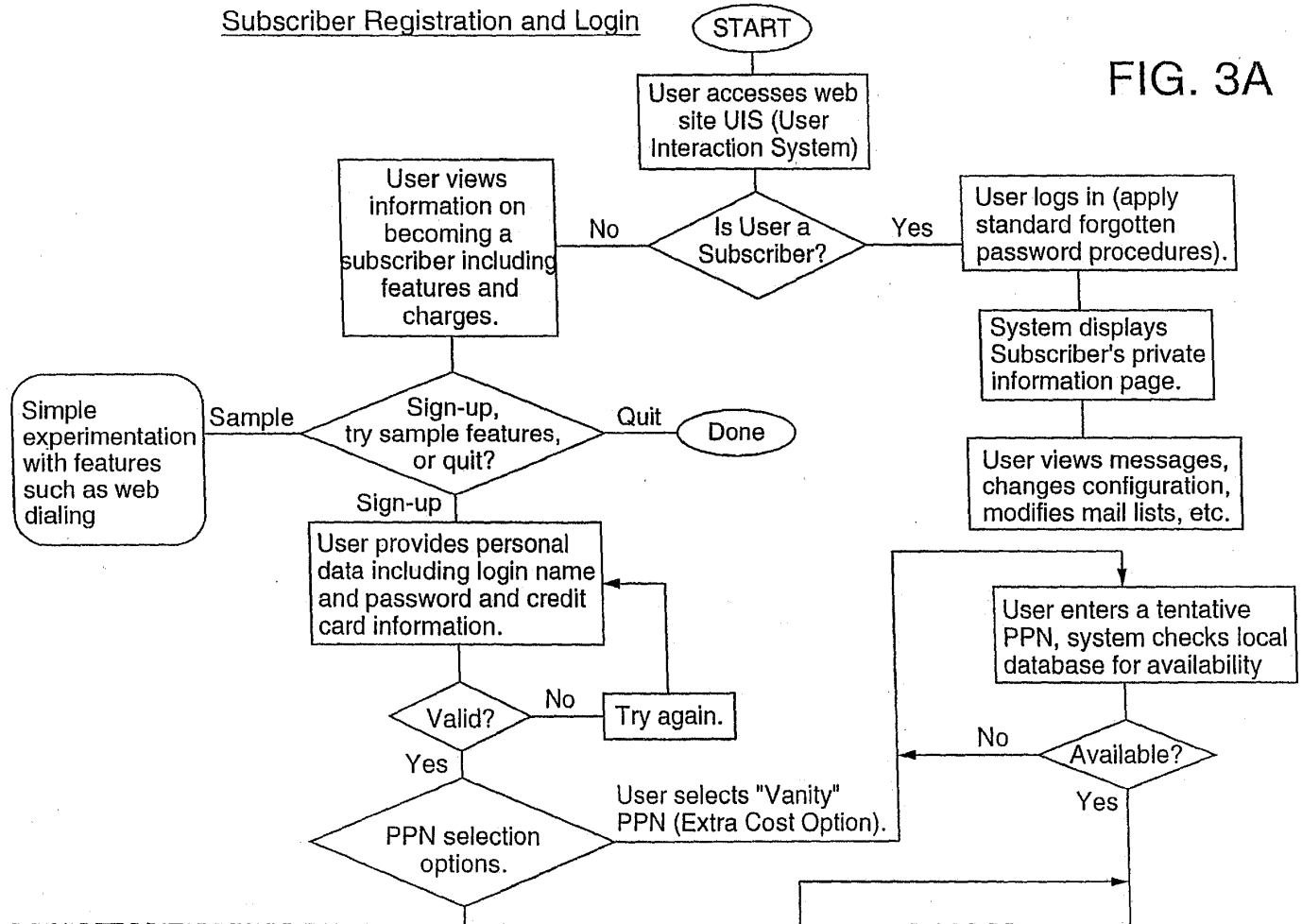


FIG. 2

Subscriber Registration and Login

FIG. 3A



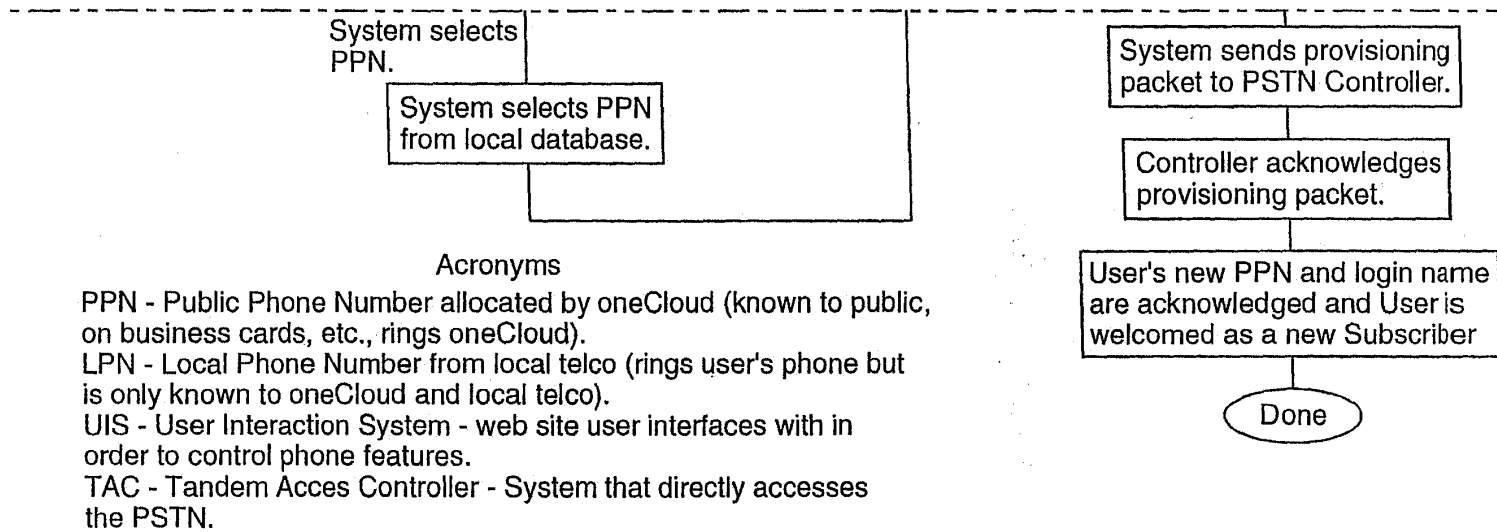
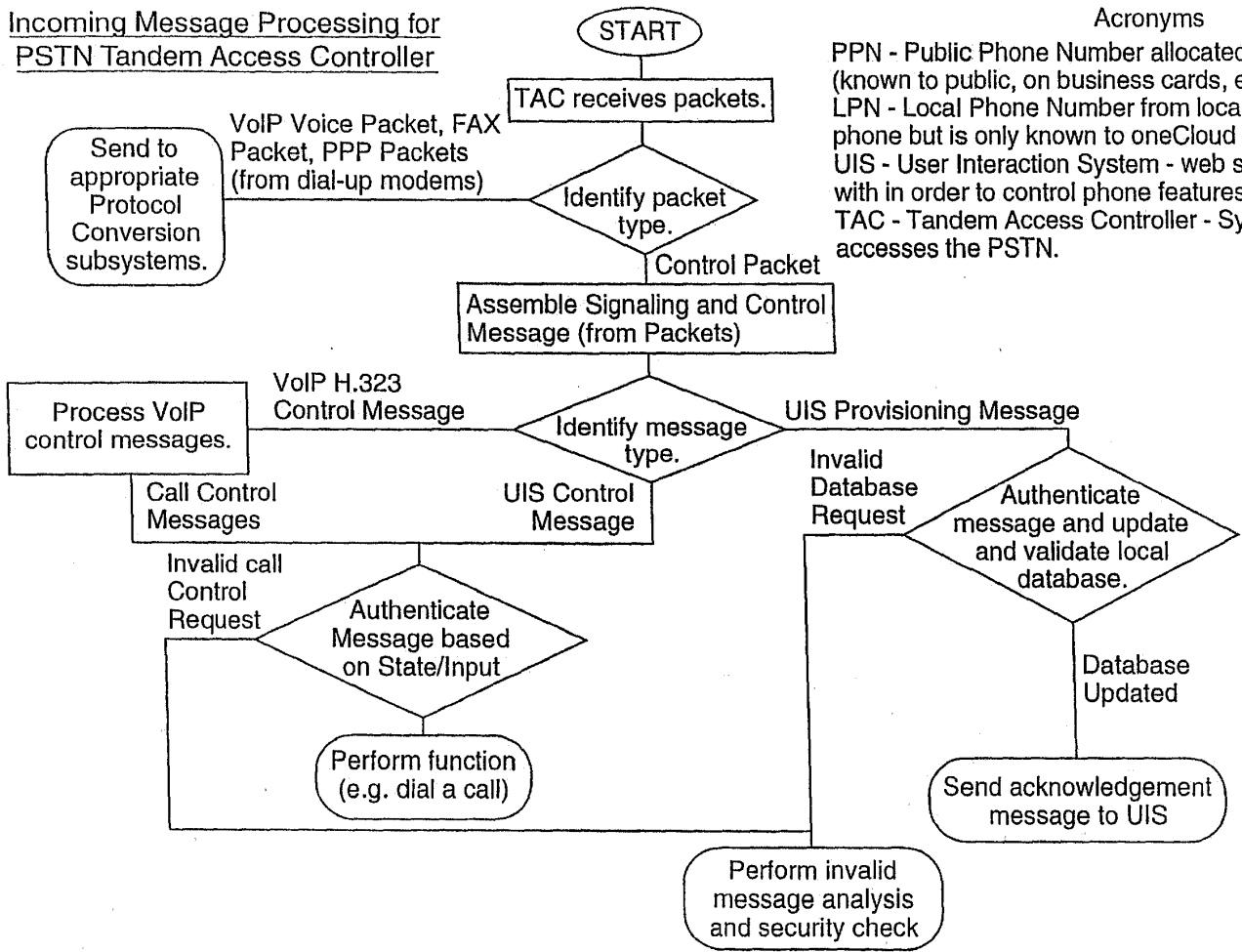


FIG. 3B

FIG. 3A
FIG. 3B

FIG. 3

Incoming Message Processing for
PSTN Tandem Access Controller



Acronyms

PPN - Public Phone Number allocated by oneCloud (known to public, on business cards, etc., rings oneCloud).
 LPN - Local Phone Number from local telco (rings user's phone but is only known to oneCloud and local telco).
 UIS - User Interaction System - web site user interfaces with in order to control phone features.
 TAC - Tandem Access Controller - System that directly accesses the PSTN.

FIG. 4

Inbound Call (to Subscriber)

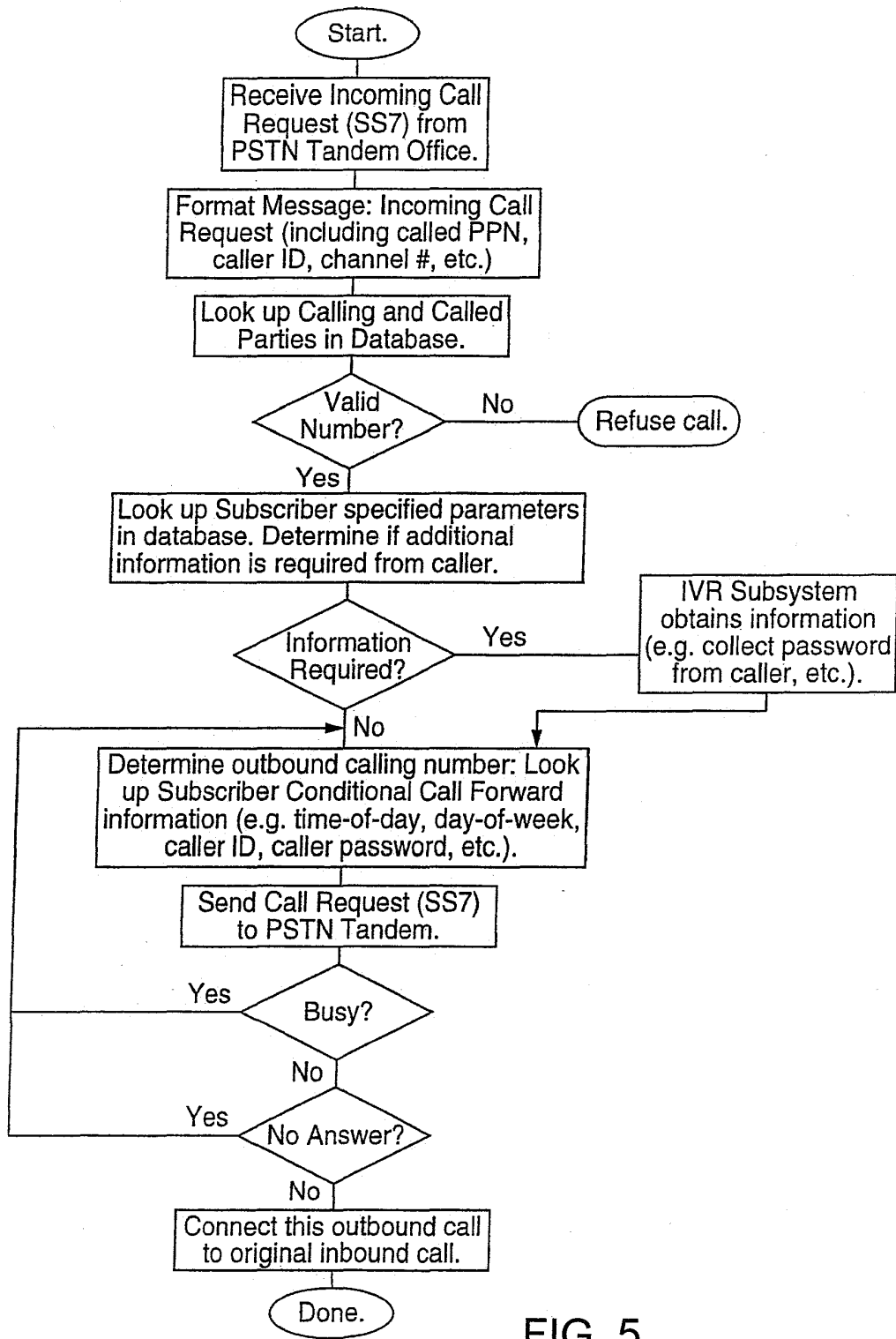


FIG. 5

Outbound Call (from Subscriber)

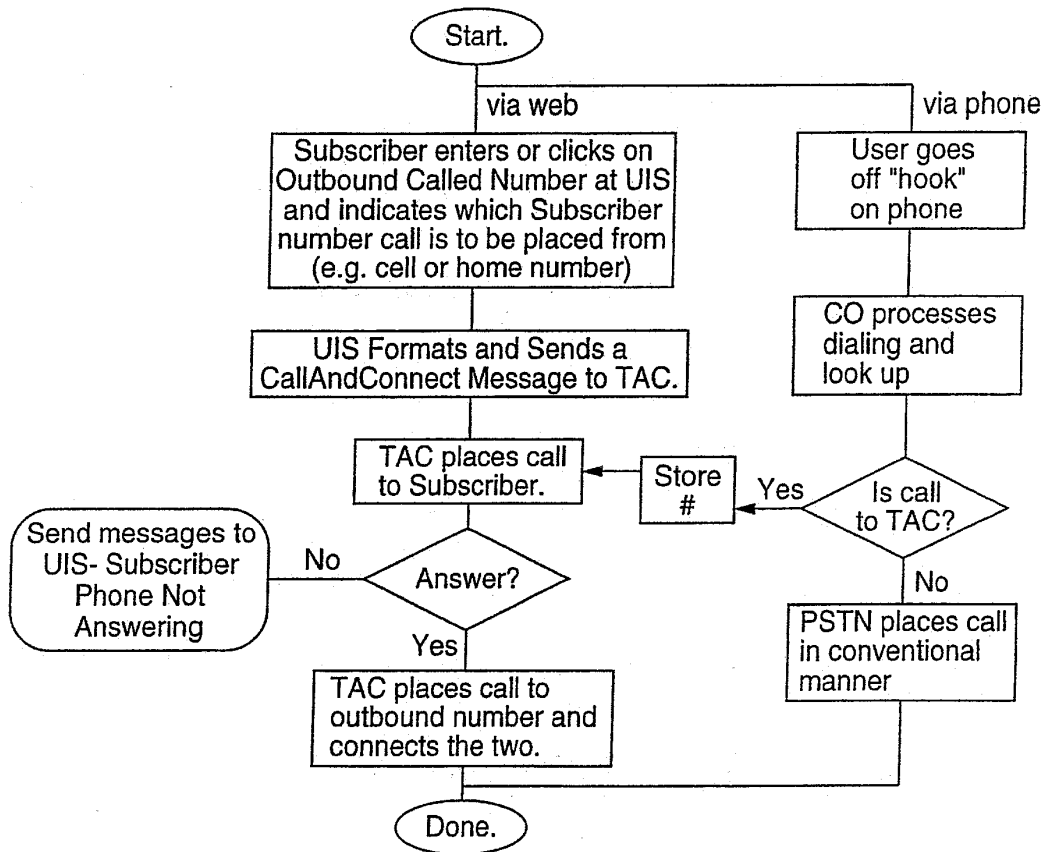


FIG. 6

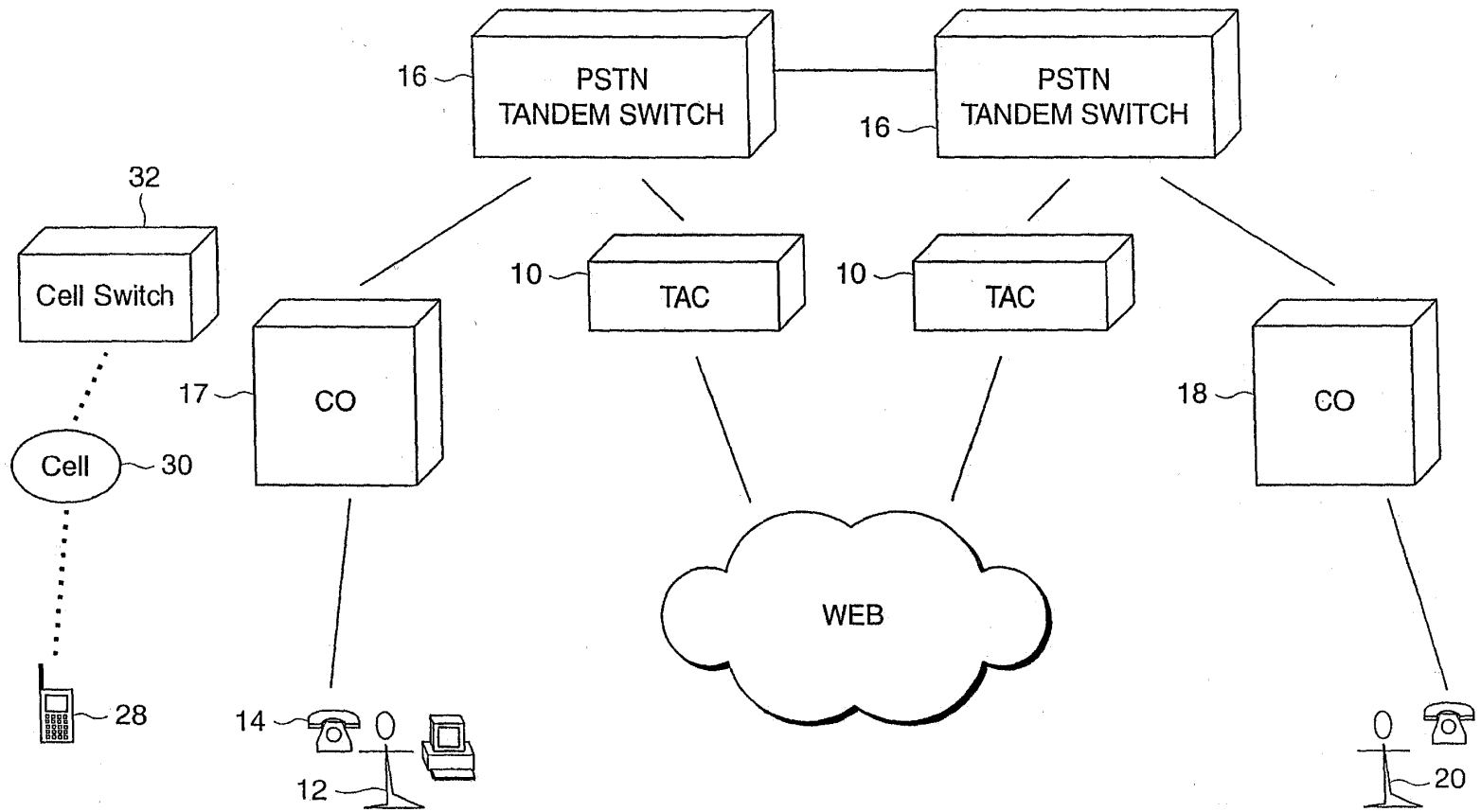


FIG. 7

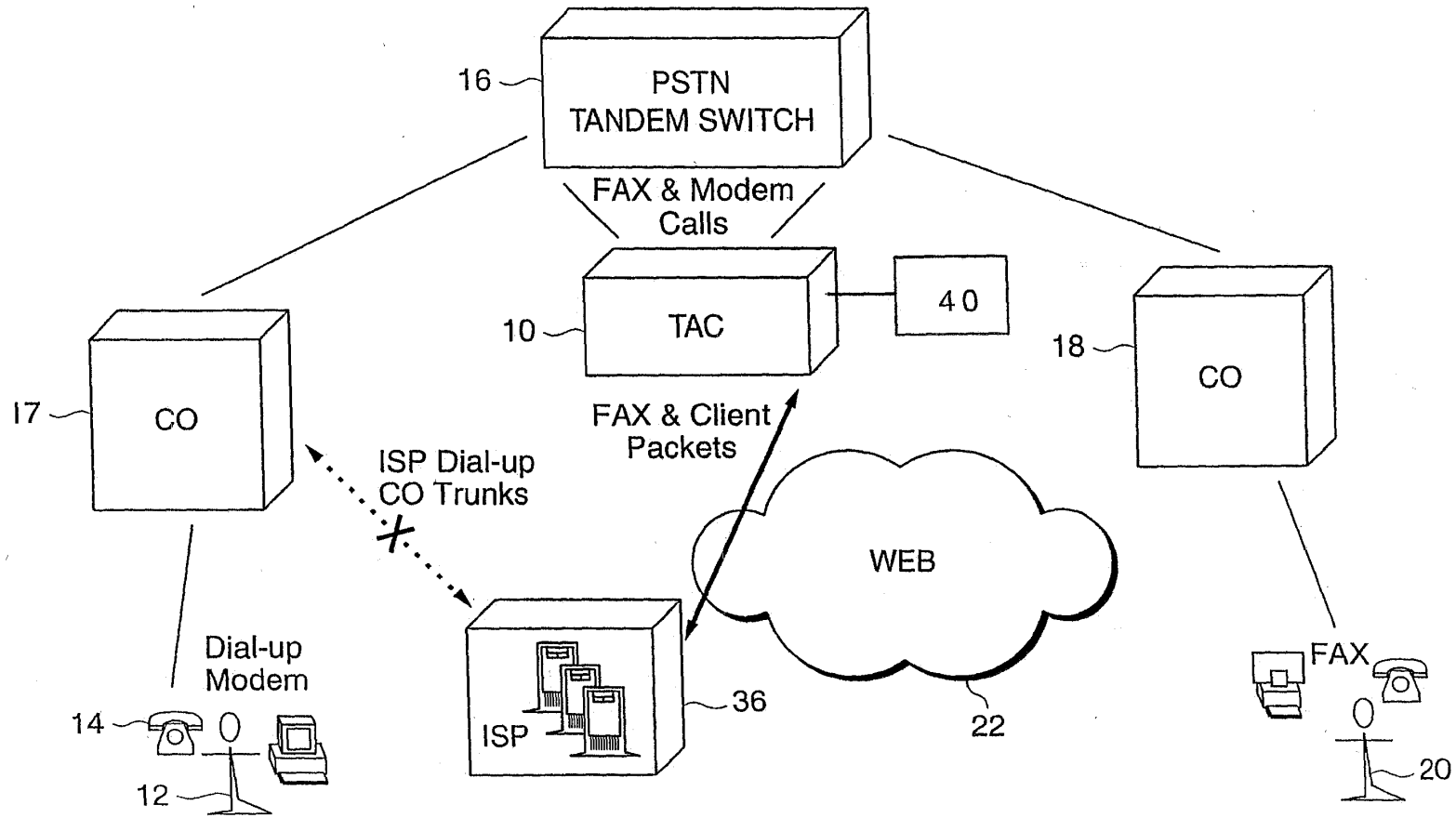


FIG. 8

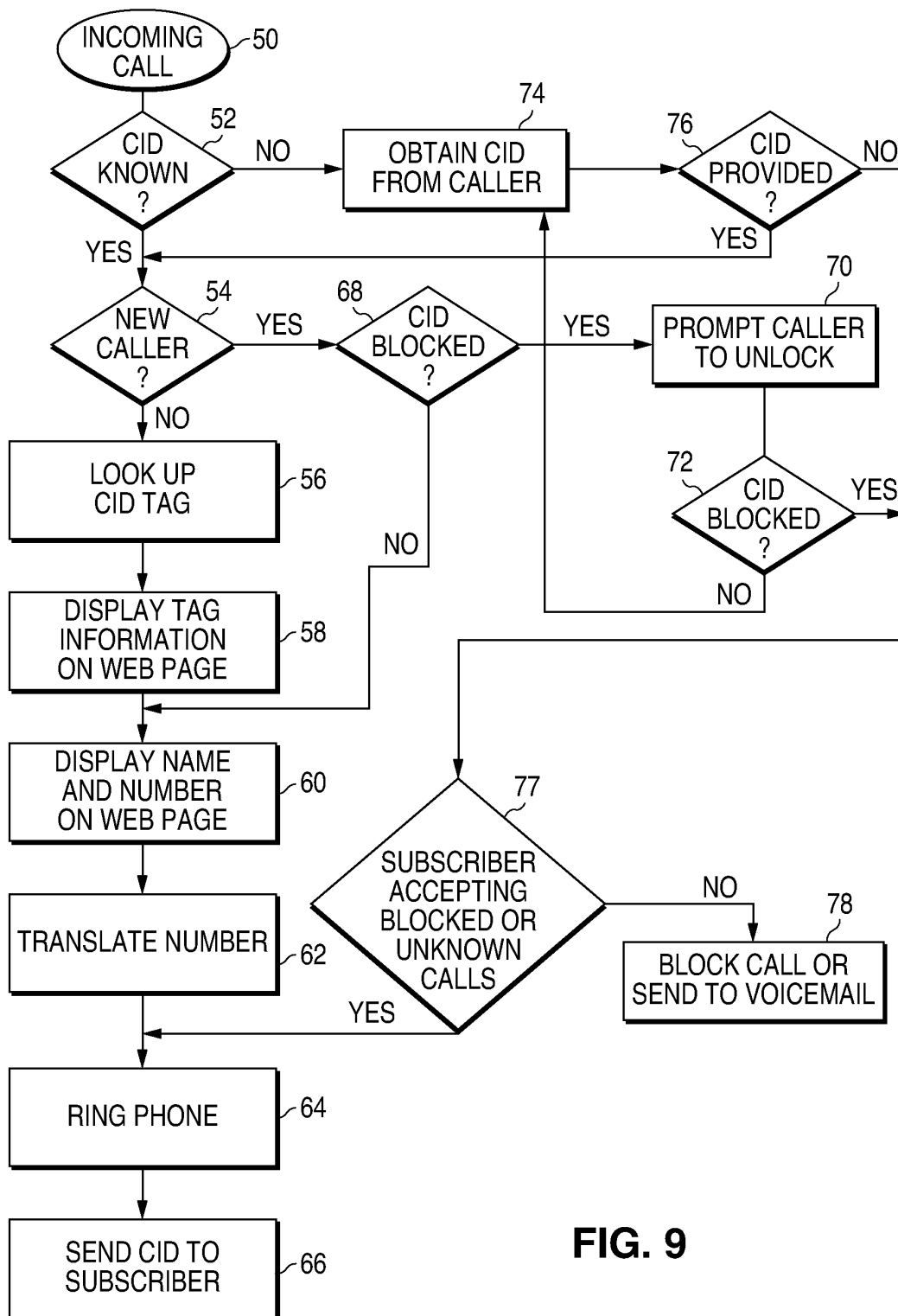


FIG. 9

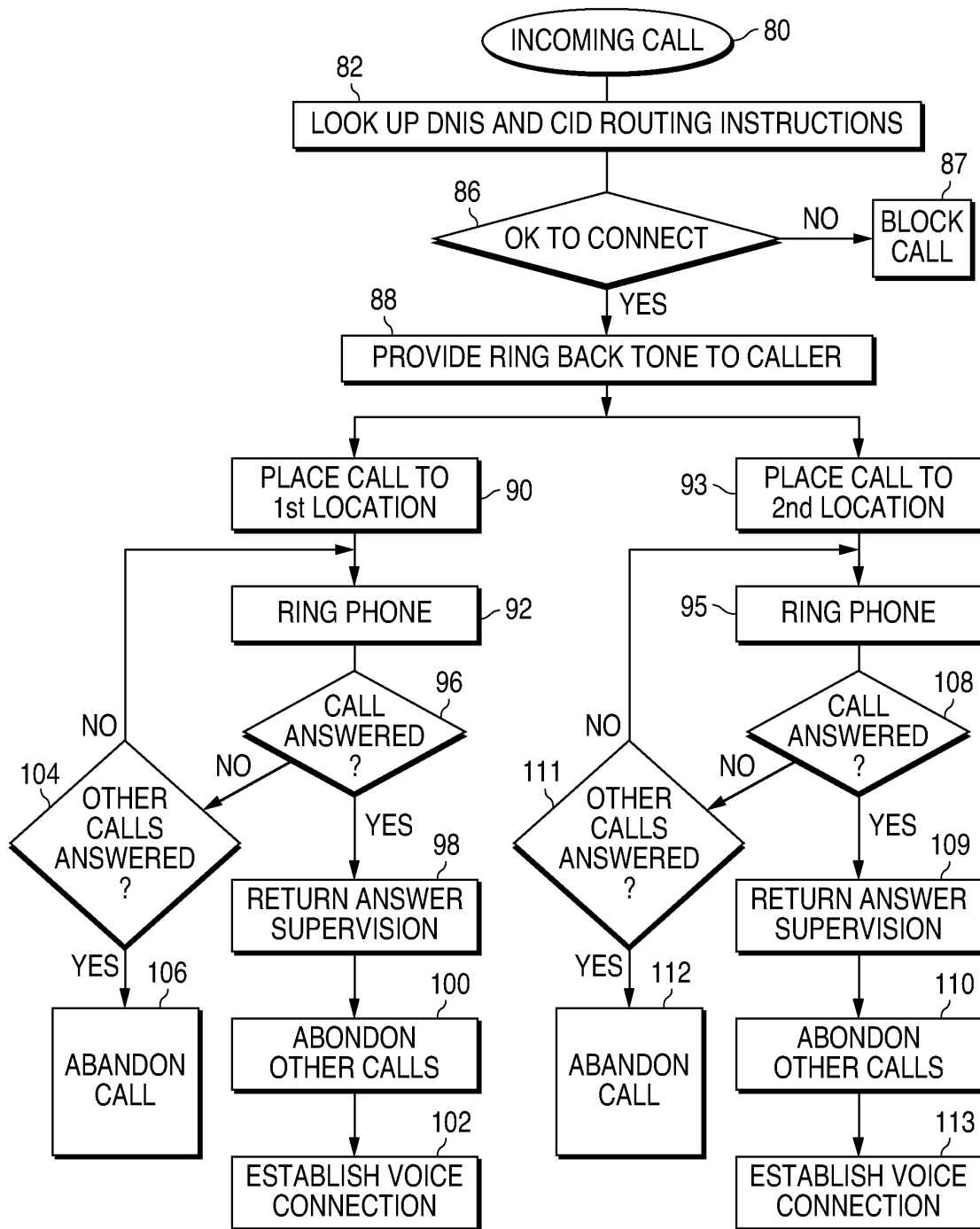


FIG. 10

**DECLARATION FOR PATENT APPLICATION
AND POWER OF ATTORNEY**

As a below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

My residence, post office address and citizenship are as stated below adjacent to my name.

I believe I am the original, first and sole inventor (if only one name is listed below) or an original, first and joint inventor (if plural names are listed below) of subject matter (process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or an improvement thereof) which is claimed and for which a patent is sought by way of the application entitled

**BRANCH CALLING AND CALLER ID BASED CALL ROUTING
TELEPHONE FEATURES**

which (check) is attached hereto.
 and is amended by the Preliminary Amendment attached hereto.
 was filed on April 30, 2003 as Application Serial No. 10/426,279
 and was amended on _____ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information, which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(a)-(d) of any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America listed below and have also identified below any foreign application(s) for patent or inventor's certificate or any PCT international application(s) designating at least one country other than the United States of America filed by me on the same subject matter having a filing date before that of the application(s) of which priority is claimed:

Prior Foreign Application(s)			Priority Claimed	
Number	Country	Day/Month/Year Filed	Yes	No
N/A			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 119(e) of any United States provisional application(s) listed below:

Provisional Application Number	Filing Date
N/A	

I hereby claim the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, § 120 of any United States application(s) or PCT international application(s) designating the United States of America listed below and, insofar as the subject matter of each of the claims of this application is not disclosed in the prior application(s) in the manner provided by the first paragraph of Title 35, United States Code, § 112, I acknowledge the duty to disclose information, which is material to patentability as defined in Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, § 1.56, which became available between the filing date of the prior application(s) and the national or PCT international filing date of this application:

Application Serial No.	Filing Date	Status (patented, pending, abandoned)
09/565,565	May 4, 2000	Now Patent 6,574,328

I hereby appoint the following practitioners to prosecute this application and to transact all business in the United States Patent and Trademark Office connected therewith:

Customer Number



32566

PATENT TRADEMARK OFFICE

Please address all correspondence and telephone calls to:

Brian D. Ogonowsky
 Patent Law Group LLP
 2635 North First Street, Suite 223
 San Jose, California 95134-2049
 Phone: (408) 382-0480
 Fax: (408) 382-0481

I declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true, all statements made herein on information and belief are believed to be true, and all statements made herein are made with the knowledge that whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the Patent and Trademark Office, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be subject to the penalties including fine or imprisonment or both as set forth under 18 U.S.C. 1001, and that violations of this paragraph may jeopardize the validity of the application or this document, or the validity or enforceability of any patent, trademark registration, or certificate resulting therefrom.

Full name of first joint inventor: Samuel F. Wood

Inventor's Signature:

Date:

1-10-05

Residence:

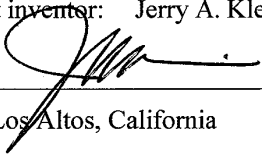
Los Altos, California

Post Office Address:

12648 La Cresta Court
 Los Altos Hills, CA 94022

Citizenship: USA

Full name of second joint inventor: Jerry A. Klein

Inventor's Signature: 

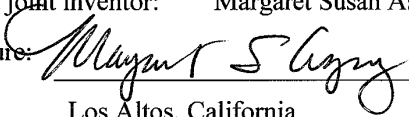
Date: 1-10-05

Residence: Los Altos, California

Post Office Address: 671 Milverton Road
Los Altos, CA 94022

Citizenship: USA

Full name of third joint inventor: Margaret Susan Asprey

Inventor's Signature: 

Date: 1/10/05

Residence: Los Altos, California

Post Office Address: 422 Traverso Court
Los Altos, CA 94022

Citizenship: USA

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		
	Filing Date		2007-11-30
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
	Art Unit	TBD	
	Examiner Name	Not yet assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	

U.S. PATENTS							Remove
Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code ¹	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	
	1	5958016		1999-09-28	Chang et al.		
	2	5974449		1999-10-26	Chang et al.		
	3	59533392		1999-09-14	Rhie et al.		
	4	6012088		2000-01-04	Li et al.		
	5	6031836		2000-02-29	Haserodt		
	6	5566236		1996-10-15	MeLampy et al.		
	7	5982866		1999-11-09	Kowalski, Thaddeus Julius		
	8	6359892		2002-03-19	Szlam, Aleksander		

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		
Filing Date		2007-11-30
First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
Art Unit	TBD	
Examiner Name	Not yet assigned	
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	

	9	5878113		1999-03-02	Bhusri, Gurcharan S.	
	10	6956941	B1	2005-10-18	Duncan et al.	
	11	6788775	B1	2004-09-07	Simpson, Anita Hogans	
	12	6697461	B1	2004-02-24	Middleswarth et al.	
	13	6459780	B1	2002-10-01	Wurster et al.	
	14	6359892	B1	2002-03-19	Szlam	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code ¹	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20030026403	A1	2007-11-30	Clapper, Edward O.	
	2	20030156693	A1	2003-08-21	Goldman, Philip Y.	
	3	20030133553	A1	2003-07-17	Khakoo et al.	

**INFORMATION DISCLOSURE
STATEMENT BY APPLICANT**
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number		
Filing Date		2007-11-30
First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
Art Unit	TBD	
Examiner Name	Not yet assigned	
Attorney Docket Number	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	

4	20030040325	A1	2003-02-27	Clark, David R.	
5	20030095650	A1	2003-05-22	Mize, Gary W.	
6	20040029568	A1	2004-02-12	DeLuca et al.	
7	20050141500	A1	2005-06-30	Bhandari et al.	
8	20050169445	A1	2005-08-04	Harris, Timothy M.	
9	20050041526	A1	2005-02-24	ESMERSOY et al.	
10	20050207557	A1	2005-09-22	Dolan et al.	
11	20030194078	A1	2003-10-16	Wood et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number ³	Country Code ² j	Kind Code ⁴	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T ⁵
	1	0738093	EP		1996-10-16			<input type="checkbox"/>

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number			
	Filing Date		2007-11-30	
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood		
	Art Unit		TBD	
	Examiner Name	Not yet assigned		
	Attorney Docket Number		TEL-M-8801-1P-1D	

	2	0898431	EP		1999-02-24			<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	0184859	WO	A2	2001-11-08	Telemaze, Inc.		<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ⁵
	1	ADC Telecommunications; SS7 New Net SS7 Tutorial; © Copyright 1999.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	Mary Carmichael, "Calls That Follow you Anywhere," Newsweek, April 28, 2003, page 43.	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	European Search Report, 3 pages.	<input type="checkbox"/>

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
--------------------	--	-----------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ² Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ³ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁴ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. ⁵ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	Application Number		
	Filing Date		2007-11-30
	First Named Inventor	Samuel F. Wood	
	Art Unit		TBD
	Examiner Name	Not yet assigned	
	Attorney Docket Number		TEL-M-8801-1P-1D

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

Fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

None

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Brian D Ogonowsky/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2007-11-30
Name/Print	Brian D. Ogonowsky	Registration Number	31988

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. **DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:					
Filing Date:					
Title of Invention:	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features				
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Samuel F. Wood				
Filer:	Brian D. Ogonowsky/Edith Fuentes				
Attorney Docket Number:	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D				
Filed as Small Entity					
Utility Filing Fees					
Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)	
Basic Filing:					
Utility filing Fee (Electronic filing)	4011	1	75	75	
Utility Search Fee	2111	1	255	255	
Utility Examination Fee	2311	1	105	105	
Pages:					
Claims:					
Miscellaneous-Filing:					
Petition:					
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:					

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD(\$)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
Total in USD (\$)				435

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	2535329
Application Number:	11948965
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	3783
Title of Invention:	Branch Calling and Caller ID Based Call Routing Telephone Features
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Samuel F. Wood
Customer Number:	32566
Filer:	Brian D. Ogonowsky/Edith Fuentes
Filer Authorized By:	Brian D. Ogonowsky
Attorney Docket Number:	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D
Receipt Date:	30-NOV-2007
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	21:30:03
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	\$435
RAM confirmation Number	4505
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes) /Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
-----------------	----------------------	-----------	----------------------------------	------------------	------------------

1	Transmittal of New Application	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_Divisional-App-Trans.pdf	292825 a97d40aaab2b17fd7409fd0de5cb45110d37cd6a	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Application Data Sheet	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_ADS.pdf	762138 11ade7db45ee79071d6f1c90e56f327b240589d9	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
3		TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_App.pdf	126429 a7616f3cfa63e4a99f0033d9481acb2a3574fe8e	yes	26
Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description					
Document Description		Start	End		
Specification		1	21		
Claims		22	25		
Abstract		26	26		
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_Dwgs.pdf	241343 c9286b7a42ac4511830e1897717209a9c454b1d5	no	11
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Oath or Declaration filed	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_Dec.pdf	262555 96240666f559db58985b0eac11441066555aad37	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed	TEL-M-8801-1P-1D_IDS.pdf	735418 5d8513eaf78613c5929a36e753ef56dea2ac31e5	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Fee Worksheet (PTO-06)	fee-info.pdf	8391 749a6651e0c5bf2975938d68ceca3a5f215d0bc2	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
Total Files Size (in bytes):			2429099		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Filing Date: 11/30/07

PTO/SB/06 (12-04)

Approved for use through 7/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875					Application or Docket Number 11/948,965	
APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I						
		(Column 1)	(Column 2)			
FOR	NUMBER FILED		NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY		OR
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A		N/A	RATE (\$)	FEE (\$)	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (l), or (m))	N/A		N/A	N/A	75	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A		N/A	N/A	255	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	17	minus 20 =	0	N/A	105	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2	minus 3 =	0	X\$ 25	0	OR
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is \$260 (\$130 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			X\$105	0	
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				185		OR
				TOTAL	435	OR
				370		OR
				TOTAL	0	
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.						
APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II						
		(Column 1)	(Column 2)	(Column 3)		
AMENDMENT A	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA		
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus **	=		
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus ***	=		
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))					
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))					
				SMALL ENTITY		OR
				RATE (\$)	ADDI-TIONAL FEE (\$)	
				X =		OR
				X =		OR
				N/A		OR
				TOTAL		OR
				ADD'T FEE		OR
				N/A		OR
				TOTAL		OR
				ADD'T FEE		OR
* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.						
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".						
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".						
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.						

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.